

CHOKEPOINTS

by

EDWARD FISHMAN

Notes

INTRODUCTION: WIN WITHOUT FIGHTING

- 1 **Ships loaded grain:** Donald Kagan, *The Outbreak of the Peloponnesian War* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1989), 179–80.
- 1 **came to an end:** Donald Kagan, *The Fall of the Athenian Empire* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1987), 396–97.
- 2 **capital of the eastern branch:** Norman Stone, *Turkey: A Short History* (London: Thames & Hudson, 2017), 29–39.
- 2 **its new capital:** Stone, *Turkey*, 30–39.
- 2 **coveted the strait:** Ahmed Sükrü Esmer, “The Straits: Crux of World Politics,” *Foreign Affairs*, January 1947, www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/turkey/1947-01-01/straits-crux-world-politics.
- 2 **maritime traffic jam:** Tom Wilson, “How the G7’s Oil Price Cap Blocked the Bosphorus,” *Financial Times*, December 6, 2022, www.ft.com/content/dc40a88f-7d20-4a17-a37c-332f35b65942; America Hernandez, Hanne Cokelaere, and Charlie Cooper, “Tanker Pile-up at the Exit of the Black Sea,” *Politico*, December 7, 2022, www.politico.eu/article/tanker-pile-up-at-the-exit-of-the-black-sea.
- 2 **sharp bends and fierce currents:** Kareem Fahim and Zeynep Karatas, “A Devil’s Current, a Hairpin Turn: Aboard a Tanker in the Risky Bosphorus Strait,” *The Washington Post*, January 9, 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/world/2022/01/09/bosporus-strait-canal-istanbul-erdogan/; Lejla Villar and Mason Hamilton, “The Danish and Turkish Straits are Critical to Europe’s Crude Oil and Petroleum Trade,” U.S. Energy Information Administration, August 18, 2017, www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=32552.
- 2 **were new regulations:** “Price Cap on Crude Oil of Russian Federation Origin,” Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, December 5, 2022, ofac.treasury.gov/media/929776/download?inline.
- 4 **institutions was next to impossible:** Robert Perkins, “Fuel for Thought: G7 Price Cap on Russian Oil Hangs on Asia’s Ability to Squeeze Russia,” S&P Global, September 13, 2022, www.spglobal.com/commodityinsights/en/market-insights/blogs/oil/091322-fft-g7-price-cap-russia-oil; Summer Said and Stephen Kalin, “Saudi Arabia Considers Accepting Yuan Instead of Dollars for Chinese Oil Sales,” *The Wall Street Journal*, March 15, 2022, www.wsj.com/articles/saudi-arabia-considers-accepting-yuan-instead-of-dollars-for-chinese-oil-sales-11647351541.
- 4 **demanding extra proof:** Wilson, “Price Cap.”

- 4 **paragraphs of regulatory jargon:** “Russian Harmful Foreign Activities Sanctions,” Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, December 5, 2022, ofac.treasury.gov/sanctions-programs-and-country-information/russian-harmful-foreign-activities-sanctions.
- 5 **This is economic warfare:** This book uses Thomas Schelling’s definition of economic warfare: “economic means by which damage is imposed on other countries or the threat of damage used to bring pressure on them.” I have used Schelling’s term “economic warfare” instead of the related term “economic statecraft,” coined by David Baldwin, because Baldwin’s term includes both positive and negative instruments, whereas the focus of this book is on economic weapons, not economic inducements. See Thomas Schelling, *International Economics* (Ann Arbor: Allyn & Bacon, 1958), 487; David Baldwin, *Economic Statecraft* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2022), 28–50.
- 5 **In 1958, Thomas Schelling:** William Grimes, “Thomas C. Schelling, Master Theorist of Nuclear Strategy, Dies at 95,” *The New York Times*, December 13, 2016, www.nytimes.com/2016/12/13/business/economy/thomas-schelling-dead-nobel-laureate.html.
- 5 as **“economic means”:** Thomas Schelling, *International Economics*, 487.
- 6 **“governed by market forces”:** Quoted in Adam Tooze, “Beyond the Crash,” *The Guardian*, July 29, 2018, www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2018/jul/29/city-of-london-desperate-gamble-china-vulnerable-economy.
- 6 **“global electronic infrastructure”:** Walter B. Wriston, “Technology and Sovereignty,” *Foreign Affairs*, Winter 1988–89, www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/1988-12-01/technology-and-sovereignty.
- 6 **top CEO on Wall Street:** Henry Farrell and Abraham Newman, *Underground Empire: How America Weaponized the World Economy* (New York: Henry Holt and Company, 2023), 17; Patricia Sullivan, “Walter B. Wriston, 85; Chairman of Citicorp,” *The Washington Post*, January 21, 2005, www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/articles/A25323-2005Jan20.html; “Walter Wriston,” *The Wall Street Journal*, January 24, 2005, www.wsj.com/articles/SB110651946402433460.
- 7 **“As these alliances grow”:** Walter Wriston, *The Twilight of Sovereignty: How the Information Revolution is Transforming Our World* (New York: Charles Scribner’s Sons, 1992), 11.
- 7 **beyond the reach of traditional state institutions:** See Quinn Slobodian, *Globalists: The End of Empire and the Birth of Neoliberalism* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 2018), for an account of how globalization came to be seen as a force that was impervious to politics.
- 7 **centralized financial network:** Farrell and Newman, *Underground Empire*, 20. As the authors write, “The irony was that [Wriston] and other business leaders were centralizers by their nature: they sought to dominate markets, so that other businesses would have to use their systems and pay tribute to them. They built world-spanning networks that centered on a few key choke points.”
- 7 **And these chokepoints:** Henry Farrell and Abraham L. Newman, “Weaponized Interdependence: How Global Economic Networks Shape State Coercion,” *International Security* 44, no. 1 (2019), 42–79, direct.mit.edu/isec/article/44/1/42/12237/Weaponized-Interdependence-How-Global-Economic. Farrell and Newman use the term “choke-point effect” to refer to situations in which states “limit or penalize [the] use of hubs” such as the SWIFT payment system as a means of coercion.
- 8 **“subdue the enemy without fighting”:** Sun Tzu, *The Art of War*, trans. Samuel B. Griffith (New York: Oxford University Press, 1963), 3.3, p. 77.
- 9 **one-fifth of the world’s oil supply:** Samuel Granados, “Tensions Rise in the World’s Most Strategic Oil Chokepoint,” Reuters, July 19, 2019, www.reuters.com/graphics/MIDEAST-ATTACKS-HORMUZ/0100B0B50N3/index.html.
- 10 **the “swing states”:** Daniel M. Kliman and Richard Fontaine, “Global Swing States: Brazil, India, Indonesia, Turkey and the Future of International Order,” German Marshall Fund, November 1, 2012, www.gmfus.org/news/global-swing-states-brazil

-india-indonesia-turkey-and-future-international-order; Jared Cohen, "The Rise of Geopolitical Swing States," Goldman Sachs, May 15, 2023, www.goldmansachs.com/intelligence/pages/the-rise-of-geopolitical-swing-states.html.

- 10 **warned that the "overuse of sanctions"**: Jacob J. Lew, "The Evolution of Sanctions and Lessons for the Future" (speech, Washington, D.C., March 30, 2016), Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, carnegieendowment.org/events/2016/03/us-treasury-secretary-jacob-j-lew-on-the-evolution-of-sanctions-and-lessons-for-the-future.

CHAPTER 1: THE OLD WAY

- 15 **The Megarian Decree barred**: Donald Kagan, *The Outbreak of the Peloponnesian War* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1989), 251–72, provides the best available account and analysis of the Megarian Decree.
- 16 **Megarians "slowly starving"**: Quoted in Kagan, *Peloponnesian War*, 255.
- 16 **Historians disagree about Pericles's intentions**: David Baldwin, *Economic Statecraft* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2022), 155–59.
- 16 **making an example**: Kagan, *Peloponnesian War*, 265–66.
- 16 **"demonstration of what sea power really meant"**: Alfred Zimmern, *The Greek Commonwealth*, 4th ed. (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1924), 426.
- 16 **accelerated the descent**: Kagan, *Peloponnesian War*, 269.
- 16 **known as the Continental System**: Bruce W. Jentleson, *Sanctions: What Everyone Needs to Know* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2022), 47–50.
- 17 **"To keep the English away"**: Quoted in Eli F. Heckscher, *The Continental System: An Economic Interpretation* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1922), 367.
- 17 **fateful decision to invade Russia**: Jentleson, *Sanctions*, 50.
- 17 **"something more tremendous than war"**: Quoted in Nicholas Mulder, *The Economic Weapon: The Rise of Sanctions as a Tool of Modern War* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 2022), 1. Mulder's book provides a comprehensive history of the dream and reality of sanctions as a peacekeeping tool during the interwar period.
- 17 **"economic, peaceful, silent, deadly remedy"**: Woodrow Wilson, "Address at the Coliseum at the State Fair Grounds in Indianapolis, Indiana" (speech, September 4, 1919), The American Presidency Project, www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/address-the-coliseum-the-state-fair-grounds-indianapolis-indiana.
- 17 **Congress voted down America's entry**: Henry Cabot Lodge, *The Senate and the League of Nations* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1925); "Senate Rejects the Treaty of Versailles," United States Senate, November 19, 1919, www.senate.gov/about/powers-procedures/treaties/senate-rejects-treaty-of-versailles.htm.
- 18 **promptly lifted sanctions**: Jentleson, *Sanctions*, 50–54.
- 18 **well beyond Ethiopia**: Mulder, *Economic Weapon*, 202–258.
- 18 **emboldened Adolf Hitler**: Baldwin, *Economic Statecraft*, 162–63; Mulder, *Economic Weapon*, 222; for a prominent critique of the League of Nations, see Edward Hallett Carr, *The Twenty Years' Crisis, 1919–1939*, reissued with a new preface by Michael Cox (London: Palgrave Macmillan, 2016).
- 19 **an invasion of Kuwait**: Michael Wines, "Hints of Hussein's Strategy in an Iraqi Map," *The New York Times*, October 24, 1990, www.nytimes.com/1990/10/24/world/mideast-tensions-hints-of-hussein-s-strategy-in-an-iraqi-map.html.
- 19 **a "blatant violation"**: David Remnick, "Gorbachev Cautious about Gulf," *The Washington Post*, August 18, 1990, www.washingtonpost.com/archive/politics/1990/08/18/gorbachev-cautious-about-gulf/d6e479a7-ae5a-42fd-8de4-02699aee1e58.
- 20 **banning all trade with Iraq**: UN Security Council, Resolution 661, August 6, 1990, S/RES/661, digitallibrary.un.org/record/94221.
- 20 **condition for lifting sanctions**: UN Security Council, Resolution 661.
- 20 **implemented the policy by force**: Patrick E. Tyler and Al Kamen, "American Blockade Is Criticized at U.N.," *The Washington Post*, August 14, 1990, www.washington

post.com/archive/politics/1990/08/14/american-blockade-is-criticized-at-un/
ed8e8999-3b0b-44ce-8505-09ceb084578f.

- 20 **60 percent of its GDP**: Jentleson, *Sanctions*, 177–78.
- 20 **“performs as envisioned”**: George H. W. Bush, “Address Before a Joint Session of the Congress on the Persian Gulf Crisis and the Federal Budget Deficit” (speech, Washington, D.C., September 11, 1990), George H. W. Bush Presidential Library and Museum, bush41library.tamu.edu/archives/public-papers/2217.
- 20 **took just 100 hours**: “Operation Desert Storm,” U.S. Army Center of Military History, January 2021, history.army.mil/html/bookshelves/resmat/desert-storm/index.html.
- 20 **Until inspectors could verify**: UN Security Council, Resolution 687, April 3, 1991, S/RES/687, digitallibrary.un.org/record/110709.
- 20 **continuous deployment of naval forces**: Robert J. Schneller Jr., *Anchor of Resolve: A History of U.S. Naval Forces Central Command/Fifth Fleet* (Washington: Naval Historical Center, 2007), 63–69.
- 21 **The Oil-for-Food program**: UN Security Council, Resolution 986, April 14, 1995, S/RES/986, digitallibrary.un.org/record/176622.
- 21 **sending out oil samples for laboratory testing**: Schneller Jr., *Anchor of Resolve*, 66.
- 21 **Swashbuckling oil traders**: Javier Blas and Jack Farchy, *The World for Sale: Money, Power, and the Traders Who Barter the Earth’s Resources* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2021), 222–32. The authors describe in detail how commodities traders viewed the Oil-for-Food program and other sanctions regimes as arbitrage opportunities.
- 21 **Saddam demanded kickbacks**: Sharon Otterman, “Iraq: Oil for Food Scandal,” Council on Foreign Relations, October 28, 2005, www.cfr.org/backgrounder/iraq-oil-food-scandal.
- 21 **\$11 billion from oil smuggling**: Otterman, “Oil for Food Scandal.”
- 21 **Hunger and infant mortality**: John Mueller and Karl Mueller, “Sanctions of Mass Destruction,” *Foreign Affairs*, May/June 1999, www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/iraq/1999-05-01/sanctions-mass-destruction; Schneller Jr., *Anchor of Resolve*, 65.
- 21 **embargo was universally reviled**: George A. Lopez and David Cortright, “Containing Iraq: Sanctions Worked,” *Foreign Affairs*, July 1, 2004, www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/iraq/2004-07-01/containing-iraq-sanctions-worked.
- 22 **disastrous decision to invade Iraq**: On January 30, 2001, during a discussion about Iraq policy at the very first meeting of George W. Bush’s National Security Council, Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld asked rhetorically, “Why are we even bothering with sanctions?” See Peter Baker, *Days of Fire: Bush and Cheney in the White House* (New York: Knopf Doubleday Publishing Group, 2013), 91.
- 22 **embargo achieved its main objective**: Lopez and Cortright, “Containing Iraq.”
- 22 **“succeeded in disarming Iraq”**: Hans Blix, *Disarming Iraq* (New York: Pantheon Books, 2004), 259.
- 22 **\$1 billion per year**: Mueller and Mueller, “Sanctions of Mass Destruction.”

CHAPTER 2: INVISIBLE INFRASTRUCTURE

- 23 **an “invisible hand”**: Adam Smith, *The Wealth of Nations* (New York: Modern Library, 2000), 485.
- 23 **60 percent of all foreign exchange reserves**: “Currency Composition of Official Foreign Exchange Reserves,” International Monetary Fund, June 2023, data.imf.org/?sk=e6a5f467-c14b-4aa8-9f6d-5a09ec4e62a4.
- 24 **boast market capitalizations**: “Largest Stock Exchange Operators Worldwide as of September 2023, by Market Capitalization of Listed Companies (in Trillion U.S. Dollars),” chart, Statista, accessed October 15, 2023, www.statista.com/statistics/270126/largest-stock-exchange-operators-by-market-capitalization-of-listed-companies.
- 24 **Valued at over \$50 trillion**: “Summary of Debt Securities Outstanding,” table, Data Portal, Bank for International Settlements, April 2023, https://data.bis.org/topics/DSS/

- tables-and-dashboards/BIS, SEC_C1, 1.0; Dorothy Neufeld, "Ranked: The Largest Bond Markets in the World," *Visual Capitalist*, April 12, 2023, www.visualcapitalist.com/ranked-the-largest-bond-markets-in-the-world.
- 24 **70 percent of foreign-currency debt:** Carol Bertaut, Bastian von Beschwitz, and Stephanie Curcuru, "The International Role of the U.S. Dollar: Post-COVID Edition," Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, June 23, 2023, www.federalreserve.gov/econres/notes/feds-notes/the-international-role-of-the-us-dollar-post-covid-edition-20230623.html.
- 24 **90 percent of foreign exchange transactions:** Bafundi Maronoti, "Revisiting the International Role of the US Dollar," Bank for International Settlements, *Quarterly Review*, December 2022, www.bis.org/publ/qtrpdf/r_qt2212x.htm.
- 24 **most common currency pairings:** In 2022, the lone exception in the top ten most common currency pairings was number ten on the list, the euro and the British pound. "Triennial Central Bank Survey: OTC Foreign Exchange Turnover in April 2022," Monetary and Economic Department, Bank of International Settlements, October 27, 2022, www.bis.org/statistics/rpfx22_fx.pdf.
- 25 **huge penalties for violating U.S. sanctions:** Pierre-Hugues Verdier, *Global Banks on Trial: U.S. Prosecutions and the Remaking of International Finance* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2020), 109–46.
- 26 **conscription firms outside the financial sector:** David J. Lynch, Simon Denyer, and Heather Long, "U.S. Reaches Deal with China's ZTE That Includes \$1 Billion Fine, Commerce Secretary Says," *The Washington Post*, June 7, 2018, www.washingtonpost.com/business/economy/us-reaches-deal-with-chinas-zte-that-includes-1-billion-fine-commerce-secretary-says/2018/06/07/ccffa4b0-6a52-11e8-9e38-24e693b38637_story.html; "OFAC Cites the Use of U.S.-Origin Software and U.S. Network Infrastructure in Reaching a Nearly \$8 Million Settlement with a Swiss Commercial Aviation Services Company," Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison, March 16, 2020, www.paulweiss.com/practices/litigation/economic-sanctions-aml/publications/ofac-cites-the-use-of-us-origin-software-and-us-network-infrastructure?id=30879; Paul Mozur and Cecilia Kang, "U.S. Fines ZTE of China \$1.19 Billion for Breaching Sanctions," *The New York Times*, March 7, 2017, www.nytimes.com/2017/03/07/technology/zte-china-fine.html.

CHAPTER 3: FINANCE UNCHAINED

- 28 **a French warship:** Benn Steil, *The Battle of Bretton Woods: John Maynard Keynes, Harry Dexter White, and the Making of a New World Order* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2013), 337; Helen Thompson, *Disorder: Hard Times in the 21st Century* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2022), 108; Michael J. Graetz and Olivia Briffault, "A 'Barbarous Relic': The French, Gold, and the Demise of Bretton Woods," in *The Bretton Woods Agreements, Together with Scholarly Commentaries and Essential Historical Documents*, Naomi Lamoreaux and Ian Shapiro (eds.), Yale University Press, 2019; Yale Law & Economics Research Paper No. 558; Columbia Law & Economics Working Paper No. 560, August 19, 2016, Scholarship Archive, Columbia Law School, scholarship.law.columbia.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=3545&context=faculty_scholarship.
- 28 **backstop all British holdings:** Graetz and Briffault, "A 'Barbarous Relic.'"
- 29 **unraveling of the gold standard:** International Monetary Fund, "Conflict and Cooperation (1871–1944)," in "Money Matters: An IMF Exhibit—The Importance of Global Cooperation," www.imf.org/external/np/exr/center/mm/eng/mm_cc_01.htm.
- 29 **heart of Bretton Woods:** "The IMF and Bretton Woods Conference," UK Government National Web Archive, webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/ukgwa/20091003173312/http://nationalarchives.gov.uk/cabinetpapers/themes/bretton-woods-conference.htm.

- 30 **walling off a key route through which financial instability had spread:** Barry Eichengreen, *Globalizing Capital: A History of the International Monetary System*, 3rd ed. (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2019), 41–85.
- 30 **a principal architect of Bretton Woods:** An article in the quarterly journal of the International Monetary Fund called John Maynard Keynes and Harry Dexter White the two “founding fathers of the Bretton Woods institutions.” See James M. Boughton, “Harry Dexter White and the International Monetary Fund,” *Finance & Development*, September 1998, vol. 35, no. 3, www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/fandd/1998/09/boughton.htm.
- 30 **barriers to cross-border capital movements:** Niall Ferguson, *The Ascent of Money: A Financial History of the World* (New York: The Penguin Press, 2008), 280–81.
- 30 **“right to control all capital movements”:** Quoted in Eric Helleiner, *States and the Reemergence of Global Finance: From Bretton Woods to the 1990s* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1994), 25.
- 30 **“drive the usurious moneylenders”:** Quoted in James M. Boughton and K. Sarwar Lateef, *Fifty Years After Bretton Woods: The Future of the IMF and the World Bank* (Washington: International Monetary Fund, 1995), 66.
- 30 **Charles de Gaulle:** Graetz and Briffault, “A ‘Barbarous Relic’”; “Money: De Gaulle v. the Dollar,” *Time*, February 12, 1965, content.time.com/time/subscriber/article/0,33009,840572,00.html.
- 30 **America’s “exorbitant privilege”:** Barry Eichengreen, *Exorbitant Privilege: The Rise and Fall of the Dollar* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2011), 4.
- 31 **the so-called Eurodollar market:** Milton Friedman, “The Euro-Dollar Market: Some First Principles,” *Morgan Guaranty Survey*, Morgan Guaranty Trust Company, October 1969, www.chicagobooth.edu/~media/44CEE6C8A25B4FF2A48925163DAA2F85.pdf.
- 31 **preserve the City of London’s role:** Helleiner, *Reemergence of Global Finance*, 14, 84.
- 31 **appeal of dollar holdings:** Helleiner, *Reemergence of Global Finance*, 90.
- 31 **foreigners to finance American deficits:** Edwin L. Dale Jr., “What Vietnam Did to the American Economy,” *The New York Times*, January 28, 1973, www.nytimes.com/1973/01/28/archives/what-vietnam-did-to-the-american-economy-worsening-payments-deficit.html; “Foreign Relations of the United States, 1969–1976, Volume III, Foreign Economic Policy, International Monetary Policy, 1969–1972,” document 76, eds. Daniel J. Lawler and Erin R. Mahan (Washington: Washington National Records Center, U.S. Department of the Treasury, Office of International Monetary Affairs, 1971), history.state.gov/historicaldocuments/frus1969-76v03/d76; Thompson, *Disorder*, 104.
- 32 **“game was indeed over”:** Paul A. Volcker and Toyoo Gyohten, *Changing Fortunes: The World’s Money and the Threat to American Leadership* (New York: Times Books, 1992), 77.
- 32 **“all-out war on the American dollar”:** Richard Nixon, “Address to the Nation Outlining a New Economic Policy: ‘The Challenge of Peace’” (speech, August 15, 1971), The American Presidency Project, www.presidency.ucsb.edu/node/240602; Jeffrey Garten, *Three Days at Camp David: How a Secret Meeting in 1971 Transformed the Global Economy* (New York: HarperCollins, 2021), 227.
- 32 **share of global GDP:** Govind Bhutata, “The U.S. Share of the Global Economy over Time,” *Visual Capitalist*, January 14, 2021, www.visualcapitalist.com/u-s-share-of-global-economy-over-time; Mike Patton, “U.S. Role in Global Economy Declines Nearly 50%,” *Forbes*, February 29, 2016, www.forbes.com/sites/mikepatton/2016/02/29/u-s-role-in-global-economy-declines-nearly-50/?sh=74d9e7405e9e.

CHAPTER 4: THE DEAL IN THE DESERT

- 33 **dollar to plunge:** David E. Spiro, *The Hidden Hand of American Hegemony: Petrodollar Recycling and International Markets* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1999), 23.

- 33 **heavy spending on the Vietnam War:** Art Pine, "War in Vietnam Started 13-Year Spiral of Prices," *The Washington Post*, October 25, 1978, www.washingtonpost.com/archive/politics/1978/10/25/war-in-vietnam-started-13-year-spiral-of-prices/eb322c1f-d1a2-4e40-bfbd-bccae51a9efc; Jeffrey Garten, *Three Days at Camp David: How a Secret Meeting in 1971 Transformed the Global Economy* (New York: Harper Collins, 2021), 23–24.
- 33 **Inflation soared to heights:** Cecilia Rouse, Jeffery Zhang, and Ernie Tedeschi, "Historical Parallels to Today's Inflationary Episode," Council of Economic Advisers, White House, July 6, 2021, www.whitehouse.gov/cea/written-materials/2021/07/06/historical-parallels-to-todays-inflationary-episode; Phil Gramm and Mike Solon, "Lessons from the Great Inflation of 1973–81," *The Wall Street Journal*, August 2, 2022, www.wsj.com/articles/lessons-from-the-great-inflation-of-1973-81-volcker-reagan-guns-and-butter-bracket-creep-tax-revenue-spending-monetary-policy-11659448515.
- 33 **declining as an energy superpower:** Daniel Yergin, "The 1973 Energy Crisis: The Oil Embargo and the New Age of Energy" (speech, New York, October 11, 2023), School of International and Public Affairs, Columbia University, www.energypolicy.columbia.edu/events/the-1973-energy-crisis-the-oil-embargo-and-the-new-age-of-energy.
- 33 **peaked in 1970:** Helen Thompson, *Disorder: Hard Times in the 21st Century* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2022), 52.
- 33 **dependent on oil imports:** Daniel Yergin, *The Prize: The Epic Quest for Oil, Money & Power* (New York: Free Press, 2008), 570–71.
- 33 **imposed an oil embargo:** Michael Corbett, "Oil Shock of 1973–74," Federal Reserve History, Federal Reserve Bank of Boston, November 22, 2013, www.federalreservehistory.org/essays/oil-shock-of-1973-74.
- 33 **10 percent of worldwide production:** Yergin, *The Prize*, 596.
- 34 **"a vicious cycle":** "Excerpts from the Opening Address by Secretary Kissinger at the International Oil Meeting in Washington," *The New York Times*, February 12, 1974, www.nytimes.com/1974/02/12/archives/excerpts-from-the-opening-address-by-secretary-kissinger-at-the.html.
- 34 **"right of Genghis Khan":** Quoted in Eric Helleiner, *States and the Reemergence of Global Finance: From Bretton Woods to the 1990s* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1994), 115.
- 34 **career as a bond trader:** Gary Gerstle, *The Rise and Fall of the Neoliberal Order* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2022), 111–12.
- 34 **factories over motorists:** Richard W. Stevenson, "William E. Simon, Ex-Treasury Secretary and High-Profile Investor, Is Dead at 72," *The New York Times*, June 5, 2000, www.nytimes.com/2000/06/05/us/william-e-simon-ex-treasury-secretary-and-high-profile-investor-is-dead-at-72.html.
- 34 **"the guy that caused the lines":** Stevenson, "William E. Simon."
- 34 **surged by 40 percent:** Yergin, *The Prize*, 598–99.
- 34 **oil prices did not fall:** Corbett, "Oil Shock of 1973–74."
- 34 **increase of more than 2,000 percent:** Spiro, *Hidden Hand*, 1.
- 34 **boarded a plane:** Andrea Wong, "The Untold Story Behind Saudi Arabia's 41-Year U.S. Debt Secret," *Bloomberg*, May 30, 2016, www.bloomberg.com/news/features/2016-05-30/the-untold-story-behind-saudi-arabia-s-41-year-u-s-debt-secret.
- 34 **he was noticeably drunk:** Spiro, *Hidden Hand*, ix.
- 35 **desert kingdom with a deal:** Spiro, *Hidden Hand*, 107–9; Andrea Wong, "Untold Story."
- 35 **fresh deal with Riyadh:** Spiro, *Hidden Hand*, 105, 121–24.

CHAPTER 5: OUR CURRENCY. YOUR PROBLEM

- 37 **power of the free market:** William E. Simon, *A Time for Truth*: (McGraw-Hill: Reader's Digest Press, 1978). See David Harvey, *A Brief History of Neoliberalism* (New York:

- Oxford University Press, 2005) and Gary Gerstle, *The Rise and Fall of the Neoliberal Order* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2022) for accounts of neoliberalism and its impact on America and the world.
- 37 **destroy official files:** Eric Helleiner, *States and the Reemergence of Global Finance: From Bretton Woods to the 1990s* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1994), 150.
 - 37 **deregulated vast parts:** Paul Krugman, “Reagan Did It,” *The New York Times*, May 31, 2009, www.nytimes.com/2009/06/01/opinion/01krugman.html; Helleiner, *Reemergence of Global Finance*, 147.
 - 38 **“Government cannot solve our problems”:** Jimmy Carter, “The State of the Union Address” (speech, January 19, 1978), The American Presidency Project, www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/the-state-the-union-address-delivered-before-joint-session-the-congress-1; Gerstle, *Neoliberal Order*, 67.
 - 38 **earthquake struck: the end of the Cold War:** For more on the consequences of the fact that the Cold War ended when neoliberalism was ascendant, see Edward Fishman, “The Death and Rebirth of American Internationalism,” *Boston Review*, August 12, 2020, www.bostonreview.net/articles/death-rebirth-american-internationalism/.
 - 38 **“his ideas validated”:** George H. W. Bush, “Remarks on Presenting the Presidential Medal of Freedom Awards” (speech, Washington, D.C., November 18, 1991), George H. W. Bush Presidential Library & Museum, bush41library.tamu.edu/archives/public-papers/3642.
 - 38 **turning “globalization” from an abstract concept:** Paul James and Manfred B. Steger, “A Genealogy of ‘Globalization’: The Career of a Concept,” *Globalizations* 11, no. 4 (2014): 417–34, www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/14747731.2014.951186.
 - 38 **preached the “Washington Consensus”:** Michael Kimmage, *The Abandonment of the West: The History of an Idea in American Foreign Policy* (New York: Basic Books, 2020), 254–58; Gerstle, *Neoliberal Order*, 145, 156, 177.
 - 39 **“all Friedmanites now”:** Lawrence Summers, “A Fond Farewell: Milton Friedman,” *Time*, December 25, 2006, content.time.com/time/specials/packages/article/0,28804,2019341_2017103_2016956,00.html.
 - 39 **more globalized than ever:** Helen Thompson, *Disorder: Hard Times in the 21st Century* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2022), 131.
 - 39 **repealed the Glass-Steagall Act:** Gerstle, *Neoliberal Order*, 173–76.
 - 39 **stretched into a second decade:** Richard W. Stevenson, “Greenspan Named to a Fourth Term as Fed Chairman,” *The New York Times*, January 5, 2000, www.nytimes.com/2000/01/05/business/greenspan-named-to-a-fourth-term-as-fed-chairman.html.
 - 39 **finance, including CHIPS:** “About CHIPS,” The Clearing House, www.theclearinghouse.org/payment-systems/chips.
 - 39 **a lingua franca:** Henry Farrell and Abraham Newman, *Underground Empire: How America Weaponized the World Economy* (New York: Henry Holt and Company, 2023), 26–28.
 - 39 **of the standardized shipping container:** Marc Levinson, *The Box: How the Shipping Container Made the World Smaller and the World Economy Bigger* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2006), 355–56.
 - 39 **world’s largest single market:** “From 6 to 27 Members,” European Commission, February 1, 2020, neighbourhood-enlargement.ec.europa.eu/enlargement-policy/6-27-members_en; “Towards Open and Fair World-wide Trade,” European Union, european-union.europa.eu/priorities-and-actions/actions-topic/trade_en.
 - 40 **powered the digital revolution:** Chris Miller, *Chip War: The Fight for the World’s Most Critical Technology* (New York: Scribner, 2022).
 - 40 **a trillion dollars’ worth of U.S. debt:** “Major Foreign Holders of U.S. Treasury Securities,” U.S. Department of the Treasury, ticdata.treasury.gov/resource-center/data-chart-center/tic/Documents/mfhhis01.txt. The accumulation of U.S. government debt during the late 1990s and early 2000s was not just a Chinese phenomenon. Following the Asian financial crisis of 1997, governments across the world began hoarding

dollar-denominated assets to insulate themselves from similar currency crises. As Klein and Pettis point out, in 1997, governments owned \$970 billion in dollar-denominated reserve assets; by 2008, that number had grown to more than \$5 trillion. See Matthew C. Klein and Michael Pettis, *Trade Wars Are Class Wars: How Rising Inequality Distorts the Global Economy and Threatens International Peace* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 2020), 199–200.

- 40 **the ascent of “Chimerica”**: Niall Ferguson, *The Ascent of Money: A Financial History of the World* (New York: The Penguin Press, 2008), 304–12; David Barboza, “China’s Treasury Holdings Make U.S. Woes Its Own,” *The New York Times*, July 18, 2011, www.nytimes.com/2011/07/19/business/china-largest-holder-of-us-debt-remains-tied-to-treasuries.html.
- 40 **\$1 trillion per day**: Helleiner, *Reemergence of Global Finance*, 1.
- 40 **foreign exchange trading eclipses**: Bafundi Maronoti, “Revisiting the International Role of the US Dollar,” Bank for International Settlements, *Quarterly Review*, December 5, 2022, www.bis.org/publ/qtrpdf/r_qt2212x.htm; “Global Trade Set to Hit Record \$32 Trillion in 2022, but Outlook Increasingly Gloomy for 2023,” United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, December 13, 2022, unctad.org/news/global-trade-set-hit-record-32-trillion-2022-outlook-increasingly-gloomy-2023; Bank of International Settlements, “Triennial Central Bank Survey: OTC Foreign Exchange Turnover in April 2022,” October 27, 2022, www.bis.org/statistics/rpfx22_fx.pdf; “Global Trade Outlook and Statistics,” World Trade Organization, April 5, 2023, www.wto.org/english/res_e/booksp_e/trade_outlook23_e.pdf.
- 40 **“dollar is our currency, but it’s your problem”**: Kevin Heibner, “The Dollar Is Our Currency, but It’s Your Problem,” *Investments and Pensions Europe*, October 2007, www.ipe.com/the-dollar-is-our-currency-but-its-your-problem/25599.article#:~:text=At%20the%20G%2D10%20Rome,20%25%20depreciation%20of%20the%20dollar.
- 41 **Robert Rubin, the powerful**: As treasury secretary, Robert Rubin prioritized keeping the dollar strong and often repeated the mantra “A strong dollar is in the U.S. interest.” Paul Blustein, “Rubin Signals Shift to Curb Dollar’s Rise,” February 8, 1997, www.washingtonpost.com/wp-srv/politics/govt/admin/stories/rubin020897.htm; Saleha Mohsin, *Paper Soldiers: How the Weaponization of the Dollar Changed the World Order* (New York: Portfolio/Penguin, 2024), 38–55.
- 41 **“undermine the role of the dollar”**: Author interview with Robert Rubin, 2024.
- 41 **“Once you do it once”**: Author interview with Robert Rubin, 2024.
- 42 **Clinton’s weapons of choice**: Derek H. Chollet and James Goldgeier, *America Between the Wars: From 11/9 to 9/11* (New York: PublicAffairs, 2008), 73; John Hillen and Michael P. Noonan, “The Coming Transformation of the U.S. Military?” *Foreign Policy Research Institute*, February 4, 2002, www.fpri.org/article/2002/02/the-coming-transformation-of-the-u-s-military.

CHAPTER 6: “GUERRILLAS IN GRAY SUITS”

- 43 **“read into the threat stream”**: Author interview with Stuart Levey, 2023.
- 44 **deadliest foreign attack**: “9/11 in Pennsylvania,” Pentagon Memorial Fund, 2021, pentagonmemorial.org/events-of-9-11/9-11-in-pennsylvania; Alfred Goldberg, “9/11 Attack,” Historical Office, Department of Defense, history.defense.gov/DOD-History/Pentagon/9-11-Attack.
- 44 **“bloodlust of the American people”**: Peter Baker, *Days of Fire: Bush and Cheney in the White House* (New York: Knopf Doubleday Publishing Group, 2013), 134.
- 44 **“holiday from history”**: George F. Will, “The End of Our Holiday from History,” *The Washington Post*, September 12, 2001, www.washingtonpost.com/archive/opinions/2001/09/12/the-end-of-our-holiday-from-history/9da607fd-8fdc-4f33-b7c9-e6cda00453bb.

- 45 **prepared to use force:** See Andrew J. Bacevich, *The New American Militarism: How Americans Are Seduced by War*, 2nd ed. (New York: Oxford University Press, 2013).
- 45 **eviscerating an Iraqi army:** "Iraq and the World's Biggest Armies," *Los Angeles Times*, March 6, 1991, www.latimes.com/archives/la-xpm-1991-03-06-mn-359-story.html; "Operation Desert Storm," U.S. Army Center of Military History.
- 45 **two weeks of air raids:** James T. Patterson, *Restless Giant: The United States from Watergate to Bush v. Gore* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2005), 370–71; Robert C. Owen, *Deliberate Force: A Case Study in Effective Air Campaigning* (Montgomery: Air University Press, 2000).
- 45 **seventy-eight-day air campaign:** Patterson, *Restless Giant*, 400–401.
- 45 **"war on terror begins":** George W. Bush, "Address to a Joint Session of Congress and the American People" (speech, Washington, D.C., September 20, 2001), The White House, georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/news/releases/2001/09/20010920-8.html.
- 45 **military power lost its luster:** The unpopularity of the American wars in Iraq and Afghanistan ultimately cost the Republican Party both houses of Congress in 2006. See John M. Broder, "Democrats Gain Senate and New Influence," *The New York Times*, November 10, 2006, www.nytimes.com/2006/11/10/us/politics/10elect.html.
- 46 **"starve terrorists of funding":** George W. Bush, "Address to a Joint Session of Congress and the American People" (speech, Washington, D.C., September 20, 2001), The White House, georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/news/releases/2001/09/20010920-8.html.
- 46 **\$500,000 to perpetrate:** According to a monograph produced by the staff of the 9/11 Commission, "The plot cost al Qaeda somewhere in the range of \$400,000–500,000, of which approximately \$300,000 passed through the hijackers' bank accounts in the United States." John Roth, Douglas Greenburg, and Serena Wille, "Monograph on Terrorist Financing," National Commission on Terrorist Attacks upon the United States, Staff Report to the Commission, p. 3, govinfo.library.unt.edu/911/staff_statements/911_TerrFin_Monograph.pdf.
- 46 **in their own names:** Juan Zarate, *Treasury's War: The Unleashing of a New Era of Financial Warfare* (New York: PublicAffairs, 2013), 20.
- 46 **as the International Emergency Economic Powers Act:** Andrew Boyle and Tim Lau, "The President's Extraordinary Sanctions Powers," The Brennan Center for Justice, July 20, 2021, www.brennancenter.org/our-work/research-reports/presidents-extraordinary-sanctions-powers; Christopher A. Casey, Dianne E. Rennack, and Jennifer K. Elsea, "The International Emergency Economic Powers Act: Origins, Evolution, and Use," R45618, September 28, 2023, Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, sgp.fas.org/crs/natsec/R45618.pdf.
- 46 **permits the president to wield this power:** Boyle and Lau, "Sanctions Powers."
- 46 **relatively marginal force:** Bruce Jentleson, *Sanctions: What Everyone Needs to Know* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2022), 2–3.
- 46 **"La Lista Clinton":** Zarate, *Treasury's War*, 24–25.
- 47 **scores of suspected terrorists:** Executive Order 13224, signed by George W. Bush on September 23, 2001, gave the State Department and the Treasury Department joint authority to impose sanctions on suspected terrorists and their financial enablers. "Executive Order 13224," September 23, 2001, Bureau of Counterterrorism, U.S. Department of State, www.state.gov/executive-order-13224.
- 47 **USA Patriot Act:** Zarate, *Treasury's War*, 30, 47, 147; "USA PATRIOT Act," Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, U.S. Department of the Treasury, www.fincen.gov/resources/statutes-regulations/usa-patriot-act.
- 47 **"you will not do business with the United States of America":** George W. Bush, "President Announces Crackdown on Terrorist Financial Network" (speech, Vienna, Virginia, November 7, 2001), The White House, georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/news/releases/2001/11/20011107-4.html.

- 47 **secret deal with SWIFT:** Zarate, *Treasury's War*, 49–58. Most notably, SWIFT rejected an overture in the late 1980s by then–Justice Department attorney and future FBI Director Robert Mueller. But soon after 9/11, SWIFT's CEO Leonard Schrank, who was an American, relented. The agreement between Treasury and SWIFT, known as the Terrorist Finance Tracking Program (TFTP), was deemed so vital to the Global War on Terror that the Bush administration rolled out the red carpet for Schrank on multiple occasions. Juan Zarate details how Schrank was afforded audiences with Federal Reserve chair Alan Greenspan and National Security Advisor Condoleezza Rice and stayed at Vice President Dick Cheney's private residence.
- 47 **forfeited its historic law enforcement authorities:** "Information on the Office of Enforcement's Operations," GAO-01-305, U.S. General Accounting Office, Department of the Treasury, March 2001, www.gao.gov/assets/gao-01-305.pdf.
- 47 **Treasury lost 95 percent of its national security budget:** Zarate, *Treasury's War*, 138.
- 48 **in-house intelligence function:** Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005, Public Law 108-447, 118 Stat. 2809 (December 8, 2004), www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/PLAW-108publ447/pdf/PLAW-108publ447.pdf; "Fact Sheet: Combating the Financing of Terrorism, Disrupting Terrorism at Its Core," U.S. Department of the Treasury, September 8, 2011, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/tgl1291.
- 48 **just over \$100 million:** "Combating Illicit Financing: Treasury's Office of Terrorism and Financial Intelligence Could Manage More Effectively to Achieve Its Mission," GAO-09-794, U.S. Government Accountability Office, October 26, 2009, www.gao.gov/assets/a295926.html; Valerie Insinna, "Inside America's Dysfunctional Trillion-Dollar Fighter-Jet Program," *The New York Times*, August 21, 2019, www.nytimes.com/2019/08/21/magazine/f35-joint-strike-fighter-program.html.
- 50 **"really low expectations":** Author interview with Stuart Levey, 2022.
- 50 **a cavernous office:** Levey eventually moved to a similarly spacious office on the fourth floor of the Treasury building, which remains the office of the undersecretary for terrorism and financial intelligence.
- 50 **a "hostile takeover":** Author interview with Danny Glaser, 2022.
- 50 **"lie down in front of a train for him":** Author interview with Danny Glaser, 2022.
- 50 **"guerrillas in gray suits":** Zarate, *Treasury's War*, xi.
- 50 **regimes that sought weapons of mass destruction:** George W. Bush, "2002 Graduation Speech at West Point" (speech, West Point, New York, June 1, 2002), The White House, georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/news/releases/2002/06/20020601-3.html; President George W. Bush, "V: Prevent Our Enemies from Threatening Us, Our Allies, and Our Friends with Weapons of Mass Destruction," in "The National Security Strategy," The White House, September 2002: georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/nsc/nss/2002/nss5.html.
- 51 **as the "axis of evil":** George W. Bush, "The State of the Union Address" (speech, Washington, D.C., January 29, 2002), The White House, georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/news/releases/2002/01/20020129-11.html.
- 51 **suspend Iran's uranium enrichment program:** "Iran Agrees to Nuclear Demands," Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, October 21, 2003, archived at web.archive.org/web/20201217071715/carnegieendowment.org/2003/10/21/iran-agrees-to-nuclear-demands-pub-14521; Semira N. Nikou, "Timeline of Iran's Nuclear Activities," The Iran Primer, The United States Institute of Peace, August 17, 2021, iranprimer.usip.org/resource/timeline-irans-nuclear-activities.

CHAPTER 7: AN ECONOMIC WEAPONS TEST

- 52 **it had "manufactured nukes":** "Transcript of North Korea's Statement on Nuclear Arms," *The Wall Street Journal*, February 10, 2005, www.wsj.com/articles/SB110806551783751592; James Brooke and David E. Sanger, "North Koreans Say They

- Hold Nuclear Arms,” *The New York Times*, February 11, 2005, www.nytimes.com/2005/02/11/world/asia/north-koreans-say-they-hold-nuclear-arms.html.
- 52 **“United States drives us into a corner”**: Sonni Efron, “U.S. Looks to China to Rein in North Korea,” *Los Angeles Times*, April 23, 2005, www.latimes.com/archives/la-xpm-2005-apr-23-fg-norkor23-story.html; Victor Cha, *The Impossible State: North Korea, Past and Future* (New York: HarperCollins, 2018), 255–56; Kelsey Davenport, “Chronology of U.S.–North Korean Nuclear and Missile Diplomacy, 1985–2022,” Arms Control Association, April 2022, www.armscontrol.org/factsheets/dprkchron.
 - 52 **North Korea had secretly transferred**: David E. Sanger and William J. Broad, “Evidence Is Cited Linking Koreans to Libya Uranium,” *The New York Times*, May 23, 2004, www.nytimes.com/2004/05/23/world/evidence-is-cited-linking-koreans-to-libya-uranium.html.
 - 52 **sole big trading partner**: Cha, *Impossible State*, 220.
 - 52 **food and energy aid**: Daniel Wertz, “China–North Korea Relations,” The National Committee on North Korea, November 2019, www.ncnk.org/resources/briefing-papers/all-briefing-papers/china-north-korea-relations; Jim Yardley, “Sanctions Don’t Dent N. Korea–China Trade,” *The New York Times*, October 27, 2006, www.nytimes.com/2006/10/27/world/asia/27border.html.
 - 53 **world’s premier counterfeit \$100 bills**: Juan Zarate, *Treasury’s War: The Unleashing of a New Era of Financial Warfare* (New York: PublicAffairs, 2013), 219–21. North Korea’s counterfeit \$100 bill was known as the “supernote” as most bank tellers at the time could not tell the difference between it and the real thing.
 - 53 **Banco Delta Asia allowed Pyongyang**: Zarate, *Treasury’s War*, 226.
 - 53 **“primary money laundering concern,” a classification**: U.S. Department of the Treasury, “311 Actions,” home.treasury.gov/policy-issues/terrorism-and-illicit-finance/311-actions.
 - 53 **shutting down the bank’s connections**: David L. Asher, Victor D. Comras, and Patrick M. Cronin, “Pressure: Coercive Economic Statecraft and U.S. National Security,” Center for a New American Security, January 2011, www.jstor.org/stable/resrep06338.
 - 53 **Desperate for a policy option**: Zarate, *Treasury’s War*, 232.
 - 53 **Treasury designated Banco Delta Asia**: U.S. Department of the Treasury, “Treasury Designates Banco Delta Asia as Primary Money Laundering Concern under USA PATRIOT Act,” September 15, 2005, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/js2720.
 - 54 **Macau froze \$25 million**: Asher, Comras, and Cronin, “Pressure.”
 - 54 **cutting ties with North Korea**: For a full description of the fallout from the Section 311 action against Banco Delta Asia, see Zarate, *Treasury’s War*, 239–47.
 - 54 **“even for true believers like me”**: Author interview with Danny Glaser, 2022.
 - 54 **“twenty-first-century precision-guided munition”**: Zarate, *Treasury’s War*, 244.
 - 54 **“finally found a way to hurt us”**: Cha, *Impossible State*, 266.
 - 54 **money Shaquille O’Neal made**: Marc Stein, “Heat Take Big Gambles with Shaq Savings,” *ESPN*, August 3, 2005, www.espn.com/nba/columns/story?columnist=stein_marc&id=2123211; “Shaquille O’Neal NBA Salary,” *HoopsHype*, hoopshype.com/player/shaquille-oneal/salary.
 - 54 **move the needle**: See Zarate, *Treasury’s War*, 249–67, and Davenport, “Chronology.” In 2007, the United States agreed to facilitate the return of the \$25 million to North Korea in exchange for restarting diplomatic talks over the country’s nuclear program.

CHAPTER 8: THE TECHNOCRAT

- 59 **thousands of nuclear centrifuges**: Michael R. Gordon and Thomas Erdbrink, “In New Nuclear Talks, Technological Gains by Iran Pose Challenges to the West,” *The New York Times*, October 14, 2013, www.nytimes.com/2013/10/15/world/middleeast/us-iran-sanctions.html.

- 60 **"wiped off the map":** Nazila Fathi, "Wipe Israel 'Off the Map' Iranian Says," *The New York Times*, October 27, 2005, www.nytimes.com/2005/10/27/world/africa/wipe-israel-off-the-map-iranian-says.html.
- 60 **family of religiously observant Jews:** Adam J. Szubin, "Statement by Adam J. Szubin, Nominee for Under Secretary for Terrorism and Financial Crimes, Before the Senate Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs" (speech, Washington, D.C., September 17, 2015), U.S. Department of the Treasury, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jl0165; Joanne Palmer, "Remembering Dr. Zvi Szubin," *Jewish Standard*, blogs.timesofisrael.com/remembering-dr-zvi-szubin.
- 61 **"hardest I'd ever worked":** Joanne Palmer, "Who Was That with Cory Booker?" *Jewish Standard*, October 15, 2015, jewishstandard.timesofisrael.com/who-was-that-with-cory-booker.
- 62 **interpreted Szubin's presence as significant:** "Iran Nuclear Talks Get Off to 'Positive' Start in Geneva," *Al Jazeera America*, October 15, 2013, <http://america.aljazeera.com/articles/2013/10/14/u-s-and-eu-nationsmeetinggenevaforiranuclearnuclear.html>; "World Powers Meet Iran for Nuclear Talks in Geneva," *France 24*, October 15, 2013, www.france24.com/en/20131015-geneva-iran-usa-uk-france-israel-nuclear-talks-rouhani-obama-united-nations.
- 62 **OFAC's offices sat empty:** Brad Plumer, "Absolutely Everything You Need to Know About How the Government Shutdown Will Work," *The Washington Post*, September 30, 2013, www.washingtonpost.com/news/wonk/wp/2013/09/30/absolutely-everything-you-need-to-know-about-how-the-government-shutdown-will-work.

CHAPTER 9: IRAN STARES DOWN A "TOOTHLESS TIGER"

- 64 **"narcissism of small differences":** Sigmund Freud, *Civilization and Its Discontents*, trans. James Strachey (New York: W.W. Norton & Company, 2010), 68–69.
- 65 **dynamic middle class:** Djavad Salehi Isfahani, "Iran's Middle Class and the Nuclear Deal," The Brookings Institution, April 8, 2021, www.brookings.edu/articles/irans-middle-class-and-the-nuclear-deal.
- 65 **20 percent of the world's oil supply:** Karl Russell, Denise Lu, and Anjali Singhvi, "Why This Narrow Strait Next to Iran Is So Critical to the World's Oil Supply," *The New York Times*, July 11, 2019, www.nytimes.com/interactive/2019/07/07/business/economy/iran-strait-of-hormuz-tankers.html.
- 65 **an energy powerhouse:** "International Data: Annual Crude and Lease Condensate Reserves," U.S. Energy Information Administration, accessed June 27, 2024, www.eia.gov/international/data/world/petroleum-and-other-liquids/annual-crude-and-lease-condensate-reserves; "International Data: Dry Natural Gas Reserves," U.S. Energy Information Administration, accessed June 27, 2024, www.eia.gov/international/data/world/natural-gas/dry-natural-gas-reserves; Central Intelligence Agency, "Crude Oil: Proved Reserves," www.cia.gov/the-world-factbook/about/archives/2021/field/crude-oil-proved-reserves/country-comparison; Central Intelligence Agency, "Natural Gas: Proved Reserves," www.cia.gov/the-world-factbook/about/archives/2021/field/natural-gas-proved-reserves/country-comparison.
- 65 **at least partly American-made:** Matthew Fuhrmann, "Spreading Temptation: Proliferation and Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation Agreements," *International Security* 34, no. 1 (May 2009), papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=1356091.
- 65 **Atoms for Peace program:** Ariana Rowberry, "Sixty Years of 'Atoms for Peace' and Iran's Nuclear Program," The Brookings Institution, December 18, 2013, www.brookings.edu/articles/sixty-years-of-atoms-for-peace-and-irans-nuclear-program; Semira N. Nikou, "Timeline of Iran's Nuclear Activities," The Iran Primer, August 17, 2021, iranprimer.usip.org/resource/timeline-irans-nuclear-activities.
- 65 **five-megawatt research reactor:** Rowberry, "Sixty Years."

- 66 **young scientists to study at MIT:** Abbas Milani, "The Shah's Atomic Dreams," *Foreign Policy*, December 29, 2010, foreignpolicy.com/2010/12/29/the-shahs-atomic-dreams.
- 66 **F-14 Tomcat fighter jets:** Harrison Kass, "The F-14 Tomcat: A 'Top Gun' Legend and Iran's Best Fighter Jet," *Business Insider*, June 10, 2022, www.businessinsider.com/f14-tomcat-fighter-top-gun-legend-and-iran-best-jet-2022-6.
- 66 **first-ever use of the law:** Hooman Estelami, "A Study of Iran's Responses to U.S. Economic Sanctions," *Middle East Review of International Affairs* 3, no. 3 (September 1999), ciaotest.cc.columbia.edu/olj/meria/meria99_esh01.html; "The International Emergency Economic Powers Act: Origins, Evolution, and Use," R45618, Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, September 28, 2023, sgp.fas.org/crs/natsec/R45618.pdf.
- 66 **Iran's top trading partner:** Estelami, "Iran's Responses."
- 66 **"leverage provided by the frozen assets":** Stuart E. Eizenstat, "Do Economic Sanctions Work? Lessons from ILSA & Other US Sanctions Regimes," The Atlantic Council, February 2004, www.atlanticcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/2004/02/2004-02-Economic_Sanctions.pdf.
- 67 **Physics Research Center performed:** Jay Solomon, *The Iran Wars: Spy Games, Bank Battles, and the Secret Deals that Reshaped the Middle East* (New York: Penguin Random House, 2016), 119–26.
- 67 **penalties made little difference:** Bryan R. Early, *Busted Sanctions: Explaining Why Economic Sanctions Fail* (Stanford: Stanford University Press, 2015), 94.
- 68 **first energy deal:** Agis Salpukas, "Iran Signs Oil Deal with Conoco; First Since 1980 Break with U.S.," *The New York Times*, March 7, 1995, www.nytimes.com/1995/03/07/world/iran-signs-oil-deal-with-conoco-first-since-1980-break-with-us.html.
- 68 **Clinton issued an executive order:** "Executive Order 12957—Prohibiting Certain Transactions with Respect to the Development of Iranian Petroleum Resources," C.F.R. titles 3 and 50, March 15, 1995, 424–25, www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/WCPD-1995-03-20/pdf/WCPD-1995-03-20-Pg424.pdf.
- 68 **Conoco swiftly withdrew:** Douglas Jehl, "Oil Concern Ends a Deal with Iran as President Acts," *The New York Times*, March 15, 1995, www.nytimes.com/1995/03/15/us/oil-concern-ends-a-deal-with-iran-as-president-acts.html.
- 68 **French energy giant Total announced:** Max Berley, "U.S. Senator Cites Total's Business with Iran: French Warned of Sanctions," *The New York Times*, June 3, 1996, www.nytimes.com/1996/06/03/business/worldbusiness/IHT-us-senator-cites-totals-business-with-iran-french.html.
- 68 **energy deals with non-American companies:** Rex J. Zedalis, "The Total S.A. Case: Meaning of 'Investment' under the ILSA," *The American Journal of International Law* 92, no. 3 (July 1998): 539–48, www.jstor.org/stable/2997928.
- 69 **denounced ILSA as "extraterritorial":** Eizenstat, "Do Economic Sanctions Work?"
- 69 **illegal for European companies to comply:** "Extraterritoriality (Blocking Statute)," European Commission, July 2021, finance.ec.europa.eu/eu-and-world/open-strategic-autonomy/extraterritoriality-blocking-statute_en.
- 69 **into a general compromise:** This account of the deal struck by the United States and the EU to end the standoff over ILSA is largely drawn from Eizenstat, "Do Economic Sanctions Work?"
- 69 **"exhausted and toothless tiger":** Eizenstat, "Do Economic Sanctions Work?"

CHAPTER 10: RISKY BUSINESS

- 70 **there was "no evidence":** "Comprehensive Report of the Special Advisor to the DCI on Iraq's WMD, with Addendums (Duelfer Report)," Central Intelligence Agency, April 25, 2005, www.govinfo.gov/app/details/GPO-DUELFERREPORT.

- 70 **covert nuclear facilities**: Jay Solomon, *The Iran Wars: Spy Games, Bank Battles, and the Secret Deals that Reshaped the Middle East* (New York: Penguin Random House, 2016), 116.
- 70 **two secret sites**: Connie Bruck, “Exiles,” *The New Yorker*, March 6, 2006, p. 48, www.newyorker.com/magazine/2006/03/06/exiles-6.
- 71 **of the “axis of evil”**: George W. Bush, “2002 State of the Union Address” (speech, Washington, D.C., January 29, 2002), *The Washington Post*, www.washingtonpost.com/wp-srv/onpolitics/transcripts/sou012902.htm.
- 71 **“We’ve already sanctioned Iran!”**: George W. Bush and John Kerry, “Remarks by President Bush and Senator Kerry in First 2004 Presidential Debate” (speech, Miami, October 1, 2004), georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/news/releases/2004/10/20041001.html.
- 71 **“We’ve sanctioned ourselves out of influence”**: George W. Bush, “President Holds Press Conference” (speech, Washington, D.C., December 20, 2004), georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/news/releases/2004/12/20041220-3.html.
- 72 **Ahmadinejad was a strict adherent**: Scott Peterson, “Waiting for the Rapture in Iran,” *The Christian Science Monitor*, December 21, 2005, www.csmonitor.com/2005/1221/p01s04-wome.html.
- 72 **restarted uranium enrichment**: “Iran Agrees to Nuclear Demands,” Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, October 21, 2003, carnegieendowment.org/2003/10/21/iran-agrees-to-nuclear-demands-pub-14521; Rosalind Ryan, “Iran Resumes Uranium Enrichment,” *The Guardian*, August 8, 2005, www.theguardian.com/environment/2005/aug/08/energy.iran.
- 73 **“hasten the emergence of your last repository”**: Mahmood Ahmadinejad, “Address by H. E. Dr. Mahmood Ahmadinejad, President of the Islamic Republic of Iran, before the Sixtieth Session of the United Nations General Assembly” (speech, New York, NY, September 17, 2005), www.un.org/webcast/ga/60/statements/iran050917eng.pdf.
- 73 **lived totally in the present**: Joanne Palmer, “Who Was That with Cory Booker?” *Jewish Standard*, October 15, 2015, jewishstandard.timesofisrael.com/who-was-that-with-cory-booker.
- 73 **“they would just laugh at you”**: Author interview with Stuart Levey, 2022.
- 74 **“does not mean the world has stopped”**: Author interview with Stuart Levey, 2022.
- 75 **fined the Dutch bank ABN AMRO**: “Joint Press Release,” The Federal Reserve Board, December 19, 2005, www.federalreserve.gov/boarddocs/press/enforcement/2005/20051219/default.htm.
- 75 **it was the largest fine ever levied**: Barnaby J. Feder, “ABN to Pay \$80 Million for Violations,” *The New York Times*, December 20, 2005, www.nytimes.com/2005/12/20/business/worldbusiness/abn-to-pay-80-million-for-violations.html; “Joint Press Release,” *Federal Reserve Board*, December 19, 2005.
- 76 **“I need your direct support”**: In addition to interviews conducted by the author, this account of Stuart Levey’s conversation with Condoleezza Rice draws from reporting by Juan Zarate and Robin Wright. See Juan Zarate, *Treasury’s War: The Unleashing of a New Era of Financial Warfare* (New York: PublicAffairs, 2013), 291–295; Robin Wright, “Stuart Levey’s War,” *The New York Times Magazine*, October 31, 2008, www.nytimes.com/2008/11/02/magazine/02IRAN-t.html.

CHAPTER 11: STUART LEVEY GOES TO WAR

- 77 **shoot up in value**: David Wessel and Henry Paulson, Jr., hosted by Steve Inskeep, “Treasury Secretary Resigns, Bush Announces Nominee,” *Morning Edition* (podcast), NPR, May 30, 2006, www.npr.org/templates/story/story.php?storyId=5438948.
- 78 **Levey made a speech**: Stuart Levey, “Prepared Remarks by Stuart Levey Before the American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy Research” (speech, Washington, D.C., September 8, 2006), home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/hp86; U.S. Department of

- the Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control, "Treasury Cuts Iran's Bank Saderat Off from U.S. Financial System," September 8, 2006, ofac.treasury.gov/recent-actions/20060908a.
- 78 **"broad network of front companies"**: Peter S. Goodman, "Treasury Warns G-7 about Iran: Paulson Describes Financial Network to Help Nuclear Drive," *The Washington Post*, September 17, 2006, www.washingtonpost.com/archive/politics/2006/09/17/treasury-warns-g-7-about-iran-span-classbankheadpaulson-describes-financial-network-to-help-nuclear-drivespan/c95859f8-0a62-40b5-b55f-d961a99b60e6.
 - 81 **"You fucking Americans"**: The quote was later disputed by Standard Chartered. "In the Matter of Standard Chartered Bank, New York Branch," Order Pursuant to Banking Law § 39 (New York State Department of Financial Services, August 6, 2012); Tom Bawden, "Standard Chartered Fights Back," *The Independent*, August 8, 2012, www.independent.co.uk/news/business/news/standard-chartered-fights-back-8022616.html.
 - 81 **fine Standard Chartered**: "Federal Reserve Board Issues Consent Cease and Desist Order, and Assesses Civil Money Penalty against Standard Chartered PLC and Standard Chartered Bank," Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, December 10, 2012, www.federalreserve.gov/newsevents/pressreleases/enforcement20121210a.htm; "Standard Chartered Bank Agrees to Forfeit \$227 Million for Illegal Transactions with Iran, Sudan, Libya, and Burma," Office of Public Affairs, U.S. Department of Justice, December 10, 2012, www.justice.gov/opa/pr/standard-chartered-bank-agrees-forfeit-227-million-illegal-transactions-iran-sudan-libya-and.
 - 81 **Treasury and State collaborated**: "Designation of Iranian Entities and Individuals for Proliferation Activities and Support for Terrorism," U.S. Department of State, October 25, 2007, 2001-2009.state.gov/r/pa/prs/ps/2007/oct/94193.htm.
 - 81 **Treasury barred all Iranian banks**: U.S. Department of the Treasury, "Treasury Revokes Iran's U-Turn License," November 6, 2008, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/200811611403711686.
 - 81 **several additional resolutions**: UN Security Council, Resolution 1696, July 31, 2006, S/RES/1696, digitallibrary.un.org/record/580191; UN Security Council, Resolution 1737, December 23, 2006, S/RES/1737, digitallibrary.un.org/record/589783; UN Security Council, Resolution 1747, March 24, 2007, S/RES/1747, digitallibrary.un.org/record/595373; UN Security Council, Resolution 1803, March 3, 2008, S/RES/1803, digitallibrary.un.org/record/621380.
 - 81 **"breathhtaking game of chess"**: Robin Wright, "Stuart Levey's War," *The New York Times Magazine*, October 31, 2008, www.nytimes.com/2008/11/02/magazine/02IRAN-t.html; Zahra Hosseinian and Fredrik Dahl, "Outgoing Iran Finance Minister Fires Parting Shot," Reuters, April 23, 2008, www.reuters.com/article/uk-iran-economy-minister/outgoing-iran-finance-minister-fires-parting-shot-idUKDAH32038320080423.
 - 82 **"Stuart Levey's War"**: Wright, "Stuart Levey's War."
 - 82 **Inflation and unemployment were high**: Anna Fifield, "Iran's Elite Paper Over the Economic Cracks," *Financial Times*, March 13, 2008, www.ft.com/content/30364c64-f150-11dc-a91a-0000779fd2ac; Najmeh Bozorgmehr, "Iranians Focus on Inflation Woes," *Financial Times*, March 12, 2008, www.ft.com/content/6be16510-f050-11dc-ba7c-0000779fd2ac.
 - 82 **over 8 percent in 2007**: World Bank, "GDP Growth (Annual %): Iran, Islamic Rep," 2020, data.worldbank.org/indicator/NY.GDP.MKTP.KD.ZG?end=2020&locations=IR&start=1960&view=chart.
 - 82 **awash in petrodollars**: "Iran Plans 2009-10 Budget on \$55-60 Oil Price: Report," Reuters, October 15, 2008, www.reuters.com/article/us-iran-oil-budget/iran-plans-2009-10-budget-on-55-60-oil-price-report-idUSTRE49E3W920081015; "IMF Country Report No. 10/74: Islamic Republic of Iran," International Monetary Fund, March 2010, www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/scr/2010/cr1074.pdf; "IMF Country Report No. 11/241:

Islamic Republic of Iran,” International Monetary Fund, August 2011, www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/scr/2011/cr11241.pdf.

- 82 **Iranian bankers found new conduits:** Glenn R. Simpson and John R. Wilke, “Sanction Threat Prompts Big Firms to Cut Iran Ties,” *The Wall Street Journal*, January 31, 2006, www.wsj.com/articles/SB113867909286660722.
- 83 **Muammar Gaddafi agreed:** Libya, the “L” in ILSA, was removed from the law after its leader, Muammar Gaddafi, agreed to give up his weapons of mass destruction, in 2003. The law was subsequently renamed the Iran Sanctions Act, or ISA.
- 83 **“cravenly turned a blind eye”:** Tom Lantos, “The Iranian Challenge” (speech, Washington, D.C., March 6, 2007), Committee on Foreign Affairs, U.S. House of Representatives, democrats-foreignaffairs.house.gov/2007/3/advisory-tue-03062007-1200am.

CHAPTER 12: EXTENDING A HAND

- 85 **Obama’s pick for treasury:** Jackie Calmes, “Fed Official Is Said to Be Choice for Treasury,” *The New York Times*, November 21, 2006, www.nytimes.com/2006/11/22/us/politics/22policy.html.
- 85 **olive branch to Iran’s leaders:** Zbigniew Brzezinski, hosted by Ted Koppel, “Obama’s Approach to U.S. Relations with Iran,” *Talk of the Nation* (podcast), NPR, November 25, 2008, www.npr.org/2008/11/25/97464073/obamas-approach-to-u-s-relations-with-iran.
- 86 **fifteen-foot high menorah:** *Chabad-Lubavitch of Georgia v. Miller*, 976 F.2d 1386 (11th Cir. 1992).
- 86 **enough low-enriched uranium for a nuclear weapon:** “Iran Allows Nuclear Inspections,” *CBS News*, August 20, 2009, www.cbsnews.com/news/iran-allows-nuclear-inspections.
- 87 **“willing to unclench your fist”:** Barack Obama, “Inaugural Address” (speech, Washington, D.C., January 21, 2009), The White House, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/blog/2009/01/21/president-Barack-obamas-inaugural-address.
- 87 **series of secret letters:** Jay Solomon, *The Iran Wars: Spy Games, Bank Battles, and the Secret Deals that Reshaped the Middle East* (New York: Penguin Random House, 2016), 168–70.
- 87 **“pursuing constructive ties”:** Barack Obama, “In Celebration of Nowruz” (video speech, Washington, D.C., March 20, 2009), *The Wall Street Journal*, www.wsj.com/articles/SB123752091165792573.
- 88 **Danny Glaser traveled to Brussels:** David E. Sanger, James Glanz, and Jo Becker, “Around the World, Distress over Iran,” *The New York Times*, November 28, 2010, www.nytimes.com/2010/11/29/world/middleeast/29iran.html.
- 89 **blueprint for a renewed sanctions push:** Richard Nephew, *The Art of Sanctions: A View from the Field* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2018), 71–72.
- 89 **62 percent of the vote:** Daniel Berman and Thomas Rintoul, “Preliminary Analysis of the Voting Figures in Iran’s 2009 Presidential Election,” Chatham House, June 21, 2009, www.chathamhouse.org/sites/default/files/public/Research/Middle%20East/iran-election0609.pdf; Ian Black and Saeed Kamali Dehghan, “Riots Erupt in Tehran over ‘Stolen’ Election,” *The Guardian*, June 13, 2009, www.theguardian.com/world/2009/jun/13/iran-mahmoud-ahmadinejad-riots-tehran-election.
- 89 **“Where is my vote?”:** Solomon, *Iran Wars*, 184; Ulrike Putz, “Iranian Demonstrators Put the Regime on the Defensive,” *Spiegel International*, December 28, 2009, www.spiegel.de/international/world/violence-in-tehran-iranian-demonstrators-put-the-regime-on-the-defensive-a-669317.html.
- 90 **far short of what it needed:** Daniel Poneman and Sahar Nowrouzadeh, “The Deal That Got Away: The 2009 Nuclear Fuel Swap with Iran,” Belfer Center, Harvard Kennedy School, January 2021, www.belfercenter.org/publication/deal-got-away-2009-nuclear-fuel-swap-iran.
- 90 **“call Iran’s bluff”:** Poneman and Nowrouzadeh, “Deal That Got Away.”

- 92 **"inconsistent with a peaceful program"**: Barack Obama, Nicolas Sarkozy, Gordon Brown, "Statements by President Obama, French President Sarkozy, and British Prime Minister Brown on Iranian Nuclear Facility" (speeches, Pittsburgh, PA, September 25, 2009), The White House, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2009/09/25/statements-president-obama-french-president-sarkozy-and-british-prime-mi.
- 92 **quietly come clean**: William J. Burns, *The Back Channel: A Memoir of American Diplomacy and the Case for its Renewal* (New York: Penguin Random House, 2019), 350–51.
- 93 **first-ever bilateral discussion**: Burns, *Back Channel*, 352.
- 93 **dragged their feet**: Poneman and Nowrouzzadeh, "Deal That Got Away."
- 93 **badly damaged Ahmadinejad's standing**: Poneman and Nowrouzzadeh, "Deal That Got Away."

CHAPTER 13: WITH US OR AGAINST US

- 95 **Bush's "with us or against us"**: As George W. Bush famously said in a speech after 9/11, "Every nation, in every region, now has a decision to make. Either you are with us, or you are with the terrorists." He later put it more simply, stating, "You're either with us or against us in the fight against terror." See George W. Bush, "Address to a Joint Session of Congress and the American People" (speech, Washington, D.C., September 20, 2001), The White House, georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/news/releases/2001/09/20010920-8.html and "You Are Either with Us or Against Us," CNN, November 6, 2001, edition.cnn.com/2001/US/11/06/gen.attack.on.terror. For Obama's Nobel Prize, see "The Nobel Peace Prize 2009 Press Release," The Nobel Prize, October 9, 2009, www.nobelprize.org/prizes/peace/2009/press-release and Steven Erlander and Sheryl Gay Stolberg, "Surprise Nobel for Obama Stirs Praise and Doubts," *The New York Times*, October 9, 2009, www.nytimes.com/2009/10/10/world/10nobel.html.
- 95 **succeeded by Nicolas Sarkozy**: On Chirac, see Elaine Sciolino and Katrin Bennhold, "Chirac Strays from Assailing a Nuclear Iran," *The New York Times*, February 1, 2007, www.nytimes.com/2007/02/01/world/europe/01france.html. On Sarkozy, see "Is Sarkozy a Neo-con?" *The Economist*, October 16, 2007, www.economist.com/certain-ideas-of-europe/2007/10/16/is-sarkozy-a-neo-con.
- 95 **China was a major buyer**: Marybeth Davis et al., "China-Iran: A Limited Partnership," U.S.–China Economic and Security Review Commission, updated April 2013, www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/Research/China-Iran--A%20Limited%20Partnership.pdf.
- 96 **UN Security Council Resolution 1929 was adopted**: "Security Council Imposes Additional Sanctions on Iran, Voting 12 in Favour to 2 Against, with 1 Abstention," UN Security Council, June 9, 2010, press.un.org/en/2010/sc9948.doc.htm.
- 96 **to "exercise vigilance"**: UN Security Council, Resolution 1929, June 9, 2010, S/RES/1929, digitalibrary.un.org/record/683939.
- 96 **the "potential connection"**: UN Security Council, Resolution 1929.
- 97 **"give up their firstborn"**: Michael Hirsh, "Obama Prepares to Get Tough on Iran," *Newsweek*, December 11, 2009, www.newsweek.com/obama-prepares-get-tough-iran-75581.
- 97 **soon proven wrong**: Richard Nephew, *The Art of Sanctions: A View from the Field* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2018), 86.
- 97 **trigger U.S. secondary sanctions**: "Fact Sheet: Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act (CISADA)," U.S. Department of State, May 23, 2011, 2009-2017.state.gov/e/eb/esc/iransanctions/docs/160710.htm.
- 98 **gradual exit plans**: Jonathan Allen and Amie Parnes, *HRC: State Secrets and the Rebirth of Hillary Clinton* (New York: Broadway Books, 2014), 186–91.
- 98 **CISADA passed Congress**: Susan Cornwell, "US Congress OKs Sanctions on Iran's Energy, Banks," Reuters, June 24, 2010, www.reuters.com/article/idUSN2414825120100624.

- 99 **Obama signed it:** Peter Baker, "Obama Signs into Law Tighter Sanctions on Iran," *The New York Times*, July 1, 2010, www.nytimes.com/2010/07/02/world/middleeast/02sanctions.html.
- 99 **"most comprehensive multilateral sanctions":** Barack Obama, "Remarks by the President at Signing of the Iran Sanctions Act" (speech, Washington, D.C., July 1, 2010), [The White House, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/remarks-president-signing-iran-sanctions-act](http://The.WhiteHouse.obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/remarks-president-signing-iran-sanctions-act).
- 99 **"posing a choice to companies around the world":** John McCain, speech in the U.S. Senate, *Congressional Record* 156, part 8 (June 24, 2010): 11596; Cornwell, "US Congress OKs Sanctions."

CHAPTER 14: EXODUS

- 100 **the seventeen-hour voyage:** John Dennehy, "Dubai's Historic Dhow Trade to Iran Feels Pressure from US Sanctions," *The National*, July 13, 2019, www.thenationalnews.com/uae/government/dubai-s-historic-dhow-trade-to-iran-feels-pressure-from-us-sanctions-1.885424.
- 100 **pray for rain:** Karim Sadjadpour, "The Battle of Dubai: The United Arab Emirates and the U.S.-Iran Cold War," Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, July 2011, 5, carnegieendowment.org/files/dubai_iran.pdf.
- 100 **Nearly \$10 billion:** Sadjadpour, "Battle of Dubai," 5.
- 100 **"Everything is going through Dubai":** Sadjadpour, "Battle of Dubai," 21.
- 101 **offices in Dubai:** Avi Jorisch, *Iran's Dirty Banking: How the Islamic Republic Skirts International Financial Sanctions* (Arlington: Red Cell Intelligence Group, 2010), 27–28.
- 101 **bailed out by Abu Dhabi:** John Hudson, "Why Did Abu Dhabi Bail Out Dubai World?" *The Atlantic*, December 14, 2009, www.theatlantic.com/business/archive/2009/12/why-did-abu-dhabi-bail-out-dubai-world/347262.
- 101 **"runs Dubai now":** Sadjadpour, "Battle of Dubai," 10.
- 103 **UAE's central bank cut ties:** Chip Cummins and Jay Solomon, "U.A.E. Cuts Off Ties to Iran Banks," *The Wall Street Journal*, October 6, 2010, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424052748703298504575534041013995702.
- 104 **"one spirit in two bodies":** James Brooke, "Iran Extends Influence in Central Asia's Tajikistan," *VOA News*, November 1, 2011, www.voanews.com/a/article--iran-extends-influence-in-central-asias-tajikistan-133111348/168606.html.
- 105 **hit with penalties:** Orde F. Kittrie, *Lawfare: Law as a Weapon of War* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2016), 141–42.
- 106 **agreed to exit Iran:** James B. Steinberg, "Briefing on Iran Sanctions Act Implementation" (speech, Washington, D.C., September 30, 2010), U.S. Department of State, 2009-2017.state.gov/s/d/former/steinberg/remarks/2010/169315.htm.
- 106 **the Japanese oil company Inpex:** "Japan's Inpex Quits Iran Azadegan Oilfield Project," Reuters, October 15, 2010, www.reuters.com/article/japan-iran-inpex/update-2-japans-inpex-quits-iran-azadegan-oilfield-project-idUSTOE69E04E20101015.
- 106 **develop the Azadegan oil field:** Josh Rogin, "Will the Obama Administration Sanction Chinese Companies Doing Business in Iran?" *Foreign Policy*, October 5, 2010, foreignpolicy.com/2010/10/05/will-the-obama-administration-sanction-chinese-companies-doing-business-in-iran.

CHAPTER 15: THE LAST BASTION

- 108 **freezing a whopping \$37 billion:** Cheyenne Hopkins, "Libya's \$37 Billion Stays Frozen over Legal Issues, U.S. Says," *Bloomberg*, August 22, 2011, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2011-08-22/libya-s-37-billion-stays-frozen-over-legal-issues-u-s-treasury-says; Barack Obama, "Executive Order 13566, Blocking Property and Prohibiting

- Certain Transactions Related to Libya,” February 25, 2011, The White House, obama.whitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2011/02/25/executive-order-13566-libya; Zarate, *Treasury’s War*, 343–47.
- 108 **“got the president to sign”**: Author interview with Stuart Levey, 2022.
 - 109 **survived an assassination attempt**: “Is the Mossad Targeting Iran’s Nuclear Scientists?” *Time*, November 30, 2010, content.time.com/time/world/article/0,8599,2033725,00.html; Ronen Bergman, “When Israel Hatched a Secret Plan to Assassinate Iranian Scientists,” *Politico*, March 5, 2018, www.politico.com/magazine/story/2018/03/05/israel-assassination-iranian-scientists-217223.
 - 109 **triple Iran’s stockpile**: “Iran: Advanced Centrifuges to Be Set Up Soon at Qom Nuclear Site,” *Haaretz*, June 8, 2011, www.haaretz.com/2011-06-08/ty-article/iran-advanced-centrifuges-to-be-set-up-soon-at-qom-nuclear-site/0000017f-dc25-db22-a17f-fcb5c6280000; David E. Sanger and William E. Broad, “Survivor of Attack Leads Nuclear Effort in Tehran,” *The New York Times*, July 22, 2021, www.nytimes.com/2011/07/23/world/middleeast/23iran.html; “Is the Mossad Targeting Iran’s Nuclear Scientists?” *Time*.
 - 109 **plans for a military strike**: Ronen Bergman and Mark Mazzetti, “The Secret History of the Push to Strike Iran,” *The New York Times*, September 4, 2019, www.nytimes.com/2019/09/04/magazine/iran-strike-israel-america.html.
 - 109 **“all options are on the table”**: Jeffrey Goldberg, “Obama to Iran and Israel: ‘As President of the United States, I Don’t Bluff,’” *The Atlantic*, March 2, 2012, www.theatlantic.com/international/archive/2012/03/obama-to-iran-and-israel-as-president-of-the-united-states-i-dont-bluff/253875.
 - 109 **“would be a catastrophe”**: Solomon, *Iran Wars*, 24.
 - 110 **65 percent of its national budget**: Antoine Heuty, “A Ticking Bomb? Iran’s Oil and Gas Management,” Revenue Watch Institute, February 2012, resourcegovernance.org/sites/default/files/rwi_bp_iran2.pdf.
 - 110 **past \$100 per barrel**: “2011 Brief: Brent Crude Oil Averages over \$100 per Barrel in 2011,” January 12, 2012, U.S. Energy Information Administration, www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=4550.
 - 110 **\$100 billion in oil proceeds**: “IMF Country Report No. 11/241: Islamic Republic of Iran.”
 - 111 **“We could not figure out a way”**: Nephew, *Art of Sanctions*, 107.
 - 111 **“real challenge to American power”**: Solomon, *Iran Wars*, 194.
 - 111 **naval quarantine of Iran**: Mark Kirk and Norm Coleman, “Congressional Roundtable on Iran” (discussion, Washington, D.C., May 2007), Jewish Policy Center, www.jewishpolicycenter.org/2007/05/31/congressional-roundtable-sen-norm-coleman-and-rep.
 - 112 **an act of war and global markets**: Jay Solomon, “Senators Press Obama on Iran’s Central Bank,” *The Wall Street Journal*, August 8, 2011, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424053111904480904576494463569720404#U5027009415920SH.
 - 112 **publicly calling on Obama**: “Congress & the Middle East: Senate Letter Urging President Obama to Sanction Iranian Central Bank,” Jewish Virtual Library, August 9, 2011, www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org/senate-letter-urging-president-obama-to-sanction-iranian-central-bank-august-2011.
 - 113 **40 percent of Iran’s oil sales**: “Iran Oil Exports: Where Do They Go?” *The Guardian*, June 2011, www.theguardian.com/news/datablog/2012/feb/06/iran-oil-exports-destination.

CHAPTER 16: 100–0

- 115 **“They want that guy done”**: “Two Men Charged in Alleged Plot to Assassinate Saudi Arabian Ambassador to the United States,” Federal Bureau of Investigation, October 11, 2011, archives.fbi.gov/archives/newyork/press-releases/2011/two-men-charged-in-alleged-plot-to-assassinate-saudi-arabian-ambassador-to-the-united-states.

- 115 **captivated and terrified Washington**: Benjamin Weiser, "Man Sentenced in Plot to Kill Saudi Ambassador," *The New York Times*, May 30, 2013, www.nytimes.com/2013/05/31/nyregion/mansour-arabbsiar-sentenced-for-plot-to-kill-saudi-ambassador.html.
- 116 **"no return address"**: Author interview with Adam Szubin, 2023.
- 116 **undertaken secret initiatives**: Michael Adler, "What's New in the U.N. Nuclear Report?" U.S. Institute for Peace, November 8, 2011, iranprimer.usip.org/blog/2011/nov/08/what%E2%80%99s-new-un-nuclear-report.
- 116 **call for restrictions**: Chris McGreal and Julian Borger, "Iran Faces New Wave of Sanctions over Nuclear Programme," *The Guardian*, November 21, 2011, www.theguardian.com/world/2011/nov/21/iran-wave-sanctions-nuclear-programme.
- 116 **complete EU embargo**: Ian Katz and Gonzalo Vina, "U.K., France Increase Pressure on Iran as U.S. Plans Measures," *Bloomberg*, November 21, 2011, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2011-11-21/u-k-france-increase-pressure-on-iran-as-u-s-plans-measures.
- 116 **stormed the British embassy in Tehran**: Robert F. Worth and Rick Gladstone, "Iranian Protesters Attack British Embassy," *The New York Times*, November 29, 2011, www.nytimes.com/2011/11/30/world/middleeast/tehran-protesters-storm-british-embassy.html; Adrian Croft, "UK Envoy Tells of Fear as Mob Rampage in Iran Embassy," Reuters, December 2, 2011, www.reuters.com/article/idUSTRE7B1288.
- 116 **expelled all Iranian diplomats**: John F. Burns, "As Britain Closes Embassies, Iran's Isolation Could Complicate Nuclear Issue," *The New York Times*, November 30, 2011, www.nytimes.com/2011/12/01/world/middleeast/british-embassy-iran-diplomats-evacuated.html.
- 118 **"Administration's strong opposition"**: Tim Geithner, "U.S. Strategic Objectives Towards Iran: Hearing Before the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations," 112th Cong., 1st sess., December 1, 2011, www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/CHRG-112shrg73918/html/CHRG-112shrg73918.htm.
- 119 **"call it a parade"**: Author interview with Danny Glaser, 2022.
- 119 **"vitiate that very agreement"**: Robert Menendez, "U.S. Strategic Objectives Towards Iran: Hearing Before the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations," 112th Cong., 1st sess., December 1, 2011, www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/CHRG-112shrg73918/html/CHRG-112shrg73918.htm.
- 120 **"But for Congress"**: Menendez, "U.S. Strategic Objectives."
- 120 **had passed 100-0**: "Menendez, Kirk Amendment for Stronger Sanctions Against Iran Passes Unanimously in the Senate," Office of Senator Menendez, December 1, 2011, www.menendez.senate.gov/newsroom/press/menendez-kirk-amendment-for-stronger-sanctions-against-iran-passes-unanimously-in-the-senate.

CHAPTER 17: GOOD COP, BAD COP

- 122 **"not a drop of oil"**: "Iran Threatens to Block Strait of Hormuz Oil Route," *BBC News*, December 28, 2011, www.bbc.com/news/world-middle-east-16344102.
- 122 **included sanctions on the central bank**: "Section 1245 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012," Bureau of Economic and Business Affairs, U.S. Department of State, November 8, 2012, 2009-2017.state.gov/e/eb/tfs/spi/iran/fs/200286.htm.
- 122 **an embargo on Iranian oil**: Justyna Pawlak and Parisa Hafzei, "EU Agrees Embargo on Iranian Crude," Reuters, January 4, 2012, www.reuters.com/article/iran-eu/eu-agrees-embargo-on-iranian-crude-idINDEE8030D720120104.
- 122 **banned European insurers**: Javier Blas, "Insurance Ban Hits Iranian Oil Sales," *Financial Times*, June 18, 2012, www.ft.com/content/662d2994-b95d-11e1-a470-00144feabdc0.
- 122 **"zone of immunity"**: Mark Landler and David E. Sanger, "U.S. and Israel Split on Speed of Iran Threat," *The New York Times*, February 8, 2012, www.nytimes.com/2012/02/09/world/middleeast/us-and-israel-split-over-how-to-deter-iran.html; Shashank Joshi,

- "What Is the Zone of Immunity? Iran, Israel, and the IAEA's New Report," The Royal United Services Institute for Defence and Security Studies, September 3, 2012, rusi.org/explore-our-research/publications/commentary/what-zone-immunity-iran-israel-and-iaea-s-new-report.
- 122 **practicing the attack:** Adam Entous, "Spy vs. Spy: Inside the Fraying U.S.-Israel Ties," *The Wall Street Journal*, October 22, 2015, www.wsj.com/articles/spy-vs-spy-inside-the-fraying-u-s-israel-ties-1445562074; Solomon, *Iran Wars*, 198.
 - 124 **"bottom line amount of money":** Edward J. Krauland and Meredith Rathbone, "Examining OFAC Guidance on NDAA Iran Sanctions," Steptoe, March 5, 2012, www.steptoelaw.com/en/news-publications/examining-ofac-guidance-on-ndaa-iran-sanctions.html.
 - 124 **Carlos Pascual, the head:** "Pascual, Carlos," The Cuban Studies Institute, cubansinamerica.us/prominent-cuban-americans/law-politics/carlos-pascual.
 - 125 **cut purchases by 20 percent:** "Iran Oil Exports: Where Do They Go?" *The Guardian*, June 2011, www.theguardian.com/news/datablog/2012/feb/06/iran-oil-exports-destination.
 - 125 **Chinese and Indian interests:** Carlos Pascual, "The New Geopolitics of Energy," Center on Global Energy Policy, Columbia University, September 15, 2015, www.energy.columbia.edu/publications/new-geopolitics-energy.
 - 125 **sanctions against three companies:** "Three Companies Sanctioned under the Amended Iran Sanctions Act," U.S. Department of State, January 12, 2012, 2009-2017 state.gov/r/pa/prs/ps/2012/01/180552.htm.
 - 126 **"dig in their heels":** Hillary Rodham Clinton, *Hard Choices* (New York: Simon & Schuster, 2014), 440.
 - 126 **"We're not too impressed":** "US 'Not Impressed' with India's Efforts to Cut Iran Oil," *The Jerusalem Post*, May 15, 2012, www.jpost.com/Breaking-News/US-not-impressed-with-Indias-efforts-to-cut-Iran-oil; "US 'Unhappy' with India's Efforts to Cut Iran Oil Buys," *Hindustan Times*, May 15, 2012, www.hindustantimes.com/business/us-unhappy-with-india-s-efforts-to-cut-iran-oil-buys/story-YPpuYm3ATZTzoMRL2rG5jK.html.
 - 128 **40 percent decrease:** "Fact Sheet: Sanctions Related to Iran," The White House, July 31, 2012, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2012/07/31/fact-sheet-sanctions-related-iran.
 - 128 **American officials to "cut off the head of the snake":** "'Cut Off Head of Snake' Saudis Told U.S. on Iran," Reuters, November 29, 2010, www.reuters.com/article/us-wikileaks-iran-saudis/cut-off-head-of-snake-saudis-told-u-s-on-iran-idUSTRE6AS02B20101129.
 - 129 **America's domestic oil production:** Pascual, "New Geopolitics of Energy"; "U.S. Field Production of Crude Oil," U.S. Energy Information Administration, www.eia.gov/dnav/pet/hist/LeafHandler.ashx?n=PET&s=MCRFPUS2&f=M.
 - 129 **vote of no confidence:** Jennifer Rubin, "Senate Passes Iran Sanctions 100-0; Obama Objects (Really)," *The Washington Post*, December 2, 2011, www.washingtonpost.com/blogs/right-turn/post/senate-passes-iran-sanctions-100-0-obama-objects-really/2011/12/02/gIQA7yELKO_blog.html.
 - 130 **pushed an amendment through:** "Menendez Hails Banking Committee Passage of Iran Sanctions Legislation," Office of Senator Menendez, February 2, 2012, www.menendez.senate.gov/newsroom/press/menendez-hails-banking-committee-passage-of-iran-sanctions-legislation.
 - 130 **"extraordinary and unprecedented step":** "Swift Instructed to Disconnect Sanctioned Iranian Banks Following EU Council Decision," Swift, March 15, 2012, www.swift.com/insights/press-releases/swift-instructed-to-disconnect-sanctioned-iranian-banks-following-eu-council-decision.
 - 130 **China-based Bank of Kunlun:** U.S. Department of the Treasury, "Treasury Sanctions Kunlun Bank in China and Elaf Bank in Iraq for Business with Designated Iranian Banks," July 31, 2012, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/tg1661.

- 131 **of overseas escrow accounts:** The idea was inspired by an approach South Korea's government had taken in 2010, when, in an effort to keep trading with Iran without running afoul of international sanctions, it appointed two state-owned banks to collect all payments for Iranian oil on behalf of the Central Bank of Iran. See Christian Oliver, Song Jung-a, Anna Fifield, "Seoul Finds New Way to Finance Iran Trade," *Financial Times*, October 7, 2010, www.ft.com/content/ae807f44-d1ff-11df-965c-00144feabdc0.
- 131 **Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act, which sailed:** "Iran Sanctions Contained in the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act," U.S. Department of State, September 28, 2012, 2009-2017.state.gov/e/eb/rls/fs/2012/198393.htm.
- 132 **"override their objections":** Joseph R. Biden and Paul Ryan, "Vice Presidential Debate" (debate, Danville, KY, October 11, 2012), NPR, www.npr.org/2012/10/11/162754053/transcript-biden-ryan-vice-presidential-debate.

CHAPTER 18: LANDSLIDE

- 133 **declined by half:** Najmeh Bozorgmehr, "Iran Struggles to Curb Currency Crisis," *Financial Times*, September 27, 2012, www.ft.com/content/f1b5e5ba-0894-11e2-b57f-00144feabdc0.
- 133 **The price of chicken:** Marcus George and Yeganeh Torbati, "Iran's 'Chicken Crisis' Is Simmering Political Issue," Reuters, July 22, 2012, www.reuters.com/article/us-iran-economy-chicken/irans-chicken-crisis-is-simmering-political-issue-idUKBRE86L08E20120722.
- 134 **unfolded during Ramadan:** Saeed Jamali Dehghan, "Long Queues for Chicken as Ramadan Comes to Sanction-hit Iran," *The Guardian*, July 17, 2012, www.theguardian.com/world/iran-blog/2012/jul/17/long-queues-chicken-ramadan-iran.
- 134 **"below the chicken line":** George and Torbati, "Iran's 'Chicken Crisis.'"
- 134 **"chicken being eaten in movies":** Robert Tait, "Chickens Facing Censorship in Iran," *The Telegraph*, July 15, 2012, www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/middleeast/iran/9401491/Chickens-facing-censorship-in-Iran.html.
- 134 **inflation was wreaking havoc:** Najmeh Bozorgmehr, "Iran Develops 'Economy of Resistance,'" *Financial Times*, September 10, 2012, www.ft.com/content/27ec70a6-f911-11e1-8d92-00144feabdc0.
- 134 **hurt that U.S. policies inflicted:** Najmeh Bozorgmehr, "Sanctions Take Toll on Iran's Sick," *Financial Times*, September 4, 2012, www.ft.com/content/43abcb36-f5cc-11e1-a6bb-00144feabdc0.
- 135 **"worth only \$500":** Farnaz Fassihi, "Iran Blames Currency's Fall on Rogue Traders, Sanctions," *The Wall Street Journal*, October 2, 2012, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10000872396390444138104578032860972093062.
- 135 **"expel seventy workers":** Najmeh Bozorgmehr, "Rial's Plunge Sparks Tehran Clashes," *Financial Times*, October 3, 2012, www.ft.com/content/86fc0ee8-0d67-11e2-97a1-00144feabdc0.
- 135 **"economy of resistance":** Bozorgmehr, "Economy of Resistance."
- 135 **"address conditions under sanctions":** Bozorgmehr, "Economy of Resistance."
- 135 **"take the sanctions seriously":** D. Parvaz, "Iran Sanctions: All Pain, No Gain," *Al Jazeera*, November 13, 2010, www.aljazeera.com/features/2010/11/13/iran-sanctions-all-pain-no-gain.
- 135 **"currency trading center":** Bozorgmehr, "Iran Struggles to Curb Currency Crisis."
- 136 **33,500 rials to the dollar:** Benoît Faucon and Katie Martin, "Pressures Drive Iran's Currency to New Low," *The Wall Street Journal*, October 1, 2012, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10000872396390444592404578029810117268752.
- 136 **37,000 rials to the dollar:** Benoît Faucon and Katie Martin, "Iran Currency Slides Further," *The Wall Street Journal*, October 2, 2012, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10000872396390444138104578031913596553342.

- 136 **40,000 rials to the dollar:** Farnaz Fassihi, "Iran Currency Woes Spark Rare Strike," *The Wall Street Journal*, October 3, 2012, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10000872396390443768804578034402848509458.
- 136 **"We don't want nuclear energy":** Fassihi, "Rare Strike."
- 137 **waging a "hidden war":** Najmeh Bozorgmehr, "Ahmadi-Nejad Admits Sanctions Hurt Iran," *Financial Times*, October 2, 2012, www.ft.com/content/db368004-0ca1-11e2-a73c-00144feabdc0.
- 137 **police raided currency shops:** Najmeh Bozorgmehr, "Iran Uses Force to Strengthen Rial," *Financial Times*, October 7, 2012, www.ft.com/content/a5f1e336-1087-11e2-a5f7-00144feabdc0.
- 137 **31,000 rials to the dollar:** Najmeh Bozorgmehr, "Iran's Currency Traders Forced Underground," *Financial Times*, October 26, 2012, www.ft.com/content/d3396c9c-1c4e-11e2-a63b-00144feabdc0.
- 137 **\$1.9 billion fine:** Carrick Mollenkamp, "HSBC Became Bank to Drug Cartels, Pays Big for Lapses," Reuters, December 11, 2012, www.reuters.com/article/us-hsbc-probe/hsbc-to-pay-1-9-billion-u-s-fine-in-money-laundering-case-idUSBRE8BA05M20121211.
- 137 **far-reaching compliance reforms:** Kirtzie, *Lawfare*, 144–45.
- 137 **"highest common denominator approach":** Author interview with Stuart Levey, 2022.
- 139 **"didn't see it coming":** Author interview with Richard Nephew, 2022.
- 139 **"no one is safe":** Farnaz Fassihi and Jay Solomon, "In Iran's Factories and Shops, Tighter Sanctions Exact Toll," *The Wall Street Journal*, January 3, 2013, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424127887324595904578120250597512768.
- 139 **above 30 percent:** Bijan Khajepour, "Inflation Takes Its Toll on Iran," *Al-Monitor*, May 8, 2013, www.al-monitor.com/originals/2013/05/iran-inflation-economy-outlook.html.
- 139 **"by favorite businessmen":** Najmeh Bozorgmehr, "Sanctions Benefit Iran's Rich and Powerful," *Financial Times*, March 8, 2013, www.ft.com/content/ae8c8308-80d9-11e2-9fae-00144feabdc0.
- 139 **disguise oil shipments:** Javier Blas, "Iran Disguises Tankers in Sanctions Game," *Financial Times*, June 28, 2012, www.ft.com/content/db49c9ba-c13e-11e1-8eca-00144feabdc0.
- 139 **so-called ship-to-ship transfers:** "Treasury Targets Iranian Attempts to Evade Sanctions," U.S. Department of the Treasury, May 9, 2013, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jl1933.
- 140 **more elaborate plot:** "Special Report: Golden Loophole: How an Alleged Turkish Crime Ring Helped Iran," Reuters, April 29, 2014, www.reuters.com/article/us-iran-turkey-special-report/special-report-golden-loophole-how-an-alleged-turkish-crime-ring-helped-iran-idUSBREA3S07120140429.
- 140 **U.S. officials uncovered:** Isobel Finkel and Christian Berthelsen, "U.S. Arrests Top Turkish Banker in Iran Sanctions Probe," *Bloomberg*, March 28, 2017, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2017-03-28/halkbank-deputy-g-m-arrested-in-u-s-in-iran-financing-probe; Patricia Hurtado, "Turkish Trader Says U.S. Agents Illegally Searched iPhone," *Bloomberg*, July 18, 2016, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2016-07-18/turkish-gold-dealer-wants-statements-to-u-s-suppressed.
- 140 **slate of eight conservative candidates:** "Latest on the Race: Economy Top Election Issue," *The Iran Primer*, May 1, 2013, iranprimer.usip.org/blog/2013/may/01/latest-race-economy-top-election-issue.
- 141 **were not discussed:** Thomas Erdbrink, "In Iran Race, All 8 Candidates Toe Hard Line on Nuclear Might," *The New York Times*, June 9, 2013, www.nytimes.com/2013/06/10/world/middleeast/iran-candidates-toe-hard-line-for-nuclear-bid.html.
- 141 **"how do we fix 100 percent inflation?":** Thomas Erdbrink, "A Spiritual Center of Power Is a Required Stop on Iran's Campaign Trail," *The New York Times*, June 5, 2013, www.nytimes.com/2013/06/06/world/middleeast/in-iran-qum-is-a-required-campaign-stop.html.

- 141 **“prevent the nuclear dossier”**: Saeed Kamali Dehghan, “Iran Elections: Former Presidents Endorse Moderate Hassan Rouhani,” *The Guardian*, June 11, 2013, www.theguardian.com/world/2013/jun/11/iran-elections-presidents-endorse-rouhani.
- 141 **“preserve our nuclear rights”**: Dehghan, “Former Presidents Endorse Moderate.”
- 141 **“gradually reduce the sanctions”**: Dehghan, “Former Presidents Endorse Moderate.”
- 141 **51 percent of the vote**: “Hassan Rouhani Wins Iran Presidential Election,” *BBC News*, June 15, 2013, www.bbc.com/news/world-middle-east-22916174; Thomas Erdbrink, “Iran Moderate Wins Presidency by a Large Margin,” *The New York Times*, June 15, 2013, www.nytimes.com/2013/06/16/world/middleeast/iran-election.html.

CHAPTER 19: THE FREEZE

- 143 **separate trips to Muscat**: John Kerry, *Every Day is Extra* (New York: Simon & Schuster, 2018), 489–91; Burns, *Back Channel*, 356–59.
- 144 **enough enriched uranium**: Kerry, *Every Day is Extra*, 485.
- 144 **ready to attack**: Bergman and Mazzetti, “Push to Strike Iran.”
- 144 **willing to explore a deal**: Burns, *Back Channel*, 361–62.
- 145 **short some \$200 billion**: Solomon, *Iran Wars*, 204.
- 145 **running dangerously low**: Kevan Harris, “Rouhani’s Next Test: Empty Coffers,” *The Iran Primer*, December 5, 2013, iranprimer.usip.org/discussion/2013/dec/05/rouhani%E2%80%99s-next-test-empty-coffers.
- 145 **created an economic disaster**: Thomas Erdbrink and Rick Gladstone, “Iran’s Next President Faults Ahmadinejad on Economy,” *The New York Times*, July 15, 2013, www.nytimes.com/2013/07/16/world/middleeast/irans-president-elect-describes-a-bleak-economy.html.
- 145 **Rouhani persuaded Khamenei**: Burns, *Back Channel*, 368–69; Solomon, *Iran Wars*, 205.
- 145 **appointing Javad Zarif**: Don Melvin, “6 Lesser-known Facts About Iran’s Foreign Minister Javad Zarif,” CNN, April 3, 2015, www.cnn.com/2015/04/03/middleeast/irans-foreign-minister-six-things-to-know.
- 146 **into recession for the first time**: World Bank, “GDP Growth (Annual %): Iran, Islamic Rep” 2020, data.worldbank.org/indicator/NY.GDP.MKTP.KD.ZG?end=2020&locations=IR&start=1960&view=chart; Fassihi and Solomon, “Iran’s Factories”; Harris, “Rouhani’s Next Test.”
- 146 **fallen 60 percent**: Matthew Philips and Golnar Motevalli, “Iran Gets Ready to Sell to the World,” *Bloomberg*, September 10, 2015, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2015-09-10/iran-gets-ready-to-sell-oil-to-the-world; “Under Sanctions, Iran’s Crude Oil Exports Have Nearly Halved in Three Years,” U.S. Energy Information Administration, June 24, 2015, www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=21792.
- 147 **hit Iran’s car industry**: Fassihi and Solomon, “Iran’s Factories.”
- 147 **lose hundreds of millions of euros**: David Pearson, “Iran Provision Hits Renault Earnings,” *The Wall Street Journal*, July 26, 2013, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424127887324110404578629104294270488.
- 147 **“most tightly held effort”**: Burns, *Back Channel*, 359.
- 148 **specific Iranian conduct**: “Designation of Iranian Entities and Individuals for Proliferation Activities and Support for Terrorism,” U.S. Department of State, October 25, 2007, 2001-2009.state.gov/r/pa/prs/ps/2007/oct/94193.htm; U.S. Department of the Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control, “Treasury Cuts Iran’s Bank Saderat Off from U.S. Financial System,” September 8, 2006, ofac.treasury.gov/recent-actions/20060908a.
- 148 **a two-phase agreement**: Burns, *Back Channel*, 371.
- 150 **Kerry met with Zarif**: Elise Labott, Michael Pearson, and Joe Sterling, “Kerry, Iranian Minister Hail ‘Constructive’ First Meeting,” CNN, September 6, 2013, www.cnn.com/2013/09/26/politics/us-iran/index.html; Solomon, *Iran Wars*, 7.

- 151 **interim deal was struck:** “Joint Plan of Action on Iran’s Nuclear Program,” *The New York Times*, November 24, 2013, archive.nytimes.com/www.nytimes.com/interactive/2013/11/25/world/middleeast/iran-nuclear-deal-document.html.
- 151 **unfreeze \$4.2 billion:** “Background Briefing on the Implementation Plan of the P5+1 and Iran’s First Step Nuclear Agreement” (teleconference, Washington, D.C., January 13, 2014), U.S. Department of State, 2009-2017.state.gov/tr/pa/prs/ps/2014/01/219571.htm.
- 151 **“a historic mistake”:** Lazar Berman, “Iran Nuclear Agreement a ‘Historic Mistake,’ Netanyahu Says,” *The Times of Israel*, November 24, 2013, www.timesofisrael.com/iran-nuclear-agreement-a-historic-mistake-prime-minister-says.

CHAPTER 20: “THE WORLD HAS AVOIDED ANOTHER WAR”

- 153 **installments of roughly \$500 million:** Laurence Norman, Nour Malas, and Benoit Faucon, “Iran Can’t Withdraw Much Oil Revenue under Interim Nuclear Deal,” *The Wall Street Journal*, April 6, 2014, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424052702304819004579485231513658774.
- 154 **Banque de Commerce et de Placements, or BCP:** Norman, Malas, and Faucon, “Iran Can’t Withdraw Much.”
- 154 **Japanese bank transferred the first tranche:** Norman, Malas, and Faucon, “Iran Can’t Withdraw Much.”
- 155 **\$9 billion fine:** “BNP Paribas Agrees to Plead Guilty and to Pay \$8.9 Billion for Illegally Processing Financial Transactions for Countries Subject to U.S. Economic Sanctions,” U.S. Department of Justice, June 30, 2014, www.justice.gov/opa/pr/bnp-paribas-agrees-plead-guilty-and-pay-89-billion-illegally-processing-financial.
- 155 **stern letter of protest:** “2014 Annual Report: New Dynamics,” BNP Paribas, 2014, invest.bnpparibas/en/document/annual-report-2014; “BNP’s Post-fine Woes,” *Deutsche Welle*, July 31, 2014, www.dw.com/en/bnp-paribas-logs-huge-quarterly-loss-after-us-fine/a-17823333; “Hollande Tells Obama Mooted BNP Fine Disproportionate: French Official,” Reuters, June 4, 2014, www.reuters.com/article/bnpparibas-france-hollande/hollande-tells-obama-mooted-bnp-fine-disproportionate-french-official-idUSWEB0001E20140604; Noémie Bisserbe, “Hollande Backs BNP Paribas in Letter to Obama,” *The Wall Street Journal*, June 4, 2014, www.wsj.com/articles/hollande-backs-bnp-paribas-in-letter-to-obama-1401885257.
- 155 **address to a joint session of Congress:** Krishnadev Calamur, “In Speech to Congress, Netanyahu Blasts ‘A Very Bad Deal’ with Iran,” NPR, March 3, 2015, www.npr.org/sections/thetwo-way/2015/03/03/390250986/netanyahu-to-outline-iran-threats-in-much-anticipated-speech-to-congress.
- 156 **“next president could revoke”:** “Cotton and 46 Fellow Senators to Send Open Letter to the Leaders of the Islamic Republic of Iran,” Office of Senator Cotton, March 9, 2015, www.cotton.senate.gov/news/press-releases/cotton-and-46-fellow-senators-to-send-open-letter-to-the-leaders-of-the-islamic-republic-of-iran.
- 158 **“gets him over the hump”:** Kerry, *Every Day is Extra*, 516.
- 158 **The deal was done:** Carol Morello and Karen DeYoung, “Historic Deal Reached with Iran to Limit Nuclear Program,” *The Washington Post*, July 14, 2015, www.washingtonpost.com/world/historic-nuclear-deal-with-iran-expected-to-be-announced/2015/07/14/5f8dddb2-29ea-11e5-a5ea-cf74396e59ec_story.html.
- 159 **the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action (JCPOA):** “Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action,” U.S. Department of State, July 14, 2015, 2009-2017.state.gov/documents/organization/245317.pdf.
- 159 **at least a full year:** The White House, “The Historic Deal That Will Prevent Iran from Acquiring a Nuclear Weapon,” January 16, 2016, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/issues/foreign-policy/iran-deal.

- 160 **the deal was time-limited:** "Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action," U.S. Department of State.
- 160 **longest continuous period:** "Kissinger Setting Records with Long Vienna Stay," *VOA News*, July 10, 2015, www.voanews.com/a/kerry-setting-records-with-long-vienna-stay-/2856393.html.
- 160 **thirty-fourth senator to announce:** Kerry, *Every Day is Extra*, 517.
- 161 **forty-two senators voted:** Seung Min Kim and Burgess Everett, "Senate Dems Block GOP Measure to Kill Iran Deal," *Politico*, September 10, 2015, www.politico.com/story/2015/09/iran-deal-senate-dems-block-gop-measure-to-kill-213506.
- 161 **the IAEA confirmed:** "IAEA and Iran: Chronology of Key Events," International Atomic Energy Agency, November 2022, www.iaea.org/newscenter/focus/iran/chronology-of-key-events.
- 161 **"avoided another war":** Barack Obama, "State of the Union" (speech, Washington, D.C., January 13, 2016), The White House, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2016/01/12/remarks-president-barack-obama-%E2%80%93-prepared-delivery-state-union-address.
- 161 **"historic diplomatic breakthrough":** Barack Obama, "Remarks by the President on the Iran Nuclear Deal" (speech, Washington, D.C., August 5, 2015), obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2015/08/05/remarks-president-iran-nuclear-deal; Joshua Mitnick, "Netanyahu Calls Iran Deal 'Historic Mistake,'" *The Wall Street Journal*, July 14, 2015, www.wsj.com/articles/netanyahu-calls-iran-deal-historic-mistake-1436866617.

CHAPTER 21: BLACK MAGIC

- 162 **successful less than 5 percent:** Robert Pape, "Why Economic Sanctions Do Not Work," *International Security* 22, No. 2 (1997): 90–136, doi.org/10.2307/2539368.
- 162 **"smart sanctions" against Iraq:** Neil King Jr., "Powell's Plan for New Sanctions on Iraq Runs Aground at U.N.," *The Wall Street Journal*, July 3, 2001, www.wsj.com/articles/SB99409531596545089; Peter Slevin, "Revised Sanctions on Iraq Backed," *The Washington Post*, May 8, 2002, www.washingtonpost.com/archive/politics/2002/05/08/revised-sanctions-on-iraq-backed/fbc3d951-7346-4644-ac20-006a2fd41eb7.
- 164 **Stuxnet computer virus:** David E. Sanger, "Obama Order Sped Up Wave of Cyberattacks Against Iran," *The New York Times*, June 1, 2012, www.nytimes.com/2012/06/01/world/middleeast/obama-ordered-wave-of-cyberattacks-against-iran.html.
- 164 **injured in assassination attempts:** Danielle Pletka, "Why Does Israel Keep Assassinating Iranian Officials? Because It Works," *Foreign Policy*, June 29, 2022, foreignpolicy.com/2022/06/29/iran-irgc-assassinations-israel-targeted-killing-nuclear.
- 167 **series of awkward road shows:** Felicia Schwartz, "Kerry Tries to Drum Up Some Business in Europe for Iran," *The Wall Street Journal*, May 10, 2016, www.wsj.com/articles/kerry-tries-to-drum-up-some-business-in-europe-for-iran-1462902185.
- 167 **Kerry met with bank CEOs in London:** Felicia Schwartz and Margot Patrick, "U.S. Secretary of State John Kerry Meets with European Bankers in Iran-Business Push," *The Wall Street Journal*, May 12, 2016, www.wsj.com/articles/kerry-meets-with-european-bankers-in-iran-business-push-1463045793.
- 168 **op-ed by none other than Stuart Levey:** Stuart Levey, "Kerry's Peculiar Message about Iran for European Banks," *The Wall Street Journal*, May 12, 2016, www.wsj.com/articles/kerrys-peculiar-message-about-iran-for-european-banks-1463093348.

CHAPTER 22: THE DIPLOMAT

- 171 **Dan Fried was a man:** U.S. Department of State, "Daniel Fried," 2009-2017.state.gov/r/pa/ei/biog/46525.htm.

- 172 **\$15 billion loan from Moscow:** Michael McFaul, *From Cold War to Hot Peace: An American Ambassador in Putin's Russia* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2018), 396.
- 172 **tangled political history:** "A Brief History of Crimea," *VOA News*, February 27, 2014, www.voanews.com/a/the-history-of-crimea--in-brief-/1860431.html.
- 172 **Putin had questioned:** Vladimir Putin, "Speech at NATO Summit" (speech, Bucharest, Romania, April 2, 2008), *UNIAN*, www.unian.info/world/111033-text-of-putin-s-speech-at-nato-summit-bucharest-april-2-2008.html.
- 173 **exfiltrate Ukraine's disgraced president:** Paul D'Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia: From Civilized Divorce to Uncivil War* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2019), 221–22.
- 173 **"bring Crimea back":** Quoted in "Putin Reveals Secrets of Russia's Crimea Takeover Plot," *BBC News*, March 9, 2015, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-31796226.
- 173 **possessed contingency plans:** Tor Bukkvoll, "Russian Special Operations Forces in Crimea and Donbas," *Parameters* 46, no. 2 (Summer 2016), article 4, press.armywarcollege.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=2917&context=parameters.
- 173 **seized Crimea's regional parliament:** D'Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 226–27.
- 173 **"We're Russians," one of them:** Carl Schreck, "From 'Not Us' to 'Why Hide It?': How Russia Denied Its Crimea Invasion, Then Admitted It," *Radio Free Europe/Radio Liberty*, February 26, 2019, www.rferl.org/a/from-not-us-to-why-hide-it-how-russia-denied-its-crimea-invasion-then-admitted-it/29791806.html.
- 173 **"I call on the president":** Quoted in D'Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 227.
- 174 **thousands of pro-European protesters:** Frank Hofmann, "The Maidan Movement," *Deutsche Welle*, November 22, 2015, www.dw.com/en/the-maidan-movement-and-the-period-that-followed/a-18867029; D'Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 211.
- 175 **mutual economic dependence:** Adam Tooze, *Crashed: How a Decade of Financial Crises Changed the World* (New York: Viking, 2018), 499.
- 175 **a third of its oil and gas imports:** "European Energy Security Strategy," European Commission, COM(2014) 330 final, May 28, 2014, eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/PDF/?uri=CELEX:52014DC0330&from=EN.
- 175 **"The poor schmo":** Michael Crowley, "Prisoners Dilemma," *The New Republic*, June 17, 2009, newrepublic.com/article/64253/prisoners-dilemma.
- 175 **almost seventy detainees:** Michelle Shephard, "Gitmo's Fallen Czar," *Foreign Policy*, May 23, 2013, foreignpolicy.com/2013/05/23/gitmos-fallen-czar.
- 176 **"a Soviet hand":** Author interview with Dan Fried, 2022.

CHAPTER 23: THE FALLEN BEAR LICKS ITS WOUNDS

- 177 **"right in front of you":** Author interview with Dan Fried, 2022.
- 177 **resigned as Soviet leader:** Greg Myre, "How the Soviet Union's Collapse Explains the Current Russia-Ukraine Tension," *Morning Edition* (podcast), NPR, December 24, 2021, www.npr.org/2021/12/24/1066861022/how-the-soviet-unions-collapse-explains-the-current-russia-ukraine-tension.
- 178 **"Russia ceases to be an empire":** Zbigniew Brzezinski, "The Premature Partnership," *Foreign Affairs*, March–April 1994, www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/russian-federation/1994-03-01/premature-partnership.
- 178 **"With the Ukraine, Russia is a USA":** Norman Stone, *World War One: A Short History* (New York: Basic Books, 2009), 6.
- 178 **"special powers" to act:** Paul D'Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia: From Civilized Divorce to Uncivil War* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2019), 28, 53–54.
- 178 **"downgraded to consular sections":** Chrystia Freeland, "Russia 'Trying to Isolate Ukraine': Campaign Suspected to Bring Kiev Back under Moscow's Hegemony," *Financial Times*, March 17, 1993.

- 178 **Russian as their native tongue:** “The National Composition of the Population of Ukraine and Its Linguistic Features,” State Statistics Committee of Ukraine, 2001.ukrcensus.gov.ua/results/general/language.
- 178 **available in both languages:** D’Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 185.
- 178 **92 percent voted in favor:** D’Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 34.
- 178 **defended their country’s independence:** D’Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 83.
- 179 **1994 Budapest Memorandum:** Michael McFaul, *From Cold War to Hot Peace: An American Ambassador in Putin’s Russia* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2018), 402–3.
- 179 **Lincoln’s in the Civil War:** David Hoffman and John F. Harris, “Clinton, Yeltsin Gloss over Chechen War,” *The Washington Post*, April 22, 1996, www.washingtonpost.com/archive/politics/1996/04/22/clinton-yeltsin-gloss-over-chechen-war/6c51c44b-34b8-4443-b7ba-8d2cee6d0249.
- 179 **a sense of his soul:** George W. Bush and Vladimir Putin, “Press Conference by President Bush and Russian Federation President Putin” (press conference, Brdo Pri Kranju, Slovenia, June 16, 2001), The White House, georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/news/releases/2001/06/20010618.html.
- 179 **amounted to a slap on the wrist:** Daniel Fried, interview by Vazha Tavberidze, Radio Free Europe/Radio Liberty, August 14, 2022, www.rferl.org/a/georgia-russia-war-fried/31987472.html.
- 179 **to “reset” relations:** McFaul, *Cold War*, 87.
- 180 **“overstepped its national borders”:** Vladimir Putin, “Speech and the Following Discussion at the Munich Conference on Security Policy” (speech, Munich, Germany, February 10, 2007), The Kremlin, <http://en.kremlin.ru/events/president/transcripts/copy/24034>.
- 180 **feel Putin’s spittle:** Victoria Nuland, interview by Michael Kirk, *Frontline*, PBS, June 14, 2017, www.pbs.org/wgbh/frontline/interview/victoria-nuland.
- 180 **“No one feels safe!”:** Vladimir Putin, “Speech and the Following Discussion,” February 10, 2007.
- 180 **left them deeply unsettled:** Daniel Fried and Kurt Volker, “The Speech in Which Putin Told Us Who He Was,” *Politico*, February 18, 2022, www.politico.com/news/magazine/2022/02/18/putin-speech-wake-up-call-post-cold-war-order-liberal-2007-00009918.
- 180 **vindicated their decision:** Helena Spongberg, “Putin’s Speech Raises Alarms in EU,” *Bloomberg*, February 12, 2007, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2007-02-12/putin-speech-raises-alarms-in-eubusinessweek-business-news-stock-market-and-financial-advice.
- 180 **“greatest geopolitical catastrophe”:** “Putin: Soviet Collapse a ‘Genuine Tragedy,’” *NBC News*, April 25, 2005, www.nbcnews.com/id/wbna7632057; Masha Gessen, “How the Fall of the Berlin Wall Radicalized Putin,” *The Daily Beast*, November 9, 2014, www.thedailybeast.com/how-the-fall-of-the-berlin-wall-radicalized-vladimir-putin.
- 181 **Putin, his protégé:** McFaul, *Cold War*, 59.
- 181 **eliminated any reservations:** D’Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 124–26.
- 182 **stumped for Yanukovych:** D’Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 129.
- 182 **poured tens of millions:** McFaul, *Cold War*, 69.
- 182 **Viktor Yushchenko prevailed:** C. J. Chivers, “Yushchenko Wins 52% of Vote; Rival Vows a Challenge,” *The New York Times*, December 28, 2004, www.nytimes.com/2004/12/28/world/europe/yushchenko-wins-52-of-vote-rival-vows-a-challenge.html.
- 182 **booed by thousands:** “Moscow’s Martial Arts Fans Boo Putin as He Steps into the Ring,” *The Guardian*, November 20, 2011, www.theguardian.com/world/2011/nov/20/putin-booed-moscow-martial-arts-fans.
- 182 **31 percent of Russians:** “So Far, Only 31% of Russians Are Ready to Vote for Putin,” *Levada Center*, November 28, 2011, www.levada.ru/2011/11/28/poka-tolko-31-rossiyan-gotov-progolosovat-za-putina; McFaul, *Cold War*, 243.

- 182 **"Russia without Putin!":** Ellen Barry, "Rally Defying Putin's Party Draws Tens of Thousands," *The New York Times*, December 10, 2011, www.nytimes.com/2011/12/11/world/europe/thousands-protest-in-moscow-russia-in-defiance-of-putin.html.
- 183 **dozens of Russian cities:** Steve Gutterman, "Protests across Russia to Test Putin and Opponents," Reuters, December 10, 2011, www.reuters.com/article/us-russia-idUSTRE7B610S20111209.
- 183 **"Dear Vlad, the Arab Spring":** Tim Mak, "Putin: McCain Has Blood on His Hands," *Politico*, December 15, 2011, www.politico.com/story/2011/12/putin-mccain-has-blood-on-his-hands-070488.
- 183 **own brand of hybrid warfare:** Mark Galeotti, "The Mythical 'Gerasimov Doctrine' and the Language of Threat," *Critical Studies on Security* 7, no. 2 (2019), 157–61, www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/21624887.2018.1441623.
- 183 **repaired the state's finances:** Adam Tooze, *Crashed: How a Decade of Financial Crises Changed the World* (New York: Viking, 2018), 128–29.
- 183 **more foreign investment:** Mike Dorning, "Business at Odds with Obama over Russia Sanctions Threat," *Bloomberg*, June 25, 2014, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2014-06-25/business-at-odds-with-obama-over-russia-sanctions-threat.
- 183 **far-reaching alliance with Rosneft:** Andrew E. Kramer, "Exxon Reaches Arctic Oil Deal with Russians," *The New York Times*, August 30, 2011, www.nytimes.com/2011/08/31/business/global/exxon-and-rosneft-partner-in-russian-oil-deal.html.
- 184 **invest an additional billion:** Andrew E. Kramer, "Russia's Desire for Cars Grows, and Foreign Makers Take Notice," *The New York Times*, December 25, 2012, www.nytimes.com/2012/12/26/business/global/foreign-automakers-see-potential-in-russian-market.html.
- 184 **sizeable investments in Russia:** Dorning, "Business at Odds."
- 184 **more than \$700 billion in external debt:** Tooze, *Crashed*, 499.
- 184 **Russia's accession to the World Trade Organization:** Catherine Belton, "Russia Joins WTO after 19 years of Talks," *Financial Times*, August 22, 2012, www.ft.com/content/113bd1be-ec6c-11e1-81f4-00144feab49a; Pascal Lamy, "WTO Accession Puts Russia in a Better Position to Address its Domestic Challenges" (speech, January 18, 2013), World Trade Organization, www.wto.org/english/news_e/sppl_e/sppl263_e.htm.

CHAPTER 24: EUROMAIDAN

- 185 **Eurasian Economic Union (EEU):** Michael McFaul, *From Cold War to Hot Peace: An American Ambassador in Putin's Russia* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2018), 393.
- 185 **weighed in Russia's favor:** Paul D'Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia: From Civilized Divorce to Uncivil War* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2019), 192.
- 186 **the "suicidal step":** Stephen Blank, "Russia Leans on Its Neighbors," *The New York Times*, August 28, 2013, www.nytimes.com/2013/08/29/opinion/global/russia-leans-on-its-neighbors.html.
- 186 **"into the kingdom of the antichrist":** Sergei Glazyev, "Искусственно созданное наваждение" ["Artificially Created Obsession"], *Izborsky Club*, November 7, 2013, izborsk-club.ru/2121; D'Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 201.
- 186 **integrating with the EU:** Veronika Movchan and Ricardo Giucci, "Quantitative Assessment of Ukraine's Regional Integration Options: DCFTA with European Union vs. Customs Union with Russia, Belarus, and Kazakhstan," German Advisory Group, Institute for Economic Research and Policy Consulting, November 2011, www.case-research.eu/sites/default/files/Movchan_0.pdf.
- 186 **three months of imports:** D'Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 200–201.
- 186 **loan of €610 million:** Adam Tooze, *Crashed, How a Decade of Financial Crises Changed the World* (New York: Viking, 2018), 493–96; D'Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 202.

- 186 **\$15 billion loan and a massive discount:** Toozé, *Crashed*, 495; McFaul, *Cold War*, 393; D'Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia*, 215.
- 187 **"Ukraine is part of Europe":** "Huge Ukraine Rally over EU Agreement Delay," *BBC News*, November 24, 2013, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-25078952.
- 187 **Soviet fishing trawler:** John Hudson, "The Undiplomatic Diplomat," *Foreign Policy*, June 18, 2015, foreignpolicy.com/2015/06/18/the-undiplomatic-diplomat.
- 187 **toured the encampments:** Keith Gessen, "The Quiet Americans Behind the U.S.-Russia Imbroglio," *The New York Times*, May 8, 2018, www.nytimes.com/2018/05/08/magazine/the-quiet-americans-behind-the-us-russia-imbroglio.html.
- 187 **"world is watching":** Mark Memmott, "'World is Watching,' U.S. Diplomat Tells Ukraine," NPR, December 11, 2013, www.npr.org/sections/thetwo-way/2013/12/11/250215712/world-is-watching-u-s-diplomat-tells-ukraine; Laura Smith-Spark, Diana Magnay, Victoria Butenko, "Ukraine Protesters Rebuild Barricades after Crackdown," CNN, December 11, 2013, www.cnn.com/2013/12/11/world/europe/ukraine-protests/index.html.
- 189 **"OFAC thought I was a good guy":** Author interview with Dan Fried, 2022.
- 189 **the "dictatorship laws":** "Ukraine's President Signs Anti-protest Bill into Law," *BBC News*, January 17, 2014, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-25771595; Will Englund and Kathy Lally, "In Ukraine, Protesters Appear to Be Preparing for Battle," *The Washington Post*, January 20, 2014, www.washingtonpost.com/world/in-ukraine-protesters-appear-to-be-preparing-for-battle/2014/01/20/904cdc72-81bd-11e3-9dd4-e7278db80d86_story.html.
- 189 **a "coup attempt":** "Ukraine Crisis: Putin Adviser Accuses US of Meddling," *BBC News*, February 6, 2014, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-26068994.
- 190 **world: "Fuck the EU":** "Ukraine Crisis: Transcript of Leaked Nuland-Pyatt call," *BBC News*, February 7, 2014, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-26079957.
- 190 **"A Rubicon had been crossed":** Ben Rhodes, *The World as It Is: A Memoir of the Obama White House* (New York: Random House, 2018), 268.
- 190 **killings around a hundred:** "A Timeline of the Euromaidan Revolution," *Euromaidan Press*, February 19, 2016, euromaidanpress.com/2016/02/19/a-timeline-of-the-euro-maidan-revolution.
- 190 **deal with the opposition:** Sabine Siebold, "Ukraine's President, Opposition Sign Deal to End Crisis," Reuters, February 21, 2014, www.reuters.com/article/uk-ukraine-crisis-signing/ukraines-president-opposition-sign-deal-to-end-crisis-idUKBREA1K1AA20140221.
- 190 **remove him from office:** William Booth, "Ukraine's Parliament Votes to Oust President; Former Prime Minister Is Freed from Prison," February 22, 2014, www.washingtonpost.com/world/europe/ukraines-yanukovych-missing-as-protesters-take-control-of-presidential-residence-in-kyiv/2014/02/22/802f7c6c-9bd2-11e3-ad71-e03637a299c0_story.html; "Parliament Votes 328-0 to Impeach Yanukovych on Feb. 22; Sets May 25 for New Election; Tymoshenko Free," *Kyiv Post*, February 23, 2014, www.kyivpost.com/post/7028.
- 191 **the president's abandoned estate:** "In Pictures: Luxury Ukraine Presidential Home Revealed," *BBC News*, February 23, 2014, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-26307745; Oliver Poole, "Ukraine Uprising: The Private Zoo, the Galleon Moored on a Private Lake, the Fleet of Vintage Cars: Ukrainians Left Open-mouthed at the Opulence of Yanukovych's Country Estate," *The Independent*, February 23, 2014, www.independent.co.uk/news/world/europe/ukraine-uprising-the-private-zoo-the-galleon-moored-on-a-private-lake-the-fleet-of-vintage-cars-ukrainians-left-open-mouthed-at-the-opulence-of-yanukovych-s-country-estate-9146886.html.
- 191 **"Russia must and has to act":** Tom Watkins, "From Russia, No Love for Yanukovych," CNN, February 28, 2014, www.cnn.com/2014/02/28/world/europe/russia-ukraine-yanukovych-speech/index.html.

CHAPTER 25: "AIM FIRST, THEN SHOOT"

- 192 **Sergei Yeliseyev, a top Ukrainian admiral:** Pavel Polityuk and Anton Zverev, "Why Ukrainian Forces Gave Up Crimea without a Fight: And NATO Is Alert," Reuters, July 24, 2017, news.yahoo.com/news/why-ukrainian-forces-gave-crimea-without-fight-nato-061847289.html.
- 192 **against fighting back:** Josh Rogin and Eli Lake, "U.S. Told Ukraine to Stand Down as Putin Invaded," *Bloomberg*, August 21, 2015, www.bloomberg.com/view/articles/2015-08-21/u-s-told-ukraine-to-stand-down-as-putin-invaded.
- 192 **"they'd get slaughtered":** Author interview with Victoria Nuland, 2022.
- 193 **"impact Russia's standing":** "Readout of President Obama's Call with President Putin," The White House, March 1, 2014, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2014/03/01/readout-president-obama-s-call-president-putin; Ben Rhodes, *The World as It Is: A Memoir of the Obama White House* (New York: Random House, 2018), 271.
- 193 **"right to protect its interests":** "Telephone Conversation with US President Barack Obama," The Kremlin, March 2, 2014, <http://en.kremlin.ru/events/president/news/20355>.
- 193 **lobbied the White House:** Peter Baker, "Obama Team Debates How to Punish Russia," *The New York Times*, March 11, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/03/12/world/europe/obama-team-debates-how-to-punish-russia.html.
- 194 **The Obama administration was divided:** Baker, "Obama Team Debates."
- 194 **"new and scary stuff":** Author interview with Dan Fried, 2022.
- 195 **working the phones:** Doug Palmer, "Lew Talks Sanctions on Russia," *Politico*, March 2, 2014, www.politico.com/story/2014/03/russia-sanctions-ukraine-104164.
- 195 **bugged Angela Merkel's phone:** "The NSA's Secret Spy Hub in Berlin," *Spiegel International*, November 10, 2013, www.spiegel.de/international/germany/cover-story-how-nsa-spied-on-merkel-cell-phone-from-berlin-embassy-a-930205.html.
- 195 **a "trustworthy partner":** Adam Tooze, *Crashed: How a Decade of Financial Crises Changed the World* (New York: Viking, 2018), 499.
- 196 **"Aim first, then shoot":** Rhodes, *The World as It Is*, 271, 272.
- 196 **"theory of the case":** Author interview with Victoria Nuland, 2022.
- 197 **"knife in his back":** Author interview with Rory MacFarquhar, 2022.
- 197 **men like Arkady Rotenberg:** Joshua Yaffa, "Putin's Shadow Cabinet and the Bridge to Crimea," *The New Yorker*, May 22, 2017, www.newyorker.com/magazine/2017/05/29/putins-shadow-cabinet-and-the-bridge-to-crimea.
- 197 **managed construction projects for Putin:** "Russian Billionaire Arkady Rotenberg Says 'Putin Palace' Is His," *BBC News*, January 30, 2021, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-55872249.
- 198 **John Kerry was in constant contact:** John Kerry, "Press Availability in London" (speech, London, UK, March 14, 2014), U.S. Department of State, 2009-2017, state.gov/secretary/remarks/2014/03/223523.htm.
- 199 **he authorized sanctions:** "Executive Order 13661 of March 16, 2014: Blocking Property of Additional Persons Contributing to the Situation in Ukraine," *Code of Federal Regulations*, titles 50 and 3 (2014), www.federalregister.gov/documents/2014/03/19/2014-06141/blocking-property-of-additional-persons-contributing-to-the-situation-in-ukraine.
- 199 **hawkish aides and facilitators:** "Fact Sheet: Ukraine-Related Sanctions," The White House, March 17, 2014, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2014/03/17/fact-sheet-ukraine-related-sanctions.
- 199 **EU followed suit with a similar list:** "Council Condemns the Illegal Referendum in Crimea," European Foreign Affairs Council, March 17, 2014, www.consilium.europa.eu/media/28722/141614.pdf.

- 199 **"inseparable part of Russia"**: Vladimir Putin, "Address by President of the Russian Federation" (speech, Moscow, Russia, March 18, 2014), The Kremlin, <http://en.kremlin.ru/events/president/news/20603>; Steven Lee Myers and Ellen Barry, "Putin Reclaims Crimea for Russia and Bitterly Denounces the West," *The New York Times*, March 18, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/03/19/world/europe/ukraine.html.
- 199 **New York for the premiere**: Michael Schulman, "At the 'Game of Thrones' Premiere, Even the Dragons Behaved," *The New York Times*, March 19, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/03/20/fashion/game-of-thrones-premiere-party.html.
- 200 **cameo as a ragged resident**: Jayme Deerwester, "'Game of Thrones': Former CIA Deputy Director David Cohen Cameos in Winterfell Soup Line," *USA Today*, April 22, 2019, www.usatoday.com/story/life/tv/2019/04/22/game-thrones-cia-deputy-david-cohen-cameo-winterfell-soup-line/3536782002.
- 200 **Lew, had been hospitalized**: Kate Davidson, "Lew Treated at Hospital on Mexico Trip," *Politico*, March 18, 2014, www.politico.com/story/2014/03/jack-lew-treated-at-hospital-on-mexico-trip-104773; "Treasury Says Lew Leaves Hospital after Surgery," Reuters, March 26, 2014, www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-treasury-lew/treasury-says-lew-leaves-hospital-after-surgery-idUSBREA2P1DV20140326.
- 200 **"investments in Gunvor"**: "Treasury Sanctions Russian Officials, Members of the Russian Leadership's Inner Circle, and an Entity for Involvement in the Situation in Ukraine," U.S. Department of the Treasury, March 20, 2014, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jl23331.
- 200 **one of Putin's "cashiers"**: "Treasury Sanctions Russian Officials," U.S. Department of the Treasury, March 20, 2014.
- 201 **Marine One, the president's helicopter**: Rhodes, *The World as It Is*, 271, 272.
- 201 **"on key sectors of the Russian economy"**: Barack Obama, "Statement by the President on Ukraine" (speech, Washington, D.C., March 20, 2014), The White House, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/realitycheck/the-press-office/2014/03/20/statement-president-ukraine.

CHAPTER 26: THE CONTACT GROUP

- 202 **sold his shares in Gunvor**: Sarah Kent, "Russian Target of U.S. Sanctions Sells Gunvor Stake," *The Wall Street Journal*, March 20, 2014, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424052702303802104579451642197912718.
- 203 **"It's New Russia"**: David M. Herszenhorn, "What Is Putin's 'New Russia'?" *The New York Times*, April 18, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/04/19/world/europe/what-is-putins-new-russia.html.
- 203 **"Dan Fried containment strategy"**: Author interview with Rory MacFarquhar, 2022.
- 204 **"just wanted to do more, more, more"**: Author interview with Rory MacFarquhar, 2022.
- 204 **"isn't a brick wall"**: Author interview with Dan Fried, 2022.
- 204 **"whatever we can get the Europeans to agree to"**: Author interview with Dan Fried, 2022.
- 204 **"a negotiating mandate"**: Author interview with Dan Fried, 2022.
- 204 **met in the Dutch city of The Hague**: Julian Borger, "G7 Countries Snub Putin and Refuse to Attend Planned G8 Summit in Russia," *The Guardian*, March 24, 2014, www.theguardian.com/world/2014/mar/24/g7-countries-snub-putin-refuse-attend-g8-summit-russia.
- 204 **"coordinated sectoral sanctions"**: "G7: The Hague Declaration," March 24, 2014, G7 Research Group at the University of Toronto, www.g7.utoronto.ca/summit/2014brussels/hague_140324.html; "The Hague Declaration Following the G7 Meeting on 24 March," European Commission, March 24, 2014, ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner/detail/de/STATEMENT_14_82.

- 205 **twenty-eight member states:** On July 1, 2013, Croatia became a member of the EU, increasing the membership total from twenty-seven to twenty-eight. See “Croatia,” European Neighbourhood Policy and Enlargement Negotiations, European Commission, accessed July 14, 2024, neighbourhood-enlargement.ec.europa.eu/croatia_en.
- 207 **nearly half of global economic output:** Martin Wolf, “The G7 Must Accept That It Cannot Run the World,” *Financial Times*, May 23, 2023, www.ft.com/content/c8cf024d-87b7-4e18-8fa2-1b8a3f3fbbal; “What Does the G7 Do?” Council on Foreign Relations, June 28, 2023, www.cfr.org/backgrounder/what-does-g7-do.
- 208 **full percentage point of GDP:** Justin Huggler and Bruno Waterfield, “Ukraine Crisis: Russia Sanctions Would Hurt Germany’s Growth,” *The Telegraph*, May 9, 2014, www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/europe/ukraine/10820180/Ukraine-crisis-Russia-sanctions-would-hurt-Germans-growth.html.

CHAPTER 27: THE SCALPEL

- 209 **fall by 10 percent:** David M. Herszenhorn, “Russia Economy Worsens Even Before Sanctions Hit,” *The New York Times*, April 16, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/04/17/world/europe/russia-economy-worsens-even-before-sanctions-hit.html; Peter Baker and Andrew E. Kramer, “So Far, U.S. Sanctions over Ukraine May Be Inflicting Only Limited Pain on Russia,” *The New York Times*, May 2, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/05/02/world/europe/so-far-us-sanctions-over-ukraine-may-be-inflicting-only-limited-pain-on-russia.html.
- 209 **Russia’s economy stabilized:** Baker and Kramer, “U.S. Sanctions.”
- 210 **reiterate the threat:** Kate Davidson, “Lew Warns Russia of More Sanctions,” *Politico*, April 10, 2014, www.politico.com/story/2014/04/jack-lew-russia-sanctions-105589.
- 210 **faithfully observed Shabbat:** Jacob Kornbluh, “Jack Lew on Shabbat during White House years,” *Jewish Insider*, December 12, 2017, jewishinsider.com/2017/12/jack-lew-on-shabbat-during-white-house-years.
- 212 **traveled to Kyiv:** “Minister of Finance of Ukraine Meets with Representatives of the U.S. Department of the Treasury and U.S. National Security Council,” Government of Ukraine, February 26, 2014, www.kmu.gov.ua/en/news/247056979.
- 212 **big but not all that complicated:** For a thorough analysis of Russia’s economic policy and performance during the Putin era, see Chris Miller, *Putinomics: Money and Power in Resurgent Russia* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2018).
- 213 **half of Russia’s federal budget:** Richard Connolly, *Russia’s Response to Sanctions: How Western Economic Statecraft Is Reshaping Political Economy in Russia* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2018), 41, 50.
- 213 **largest exporter of fossil fuels—by far:** *World Energy Outlook 2022* (Paris: International Energy Agency, 2022), www.iea.org/reports/world-energy-outlook-2022.
- 213 **25 percent of its total federal budget:** Connolly, *Russia’s Response to Sanctions*, 123.
- 213 **dependent on foreign trade:** Connolly, *Russia’s Response to Sanctions*, 49.
- 213 **well over \$700 billion:** Adam Tooze, *Crashed: How a Decade of Financial Crises Changed the World* (New York: Viking, 2018), 499; Connolly, *Russia’s Response to Sanctions*, 164.
- 214 **Obama had already approved such penalties:** “Announcement of Additional Treasury Sanctions on Russian Government Officials and Entities,” U.S. Department of the Treasury, April 28, 2014, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jl2369.
- 214 **\$600 million of Bank Rossiya’s assets:** Philip Shishkin, “U.S. Sanctions over Ukraine Hit Two Russian Banks Hardest,” *The Wall Street Journal*, March 5, 2015, www.wsj.com/articles/u-s-sanctions-over-ukraine-hit-two-russian-banks-hardest-1425597150.
- 214 **Visa and MasterCard shut down service:** Robin Sidel, “Visa, MasterCard Say New Russian Sanctions Hit Two More Banks,” *The Wall Street Journal*, April 28, 2014, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424052702304163604579529942428713458.
- 214 **“Death Star blowing up Tatooine”:** Author interview with Daleep Singh, 2022.

- 214 **“right for the jugular”**: Author interview with Brad Setser, 2022.
- 215 **“velocity of the negative feedback loop”**: Author interview with Daleep Singh, 2022.
- 216 **“scalpel” rather than a “sledgehammer”**: Anne Gearan, “Further Sanctions against Russia Are Outlined, Tied to Ukraine’s Presidential Election,” *The Washington Post*, May 8, 2014, www.washingtonpost.com/world/national-security/further-sanctions-against-russia-are-outlined-tied-to-ukraines-presidential-election/2014/05/08/c1841320-d6de-11e3-95d3-3bcd77cd4e11_story.html; Victoria Nuland in “Russia’s Destabilization of Ukraine: Hearing Before the House Committee on Foreign Affairs,” 113th Cong., 2nd sess., May 8, 2014, docs.house.gov/meetings/FA/FA00/20140508/102206/HHRG-113-FA00-Transcript-20140508.pdf.
- 217 **80 percent of the equipment and software**: Connolly, *Russia’s Response to Sanctions*, 89.
- 217 **Even Angela Merkel**: Christian Oliver, Stefan Wagstyl, and Richard McGregor, “Ukraine Crisis: Merkel Toughens Sanctions Talk against Russia,” *Financial Times*, June 25, 2014, www.ft.com/content/9bb98d0a-fc7c-11e3-98b8-00144feab7de.
- 217 **Poroshenko joined Obama, Putin, Merkel**: “Background Briefing by Senior Administrative Official on Ukraine,” July 16, 2014, The American Presidency Project, www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/background-briefing-senior-administration-officials-ukraine; Peter Baker, “Awkward Diplomacy as Leaders Gather,” *The New York Times*, June 6, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/06/07/world/europe/obama-honors-moment-of-liberation-in-normandy.html
- 218 **as the Normandy Format**: Andrew Lohsen and Pierre Morcos, “Understanding the Normandy Format and Its Relation to the Current Standoff with Russia,” Center for International and Strategic Studies, February 9, 2022, www.csis.org/analysis/understanding-normandy-format-and-its-relation-current-standoff-russia.
- 218 **fifteen-point peace plan**: Lidia Kelly and Richard Balmforth, “Poroshenko’s Ukraine Peace Plan Gets Limited Support from Putin,” Reuters, June 21, 2014, www.reuters.com/article/idUSKBN0EW0EG; “Peace Plan, Unilateral Ceasefire Offer Hope for Resolving Conflict in Ukraine, Political Affairs Official Tells Security Council,” United Nations, June 29, 2014, press.un.org/en/2014/sc11448.doc.htm; “Ukraine’s Peace Plan Unveiled,” *Deutsche Welle*, June 20, 2014, www.dw.com/en/ukraines-poroshenko-unveils-peace-plan-as-russia-defends-border-troop-deployment/a-17725021.

CHAPTER 28: THE OPENING SALVO

- 219 **prepared to sign an association agreement with the EU**: Shaun Walker, “Ukraine Set to Sign EU Pact That Sparked Revolution,” *The Guardian*, June 26, 2014, www.theguardian.com/world/2014/jun/26/ukraine-european-union-trade-pact.
- 219 **A fragile ceasefire**: “Week-long Truce in Ukraine,” *Deutsche Welle*, June 20, 2014, www.dw.com/en/ukrainian-president-poroshenko-announces-week-long-cease-fire-in-eastern-ukraine/a-17725729.
- 219 **“Progress has not been as clear”**: Christian Oliver and Guy Dinmore, “Italy Leads Calls to Slow Sanctions against Russia,” *Financial Times*, June 27, 2014, www.ft.com/content/6b191cca-fd39-11e3-bc93-00144feab7de.
- 219 **Italy’s new prime minister, Matteo Renzi**: Sam Frizell, “Italy’s Youngest Ever Prime Minister Takes the Reins,” *Time*, February 22, 2014, time.com/9452/italy-prime-minister-matteo-renzi.
- 220 **Eni and UniCredit**: Oliver and Dinmore, “Italy Leads Calls.”
- 220 **by June 30**: “EU Leaders Choose Juncker to Lead the Future of the Union,” European Council, June 27, 2014, www.consilium.europa.eu/en/meetings/european-council/2014/06/26-27.
- 220 **plan for sectoral sanctions**: Richard McGregor and Ed Crooks, “Ukraine Crisis: US Considers Next Round of Sanctions on Russia,” *Financial Times*, June 25, 2014, www.ft.com/content/e902ae62-fc1c-11e3-9a03-00144feab7de.

- 220 **warning about the risks of sanctions:** Mike Dorning, "Business at Odds with Obama over Russia Sanctions Threat," *Bloomberg*, June 25, 2014, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2014-06-25/business-at-odds-with-obama-over-russia-sanctions-threat.
- 220 **"pro-trade policies and multilateral diplomacy":** Richard McGregor, "US Business Groups Attack Russia Sanctions," *Financial Times*, June 26, 2014, www.ft.com/content/e76ed66a-fcbb-11e3-81f5-00144feab7de.
- 221 **EU leaders chose to wait:** Andrew Gardner, "Deadline Passes without EU Sanctions on Russia," *Politico*, July 3, 2014, www.politico.eu/article/deadline-passes-without-eu-sanctions-on-russia.
- 221 **"system would bear this kind of leadership":** Author interview with Dan Fried, 2022.
- 222 **a whopping \$40 billion:** Vladimir Soldatkin and Andrew Callus, "Rosneft Pays Out in Historic TNK-BP Deal Completion," *Reuters*, March 21, 2013, www.reuters.com/article/us-rosneft-tknbp-deal/rosneft-pays-out-in-historic-tnk-bp-deal-completion-idUSBRE92K0IZ20130321.
- 222 **"dominance of the dollar":** Author interview with Daleep Singh, 2022.
- 222 **United States pulled the trigger:** "Background Briefing by Senior Administrative Officials on Ukraine," July 16, 2014; Andrew Gardner, "US and EU Strengthen Russian Sanctions," *Politico*, July 17, 2014, www.politico.eu/article/us-and-eu-strengthen-russian-sanctions.
- 222 **paltry set of sanctions:** Gardner, "Russian Sanctions."
- 222 **"dilute the impact of the American actions":** Peter Baker and James Kanter, "Raising Stakes on Russia, U.S. Adds Sanctions," *The New York Times*, July 16, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/07/17/world/europe/obama-widens-sanctions-against-russia.html.
- 222 **"frustration with Europe's reluctance":** Julie Pace, "US Preparing Unilateral Sanctions on Russia," *The Associated Press*, July 16, 2014, apnews.com/article/f5b5f816b4e047a783fabc84ad9fcaa2.
- 222 **Morgan Stanley had helped:** Alan Katz, Jesse Drucker, and Irina Reznik, "Morgan Stanley Enabled Rosneft as No. 1 until Crimea Grab," *Bloomberg*, August 18, 2014, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2014-08-18/morgan-stanley-enabled-rosneft-as-no-1-until-crimea-grab.

CHAPTER 29: MH17

- 224 **bodies of victims still wrapped in seat belts:** Sabrina Tavernise, "Fallen Bodies, Jet Parts, and a Child's Pink Book," *The New York Times*, July 17, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/07/18/world/europe/malaysia-airlines-plane-leaves-trail-of-debris.html.
- 224 **"end of the world":** Terry Gross, "Malaysia Flight Wreckage Was 'Like the End of the World,'" *Fresh Air* (podcast), NPR, August 6, 2014, www.npr.org/2014/08/06/338197374/malaysia-flight-wreckage-was-like-the-end-of-the-world.
- 225 **did not have them deployed:** "Photographs of Ukrainian Buks Geolocated in Poltava Oblast, Nearly Three Years Later," *Bellingcat*, April 4, 2017, www.bellingcat.com/news/uk-and-europe/2017/04/04/photographs-ukrainian-buks-geolocated-nearly-three-years-later.
- 225 **thinking they had downed a Ukrainian military jet:** Heather Saul, "MH17 Malaysia Airlines Crash: Pro-Russian Separatists 'Discuss Downing of Flight' in Leaked Audio Released by Ukraine Security Service," *The Independent*, July 18, 2014, www.independent.co.uk/news/world/europe/malaysia-airlines-crash-prorussian-separatists-discuss-downing-of-flight-mh17-in-leaked-audio-released-by-ukraine-security-service-9613893.html; Mariano Castillo, "Alleged Phone Call: 'We Have Just Shot Down a Plane,'" *CNN*, July 18, 2014, www.cnn.com/2014/07/18/world/europe/ukraine-mh17-intercepted-audio/index.html.

- 225 **"It's a civilian!":** "Damning Video Shows Pro-Russian Rebels Surprised MH17 Was Civilian," Radio Free Europe/Radio Liberty, July 17, 2015, www.rferl.org/a/ukraine-video-shows-rebels-surprised-mh17-wreckage-civilian/27133474.html.
- 226 **Russian-backed separatists fired the Buk:** Luke Harding, "Q&A: What We Know and Don't about the Downing of MH17," *The Guardian*, May 24, 2018, www.theguardian.com/world/2018/may/24/qa-mh17-investigation-russian-missile-aircraft-ukraine.
- 226 **Buk was spotted in separatist-held territory:** John Kerry, interview by David Gregory, *Meet the Press*, NBC News, July 20, 2014, www.nbcnews.com/storyline/ukraine-plane-crash/kerry-says-evidence-shows-russian-backed-separatists-downed-mh17-n160526.
- 226 **"wake-up call for Europe":** Jeff Mason and Steve Holland, "Obama Says Europe Should See Downed Jet as 'Wake-up Call,'" Reuters, July 18, 2014, www.reuters.com/article/ukraine-crisis-obama/obama-says-europe-should-see-downed-jet-as-wake-up-call-idINKBN0FN2PU20140718.
- 226 **looted the ghastly rubble:** Polly Mosendz, "Looters Stole Cash, Credit Cards, and Jewelry from Flight MH17 Crash Victims," *The Atlantic*, July 18, 2014, www.theatlantic.com/international/archive/2014/07/flight-mh17-crash-site-has-been-heavily-looted/374707.
- 226 **196 Dutch nationals:** "MH17 Incident," Government of the Netherlands, updated January 1, 2023, www.government.nl/topics/mh17-incident.
- 226 **"human remains should be used in a political game":** Justyna Pawlak, "Grieving Dutch Minister Made Europe Re-think Russia Sanctions," Reuters, July 25, 2014, www.reuters.com/article/us-ukraine-crisis-eu-insight/grieving-dutch-minister-made-europe-re-think-russia-sanctions-idUSKBN0FU1M520140726.
- 226 **"He carried the room":** Author interview with Radek Sikorski, 2023.
- 227 **"possible to speak against that":** Pawlak, "Grieving Dutch Minister."
- 227 **"Restricting access to capital markets":** Peter Spiegel, "Ukraine Crisis: EU to Weigh Far-reaching Sanctions on Russia," *Financial Times*, July 24, 2014, www.ft.com/content/15ecc35c-12a4-11e4-a6d4-00144feabdc0.
- 227 **"Russia needs EU technologies":** Spiegel, "Ukraine Crisis."
- 227 **one in two Russians held an account there:** Matthew Rocco et al., "Shares in Banks Exposed to Russia Hit on Sanctions Fears," *Financial Times*, February 24, 2022, www.ft.com/content/5b423554-6ce9-49fe-b74c-da41298b565f.
- 228 **sanctions had already left their mark:** Indira A. R. Lakshmanan, "U.S. Sanctions Squeeze Putin, Stop Short of Economic War," *Bloomberg*, July 17, 2014, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2014-07-18/u-s-sanctions-squeeze-putin-stop-short-of-economic-war.
- 228 **joint U.S.-European strike:** "Statement by the President of the European Council Herman Van Rompuy and the President of the European Commission in the Name of the European Union on the Agreed Additional Restrictive Measures Against Russia," European Council and European Commission, July 29, 2014, www.consilium.europa.eu/uedocs/cms_data/docs/pressdata/en/ec/144158.pdf; "Announcement of Additional Treasury Sanctions on Russian Financial Institutions and on a Defense Technology Entity," U.S. Department of the Treasury, July 29, 2014, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jl2590.
- 228 **\$9 billion for sanctions violations:** "BNP Paribas Agrees to Plead Guilty and to Pay \$8.9 Billion for Illegally Processing Financial Transactions for Countries Subject to U.S. Economic Sanctions," U.S. Department of Justice, June 30, 2014, www.justice.gov/opa/pr/bnp-paribas-agrees-plead-guilty-and-pay-89-billion-illegally-processing-financial.
- 228 **significant exposure to Russia:** Anna Baraulina and Elena Popina, "Calpers Joins BlackRock's Goldberg Ramping Up on Russian Debt," *Bloomberg*, October 15, 2015, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2015-10-15/calpers-joins-blackrock-s-goldberg-ramping-up-on-russian-debt.

- 228 **Half of Sberbank's openly traded shares:** Neil Buckley and Martin Arnold, "Herman Gref, Sberbank's modernising sanctions survivor," *Financial Times*, January 31, 2016, www.ft.com/content/4abbcb6-c413-11e5-808f-8231cd71622e.
- 228 **applied only to new debt and equity:** "Directive 1 Pursuant to Executive Order 13662," U.S. Department of the Treasury, July 16, 2014, ofac.treasury.gov/media/8681/download?inline; "General License No. 1B," November 28, 2017, U.S. Department of the Treasury, ofac.treasury.gov/media/8971/download?inline.

CHAPTER 30: ESCALATION

- 230 **banning Western food imports:** Fred Weir, "Sour Apples in Russia? Putin Moves to Ban Food Imports from West," *Christian Science Monitor*, August 6, 2014, www.csmonitor.com/World/Europe/2014/0806/Sour-apples-in-Russia-Putin-moves-to-ban-food-imports-from-West.
- 230 **fifth-largest food importer:** Ivana Kottasova and Inez Torre, "Which Foods Are off Russian Menus?" CNN, August 18, 2014, www.cnn.com/2014/08/14/business/russia-eu-food-embargo/index.html.
- 230 **ordered all illegally imported food to be seized:** Sarah Rainsford, "Russians Shocked as Banned Western Food Destroyed," *BBC News*, August 7, 2015, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-33818186.
- 230 **meats set ablaze:** "The Bonfire of the Vans of Cheese," *The Economist*, August 15, 2015, www.economist.com/europe/2015/08/15/the-bonfire-of-the-vans-of-cheese.
- 230 **"different kind of pizza":** "Flexing Its Mussels," *The Economist*, August 20, 2014, www.economist.com/europe/2014/08/20/flexing-its-mussels.
- 231 **recaptured the town of Ilovaisk:** Michael Cohen, "Ukraine's Battle at Ilovaisk, August 2014: The Tyranny of Means," *Military Review*, June 10, 2016, www.armyupress.army.mil/Journals/Military-Review/Online-Exclusive/2016-Online-Exclusive-Articles/Ukraines-Battle-at-Ilovaisk.
- 231 **hundreds of Ukrainian troops dead:** Alec Luhn, "Anatomy of a Bloodbath," *Foreign Policy*, September 6, 2014, foreignpolicy.com/2014/09/06/anatomy-of-a-bloodbath.
- 231 **"I'll take Kyiv in two weeks":** Ian Traynor, "Putin Claims Russian Forces 'Could Conquer Ukraine Capital in Two Weeks,'" *The Guardian*, September 2, 2014, www.theguardian.com/world/2014/sep/02/putin-russian-forces-could-conquer-ukraine-capital-kyiv-fortnight.
- 231 **thousands of Russian troops in the Donbas:** Igor Sutyagin, "Russian Forces in Ukraine," Royal United Services Institute, March 1, 2015, www.jstor.org/stable/resrep37229.
- 231 **"repeating the mistakes made in Munich in 1938":** Traynor, "Putin Claims."
- 231 **"paying double later":** Anthony Luzzatto Gardner, *Stars with Stripes: The Essential Partnership between the European Union and the United States* (London: Springer Nature, 2020), 256.
- 231 **start sending weapons to Ukraine:** "Ukraine Crisis: US Senators Urge Arms 'to Fight Russia,'" *BBC News*, September 1, 2014, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-29007631.
- 231 **"can't we help these people defend themselves?":** John McCain, interview by Major Garrett, *Face the Nation*, *CBS News*, August 31, 2014, www.youtube.com/watch?v=z9tcmpbc1j8.
- 232 **"cannot win the war with blankets":** Al Kamen, "State Department Failed to Keep Ukraine President on Message?" *The Washington Post*, October 6, 2014, www.washingtonpost.com/blogs/in-the-loop/wp/2014/10/06/state-department-failed-to-keep-ukraine-president-on-message.
- 232 **most significant achievement:** Michael McFaul, *From Cold War to Hot Peace: An American Ambassador in Putin's Russia* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2018), 286.

- 233 **overseen his company's business in Russia:** Daniel Gilbert, "Sanctions over Ukraine Put Exxon at Risk," *The Wall Street Journal*, September 11, 2014, www.wsj.com/articles/sanctions-over-ukraine-put-exxon-at-risk-1410477455.
- 233 **Order of Friendship:** Ed Crooks, "Rex Tillerson: From Exxon's Interests to America's," *Financial Times*, December 13, 2016, www.ft.com/content/7fd440-c15a-11e6-81c2-f57d90f6741a.
- 234 **stance against sanctions:** Andrew E. Kramer and Stanley Reed, "For Western Oil Companies, Expanding in Russia Is a Dance Around Sanctions," *The New York Times*, June 9, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/06/10/business/international/for-western-oil-companies-expanding-in-russia-is-a-dance-around-sanctions.html; Clifford Krauss, "Potential Crackdown on Russia Risks Also Punishing Western Oil Companies," *The New York Times*, March 27, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/03/28/business/energy-environment/potential-crackdown-on-russia-risks-also-punishing-western-oil-companies.html.
- 234 **Exxon was pushing forward:** Daniel Gilbert, "Exxon Sticks with Russia Despite Ukraine Sanctions," *The Wall Street Journal*, May 1, 2014, www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424052702303678404579535423153883250.
- 234 **contracts with Igor Sechin:** *Exxon Mobil Corp. v. Mnuchin*, 430 F. Supp. 3d 220 (N.D. Tex. 2019).
- 234 **then sued OFAC:** John P. Barker et al., "Exxon Mobil Challenged a \$2 Million OFAC Penalty—and the District Court Agreed," Arnold & Porter, January 7, 2020, www.arnoldporter.com/en/perspectives/advisories/2020/01/exxon-challenged-a-2-million-ofac.
- 234 **prohibit the provision of all services:** Stanley Reed and Clifford Krauss, "New Sanctions to Stall Exxon's Arctic Oil Plans," *The New York Times*, September 12, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/09/13/business/energy-environment/new-sanctions-to-stall-exxons-arctic-oil-plans.html.
- 234 **dog tags from Russian soldiers:** "Battle for Ukraine: How a Diplomatic Success Unraveled," *Financial Times*, February 3, 2015, www.ft.com/content/7cfc8ac6-ab17-11e4-91d2-00144feab7de.
- 234 **signed a ceasefire deal:** "Chairperson-in-Office Welcomes Minsk Agreement, Assures President Poroshenko of OSCE Support," Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, September 5, 2014, www.osce.org/cio/123245.
- 234 **known as the Minsk agreement:** Duncan Allan, "The Minsk Conundrum: Western Policy and Russia's War in Eastern Ukraine," Chatham House, May 22, 2020, www.chathamhouse.org/2020/05/minsk-conundrum-western-policy-and-russias-war-eastern-ukraine-0/minsk-1-agreement.
- 235 **would not deliver the Mistral warships:** Before France canceled it, the Mistral deal was set to be the largest-ever sale of Western military hardware to Russia—and the largest Western military transfer of any kind to Moscow since the United States sent the Soviet Union 149 naval vessels under Project Hula during World War II. Dan Lamothe, "France Backs off Sending Mistral Warship to Russia in \$1.7 Billion Deal," *The Washington Post*, September 3, 2014, www.washingtonpost.com/news/checkpoint/wp/2014/09/03/france-backs-off-sending-mistral-warship-to-russia-in-1-7-billion-deal; Sebastien Roblin, "How France Almost Sold Russia Two Powerful Aircraft Carriers," *The National Interest*, September 1, 2019, nationalinterest.org/blog/buzz/how-france-almost-sold-russia-two-powerful-aircraft-carriers-77241; Sebastien Roblin, "Your History Book Missed This: In 1945, the U.S. Navy Gave Russia a Fleet of Ships," *The National Interest*, August 23, 2019, nationalinterest.org/blog/buzz/your-history-book-missed-1945-us-navy-gave-russia-fleet-ships-75696.
- 235 **meet with top officials:** Matthew Campbell and Dawn Kopecki, "Trent Lott's Firm Made a Fortune Lobbying for the Kremlin," *Bloomberg*, May 15, 2015, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2015-05-15/washington-insiders-reap-windfall-peddling-influence-for-kremlin; Nick Wadhams and Margaret Talev, "CEO No Stranger in D.C.," *Arkansas*

- Democrat-Gazette*, December 14, 2016, www.arkansasonline.com/news/2016/dec/14/ceo-no-stranger-in-d-c-20161214; The White House, "Visitor Access Records," March 12, 2014, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/briefing-room/disclosures/visitor-records.
- 235 **granted a short extension:** Andrew E. Kramer, "The 'Russification' of Oil Exploration," *The New York Times*, October 29, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/10/30/business/energy-environment/russia-oil-exploration-sanctions.html.
- 235 **suspending its joint venture with Rosneft:** Clifford Krauss, "Exxon Halts Oil Drilling in Waters of Russia," *The New York Times*, September 19, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/09/20/business/exxon-suspending-700-million-drilling-operation-in-russian-waters.html.
- 235 **930 million barrels of oil:** Steve LeVine, "ExxonMobil Reportedly Finds Oil in the Russian Arctic," *Quartz*, September 26, 2014, qz.com/272140/exxonmobil-reportedly-finds-oil-in-the-russian-arctic.

CHAPTER 31: "ECONOMY IN TATTERS"

- 236 **like Elvira Nabiullina:** Natalie Sportelli, "The Most Powerful Women in Politics for 2014," *Forbes*, May 28, 2014, www.forbes.com/sites/nataliesportelli/2014/05/28/the-most-powerful-women-in-politics-for-2014/?sh=71a8c194595b; Paddy Hirsch, "Who Is the Real Elvira Nabiullina?" NPR, April 19, 2022, www.npr.org/sections/money/2022/04/19/1093339972/who-is-the-real-elvira-nabiullina; "Yale University President Levin Announces Selection of 2007 Yale World Fellows," *YaleNews*, May 3, 2007, news.yale.edu/2007/05/03/yale-university-president-levin-announces-selection-2007-yale-world-fellows; Jane Lewis, "Elvira Nabiullina: Putin's Central Bank Chief Blindsided by Russia's War on Ukraine," *MoneyWeek*, April 3, 2022, moneyweek.com/investments/stockmarkets/emerging-markets/604656/meet-putins-central-bank-chief-who-was-blindsided.
- 237 **hat in hand to China:** Alexander Gabuev, "A 'Soft Alliance'? Russia-China Relations after the Ukraine Crisis," European Council on Foreign Relations, February 10, 2015, 3, ecfr.eu/publication/a_soft_alliance_russia_china_relations_after_the_ukraine_crisis331.
- 238 **"Power of Siberia":** Zachary Keck, "China and Russia Sign Massive Natural Gas Deal," *The Diplomat*, May 21, 2014, thediplomat.com/2014/05/china-and-russia-sign-massive-natural-gas-deal.
- 238 **separate trip to China:** Gabuev, "A 'Soft Alliance'?", 5.
- 238 **create a \$25 billion currency swap line:** "Russia Signs Deal with China to Help Weather Sanctions," CNBC, October 13, 2014, www.cnbc.com/2014/10/13/russia-signs-deals-with-china-to-help-weather-sanctions.html.
- 238 **launch of SPFS:** Natasha Turak, "Russia's Central Bank Governor Touts Moscow Alternative to SWIFT Transfer System as Protection from US Sanctions," CNBC, May 24, 2018, www.cnbc.com/2018/05/23/russias-central-bank-governor-touts-moscow-alternative-to-swift-transfer-system-as-protection-from-us-sanctions.html.
- 238 **regulation forcing Visa and MasterCard:** Alec Luhn, "Russia Demands \$3.8bn Security Deposit from Visa and Mastercard," *The Guardian*, May 6, 2014, www.theguardian.com/world/2014/may/06/russia-security-deposit-visa-mastercard-sanctions-ukraine.
- 239 **"free from external factors":** Richard Connolly, *Russia's Response to Sanctions: How Western Economic Statecraft is Reshaping Political Economy in Russia* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2018), 184.
- 239 **depend on food from the West:** Michael Birnbaum, "Russia Bans Food Imports from U.S., E.U.," *The Washington Post*, August 7, 2014, www.washingtonpost.com/world/russia-bans-food-imports-from-us-eu/2014/08/07/a29f5bea-1e14-11e4-82f9-2cd6fa8da5c4_story.html.
- 239 **limited economic sovereignty:** Connolly, *Russia's Response to Sanctions*, 50.

- 240 **\$90 per barrel:** Anjali Raval and Gregory Meyer, "Oil Hits Lows as Market Chokes on Oversupply," *Financial Times*, October 6, 2014, www.ft.com/content/583e408c-4d19-11e4-bf60-00144feab7de.
- 240 **faced some \$20 billion in debt repayments:** John Aglionby, Harriet Agnew, and Christopher Adams, "Rosneft Changes Accounting Policy to Ease Effect of Rouble's Fall," *Financial Times*, February 3, 2015, www.ft.com/content/6610a368-ab7d-11e4-8070-00144feab7de; Kathrin Hille and Ralph Atkins, "Russian Companies Face Credit Crunch Danger," *Financial Times*, October 7, 2014, www.ft.com/content/70a578b4-4d70-11e4-9683-00144feab7de; Ksenia Galouchko and Stephen Bierman, "Putin Readies Aid as Rosneft's \$21 Billion of Debt Looms," *Bloomberg*, November 16, 2014, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2014-11-16/putin-readies-aid-as-rosneft-s-21-billion-looms-russia-credit.
- 240 **government nationalized Bashneft:** Darya Korsunskaya and Oksana Kobzeva, "Russia's Rosneft Seeks to Increase Stake in Bashneft," Reuters, October 28, 2016, www.reuters.com/article/us-russia-bashneft-rosneft-oil/russias-rosneft-seeks-to-increase-stake-in-bashneft-idUSKCN12S12J; Dina Khrennikova and Jake Rudnitsky, "Moscow Court Rules to Nationalize Sistema's Bashneft Shares," *Bloomberg*, October 30, 2014, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2014-10-30/russia-keeps-sistema-claims-to-bashneft-shares-as-decision-looms.
- 240 **40 rubles to the dollar:** "On the Edge of Recession," *The Economist*, October 4, 2014, www.economist.com/europe/2014/10/04/on-the-edge-of-recession.
- 240 **"no capital controls":** Kathrin Hille, "Putin Seeks to Calm Investor Jitters over Russia," *Financial Times*, October 2, 2014, www.ft.com/content/c70c8060-4a2f-11e4-bc07-00144feab7de.
- 240 **"All I have to do is smile":** Andrew E. Kramer, "Putin Trumpets Economic Strength, but Advisers Seem Less Certain," *The New York Times*, October 2, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/10/03/world/europe/putin-russia-economy.html.
- 240 **\$500 billion in foreign exchange reserves:** Connolly, *Russia's Response to Sanctions*, 182.
- 240 **\$6 billion to prop up the ruble:** Tomas Hirst, "The Russian Central Bank Admits Defeat," *Business Insider*, October 13, 2014, www.businessinsider.com/russian-central-bank-admits-defeat-over-defending-the-ruble-2014-10.
- 241 **end of quantitative easing:** James Kyngé, "Fed Leaves Emerging Markets Exposed," *Financial Times*, October 29, 2014, www.ft.com/content/eee96c0e-5f8a-11e4-8c27-00144feabdc0.
- 241 **the dollar appreciated:** Alice Ross, "Dollar Surges in 2014 on Rate Rise Hopes," *Financial Times*, December 31, 2014, www.ft.com/content/5f6be486-9111-11e4-914a-00144feabdc0.
- 241 **ruble continued to drop:** Kathrin Hille and Roman Olearchyk, "Plunging Rouble Raises Spectre of Fresh Financial Crisis for Russia," *Financial Times*, November 9, 2014, www.ft.com/content/6c059328-666d-11e4-9c0c-00144feabdc0.
- 241 **\$10 billion before the end of the year:** Ksenia Galouchko and Stephen Bierman, "Putin Readies Aid as Rosneft's \$21 Billion of Debt Looms," *Bloomberg*, November 16, 2014, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2014-11-16/putin-readies-aid-as-rosneft-s-21-billion-looms-russia-credit.
- 241 **\$32 billion in debt repayments:** Hille and Atkins, "Credit Crunch Danger."
- 241 **desperate for dollars:** Delphine Strauss, "Moscow Boosts Efforts to Ease Shortage of Dollars," *Financial Times*, October 15, 2014, www.ft.com/content/1ae5eb0a-5484-11e4-b2ea-00144feab7de.
- 241 **\$50 billion bailout:** Delphine Strauss, "Russia's Rouble Falls to New Dollar Lows," *Financial Times*, October 23, 2014, www.ft.com/content/10ac6f1e-5acf-11e4-b449-00144feab7de.
- 241 **Russians hoarded foreign currency:** "The Rouble's Rout," *The Economist*, November 15, 2014, www.economist.com/finance-and-economics/2014/11/15/the-roubles-rout.

- 241 **approval rating hit an all-time high:** Kathrin Hille, "Rouble's Wobbles Send Tremors through Putin's Kremlin," *Financial Times*, November 7, 2014, www.ft.com/content/37ea9682-6696-11e4-9c0c-00144feabdc0.
- 241 **Putin charged Elvira Nabiullina:** Hille, "Rouble's Wobbles."
- 241 **interest rates to 9.5 percent:** "The Rouble's Rout," *The Economist*.
- 242 **"at any moment":** Hille and Olearchyk, "Plunging Rouble."
- 242 **OPEC decided to keep production flat:** Dave Mead and Porscha Stiger, "The 2014 Plunge in Import Petroleum Prices: What Happened?" *Beyond the Numbers* 4, no. 9 (May 2015), www.bls.gov/opub/btn/volume-4/pdf/the-2014-plunge-in-import-petroleum-prices-what-happened.pdf; Matt Clinch, "Oil Falls as OPEC Opts Not to Cut Production," CNBC, November 27, 2014, www.cnbc.com/2014/11/27/saudi-oil-minister-says-opec-will-not-cut-oil-production-reuters.html; Summer Said and Benoit Faucon, "Al-Naimi Likely to Remain Saudi Oil Minister Until Market Calms," *The Wall Street Journal*, January 23, 2015, www.wsj.com/articles/al-naimi-likely-to-remain-saudi-oil-minister-until-market-calms-1422042242.
- 242 **sliced in half:** Rabah Arezki and Olivier Blanchard, "Seven Questions about the Recent Oil Price Slump," *IMF Blog*, International Monetary Fund, December 22, 2014, www.imf.org/en/Blogs/Articles/2014/12/22/seven-questions-about-the-recent-oil-price-slump.
- 242 **canceled holiday travel:** Courtney Weaver, "Sun Sets on Russians' Upmarket Trips Abroad," *Financial Times*, December 9, 2014, www.ft.com/content/1f92b224-7edb-11e4-a828-00144feabdc0.
- 242 **"enemy of the nation":** Kathrin Hille, "The Woman Trying to Tame the Rouble," *Financial Times*, December 3, 2014, www.ft.com/content/ba20c594-7abf-11e4-b630-00144feabdc0.
- 242 **raised interest rates again:** Kathrin Hille, "Russia Raises Interest Rates to 10.5%," *Financial Times*, December 11, 2014, www.ft.com/content/5a17833e-8129-11e4-896c-00144feabdc0.
- 242 **Rosneft issued 625 billion rubles worth of bonds:** Vladimir Kuznetsov, "Rosneft Gets Central Bank Help Refinancing \$7 Billion Loan," *Bloomberg*, December 12, 2014, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2014-12-12/rosneft-s-10-8-billion-refinancing-driven-by-central-bank-cash.
- 242 **bailout of Rosneft:** "Russia: Fault in our Tsars," *Financial Times*, December 16, 2014, www.ft.com/content/65b40e20-850b-11e4-bb63-00144feabdc0.
- 243 **worst single-day rout:** R.D., "Going over the Edge," *The Economist*, December 16, 2014, www.economist.com/finance-and-economics/2014/12/16/going-over-the-edge.
- 243 **the ruble nosedived:** R.D., "Going over the Edge."
- 243 **Volvo stopped selling cars:** Andrew E. Kramer, "Russia's Steep Rate Increase Fails to Stem Ruble's Decline," *The New York Times*, December 16, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/12/17/business/russia-ruble-interest-rates.html.
- 243 **anonymous text messages:** Neil Buckley and Martin Arnold, "Herman Gref, Sberbank's Modernising Sanctions Survivor," *Financial Times*, January 31, 2016, www.ft.com/content/4abbcbab-6c413-11e5-808f-8231cd71622e.
- 243 **customers withdrew 1.3 trillion rubles:** Buckley and Arnold, "Herman Gref."
- 244 **inserted a handful of Kremlin insiders:** Connolly, *Russia's Response to Sanctions*, 174–75.
- 244 **informal capital controls:** Kathrin Hille, "Russia's Strong-arm Tactics Restore Fragile Calm to Banks," *Financial Times*, December 30, 2014, www.ft.com/content/85c3c432-9017-11e4-8f09-00144feabdc0.
- 244 **nearly a trillion and a half rubles:** Connolly, *Russia's Response to Sanctions*, 175.
- 244 **worst year of capital flight:** "Russia's Capital Outflows Reach Record \$151.5 bln in 2014 as Sanctions, Oil Slump Hit," Reuters, January 16, 2015, www.reuters.com/article/russia-capital-outflows/update-1-russias-capital-outflows-reach-record-151-5-bln-in-2014-as-sanctions-oil-slump-hit-idUSL6N0UV3S320150116.

- 244 **S&P downgraded Russia's credit rating:** Jill Treanor, "Russia Downgraded to Junk Status for First Time in Decade," *The Guardian*, January 26, 2015, www.theguardian.com/business/2015/jan/26/russia-downgraded-junk-status-decade-credit-rating.
- 244 **cost of credit default swaps:** Sujata Rao, "More Losses Loom for Russian Bonds as Credit Rating Heads Back to Junk," Reuters, January 11, 2015, www.reuters.com/article/us-russia-crisis-ratings-implications/more-losses-loom-for-russian-bonds-as-credit-rating-heads-back-to-junk-idUSKBN0KK06Y20150111.
- 244 **more painful than the 2008 financial crisis:** Adam Tooze, *Crashed: How a Decade of Financial Crises Changed the World* (New York: Viking, 2018), 506.
- 244 **Real incomes were down:** "Russia Real Wage Growth," *Trading Economics*, tradingeconomics.com/russia/wage-growth.
- 245 **closer to 40 percent:** Jack Farchy, "Russia Faces Full Blown Crisis, Says Kudrin," *Financial Times*, December 22, 2014, www.ft.com/content/d8bf5266-89cb-11e4-9dbf-00144feabdc0.
- 245 **"Russia is isolated with its economy in tatters":** Barack Obama, "State of the Union Address" (speech, Washington, D.C., January 20, 2015), The White House, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2015/01/20/remarks-president-state-union-address-january-20-2015.

CHAPTER 32: BACK FROM THE EDGE

- 247 **barely contained economic slump:** Shaun Walker and Alberto Nardelli, "Russians Mark Less Than Merry Orthodox Christmas amid Rouble Fears," *The Guardian*, January 7, 2015, www.theguardian.com/world/2015/jan/07/russians-orthodox-christmas-rouble-2015-oil-price.
- 247 **a "false start":** "Игорь Бес Безлер Александр Бородай Новороссиа это фальстарт!" ("Igor 'Bes' Bezler, Alexander Borodai: 'Novorossiia is a false start!')", YouTube, January 1, 2015, www.youtube.com/watch?v=nKfCfIL6ivg#t=59.
- 247 **suspended their plans to build Novorossiia:** The leaders of the self-proclaimed Donetsk People's Republic and the Luhansk People's Republic formally suspended the *Novorossiia* project in May 2015. Andrei Kolesnikov, "Why the Kremlin Is Shutting Down the Novorossiia Project," Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, May 29, 2015, carnegiemoscow.org/commentary/60249; Steven Pifer, "Putin and Ukraine's East/West Divide," The Brookings Institution, May 14, 2015, www.brookings.edu/articles/putin-and-ukraines-eastwest-divide.
- 247 **occupied less than 5 percent:** Pifer, "Putin and Ukraine."
- 248 **"substantial collateral risks in Europe":** Author interview with Jack Lew, 2022.
- 248 **"We survived Leningrad, we could survive this":** Author interview with Jack Lew, 2022.
- 248 **targeted narrowly at Russian-occupied Crimea:** "Crimea and Sevastopol: Further EU Sanctions Approved," Council of the European Union, December 18, 2014, www.consilium.europa.eu/media/23879/146392.pdf; "Executive Order 13685—Blocking Property of Certain Persons and Prohibiting Certain Transactions with Respect to the Crimea Region of Ukraine," *Code of Federal Regulations*, titles 3 and 50 (2014), December 19, 2014, www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/DCPD-201400947/pdf/DCPD-201400947.pdf.
- 248 **"bite off a piece of another country":** Victoria Nuland, "U.S. Policy in Ukraine: Countering Russia and Driving Reform: Hearing Before the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations," 114th Cong., 1st sess., March 10, 2015, www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/CHRG-114shrg96831/html/CHRG-114shrg96831.htm.
- 249 **Putin's fighters took the airport:** Shaun Walker and Oksana Grytsenko, "Ukraine Forces Admit Loss of Donetsk Airport to Rebels," *The Guardian*, January 21, 2015, www.theguardian.com/world/2015/jan/21/russia-ukraine-war-fighting-east.

- 249 **The Minsk agreement was dead:** Rick Lyman and Andrew E. Kramer, "War Is Exploding Anew in Ukraine; Rebels Vow More," *The New York Times*, January 23, 2015, www.nytimes.com/2015/01/24/world/europe/ukraine-violence.html.
- 250 **offensive to take Debaltseve:** Nick Paton Walsh, "Inside the Ghost Town That's Key to Ukraine Conflict," CNN, February 18, 2015, www.cnn.com/2015/02/18/europe/debaltseve-strategic-ukraine/index.html.
- 250 **So did Vice President Joe Biden:** Glenn Thrush and Kenneth P. Vogel, "What Joe Biden Actually Did in Ukraine," *The New York Times*, November 10, 2019, www.nytimes.com/2019/11/10/us/politics/joe-biden-ukraine.html.
- 250 **regular calls with Putin and Poroshenko:** Shaun Walker, Julian Borger, Ian Traynor, "Putin and Ukraine Leader to Hold Phone Talks after Inconclusive End to Summit," *The Guardian*, February 6, 2015, www.theguardian.com/world/2015/feb/06/merkel-hollande-putin-ukraine-talks-moscow.
- 251 **"risk a conflagration":** "Germany Warns on Russia Sanctions," *Deutsche Welle*, January 4, 2015, www.dw.com/en/germany-warns-against-tougher-sanctions-on-russia/a-18169784; "Steinmeier Urges Caution over Russia Sanctions," *Deutsche Welle*, December 19, 2014, www.dw.com/en/german-foreign-minister-steinmeier-urges-caution-over-russia-sanctions/a-18143066.
- 251 **"He told me that":** "France Seeks End to Russia Sanctions over Ukraine," *BBC News*, January 5, 2015, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-30679176.
- 251 **held a conference call:** "Ukraine Crisis: 'Last Chance' for Peace Says Hollande," *BBC News*, February 7, 2015, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-31185027.
- 252 **"How many people have to die":** Soraya Sarhaddi Nelson, "Merkel's U.S. Visit Could Turn Testy," NPR, February 8, 2015, www.npr.org/2015/02/08/384695813/merkels-u-s-visit-could-turn-testy.
- 252 **inauspicious name "Minsk II":** "Ukraine Ceasefire: New Minsk Agreement Key Points," *BBC News*, February 12, 2015, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-31436513.
- 253 **"There's no city left":** Alec Luhn and Oksana Grytsenko, "Ukrainian Soldiers Share Horrors of Debaltseve Battle after Stinging Defeat," *The Guardian*, February 18, 2015, www.theguardian.com/world/2015/feb/18/ukrainian-soldiers-share-horrors-of-debaltseve-battle-after-stinging-defeat.
- 253 **drained Ukraine of blood and treasure:** Duncan Allan, *The Minsk Conundrum: Western Policy and Russia's War in Eastern Ukraine* (London: Chatham House, May 22, 2020), www.chathamhouse.org/2020/05/minsk-conundrum-western-policy-and-russias-war-eastern-ukraine-0/minsk-1-agreement.

CHAPTER 33: FROM RUSSIA WITH BRIBES

- 255 **"I won't fail":** Anthony Luzzatto Gardner, *Stars with Stripes: The Essential Partnership between the European Union and the United States* (London: Springer Nature, 2020), 249.
- 255 **27 percent unemployment:** Adam Tooze, *Crashed: How a Decade of Financial Crises Changed the World* (New York: Viking, 2018), 515–16.
- 255 **Putin associates began cultivating members:** Sam Jones, Kerin Hope, Courtney Weaver, "Alarm Bells Ring over Syriza's Russian Links," *Financial Times*, January 28, 2015, www.ft.com/content/a87747de-a713-11e4-b6bd-00144feab7de.
- 255 **"no interest in imposing sanctions on Russia":** Andrew Higgins, "Greece Steps Back into Line with European Union Policy on Russia Sanctions," *The New York Times*, January 29, 2015, www.nytimes.com/2015/01/30/world/europe/european-union-russia-sanctions-greece.html.
- 255 **"could not have come at a better time":** David M. Herszenhorn and Liz Alderman, "Putin Meets with Alexis Tsipras of Greece, Raising Eyebrows in Europe," *The New York Times*, April 8, 2015, www.nytimes.com/2015/04/09/world/europe/putin-russia-alexis-tsipras-greece-financial-crisis.html.

- 256 **“repeatedly declared our disagreement”**: Herszenhorn and Alderman, “Putin Meets with Alexis Tsipras of Greece, Raising Eyebrows in Europe.”
- 256 **potential pipeline deal**: “Greece Poised to Sign Gas Deal with Russia: Spiegel,” Reuters, April 18, 2015, www.reuters.com/article/eurozone-greece-russia-gas/greece-poised-to-sign-gas-deal-with-russia-spiegel-idINL5N0XF07E20150418.
- 256 **secured a commitment from Putin**: Yanis Varoufakis, *Adults in the Room: My Battle with the European and American Deep Establishment* (New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 2017), 529.
- 256 **Alexey Miller flew to Athens**: Niki Kitsantonis, “As Cash Dwindles, Greece Negotiates with Gazprom on ‘Energy Cooperation,’” *The New York Times*, April 21, 2015, www.nytimes.com/2015/04/22/business/international/greece-tsipras-russia-gazprom-pipeline.html.
- 256 **St. Petersburg International Economic Forum**: Kathrin Hille and Courtney Weaver, “As Greece Teeters, Alexis Tsipras Is Feted in St. Petersburg,” *Financial Times*, June 18, 2015, www.ft.com/content/1e38db54-15d7-11e5-be54-00144feabdc0.
- 256 **“must strike a deal with the Germans”**: Varoufakis, *Adults in the Room*, 348.
- 256 **“depleting Moscow’s coffers”**: Varoufakis, *Adults in the Room*, 529.
- 257 **extend sectoral sanctions on Russia**: “Russia: EU Extends Economic Sanctions by Six Months,” European Council, June 22, 2015, www.consilium.europa.eu/en/press/press-releases/2015/06/22/russia-sanctions.
- 257 **€86 billion bailout from the EU**: Duncan Robinson and Christian Oliver, “Eurozone Approves €86bn Greek Bailout,” *Financial Times*, August 14, 2015, www.ft.com/content/b01103d4-42bf-11e5-9abe-5b335da3a90e.
- 257 **Cypriot President Nicos Anastasiades**: Andrew Higgins, “Waving Cash, Putin Sows E.U. Divisions in an Effort to Break Sanctions,” *The New York Times*, April 6, 2015, www.nytimes.com/2015/04/07/world/europe/using-cash-and-charm-putin-targets-europes-weakest-links.html.
- 257 **Viktor Orbán two Russian-made nuclear reactors**: Krisztina Than, “Special Report: Inside Hungary’s \$10.8 Billion Nuclear Deal with Russia,” Reuters, March 30, 2015, www.reuters.com/article/us-russia-europe-hungary-specialreport/special-report-inside-hungarys-10-8-billion-nuclear-deal-with-russia-idUSKBN0MQ0MP20150330.
- 257 **pled Slovakia’s Prime Minister Robert Fico**: Peter Green, “Energy, Politics and Putin: Russia’s Gas Power Play Traps Europe,” *TheStreet*, October 30, 2014, www.thestreet.com/politics/energy-politics-and-putin-russias-gas-power-play-traps-europe-12907434.
- 257 **“This is policy, this isn’t purity”**: Author interview with Dan Fried, 2022.
- 257 **Known as Nord Stream 2**: “Russia’s Gazprom to Expand Nord Stream Gas Pipeline with E.ON, Shell, OMV,” Reuters, June 18, 2015, www.reuters.com/article/energy-gazprom-pipeline/update-2-russias-gazprom-to-expand-nord-stream-gas-pipeline-with-e-on-shell-omv-idUKL5N0Z420B20150618.
- 258 **depriving Kyiv of critical gas transit fees**: “Nord Stream-2 Pipeline to Kill Ukraine’s Gas Transit Business—Naftogaz CEO,” Reuters, November 6, 2015, www.reuters.com/article/naftogaz-gas/nord-stream-2-pipeline-to-kill-ukraines-gas-transit-business-naftogaz-ceo-idUSL8N13126H20151106.
- 258 **Italy’s prime minister, was incensed**: Peter Spiegel and James Politi, “Italy’s Renzi Joins Opposition to Nord Stream 2 Pipeline Deal,” *Financial Times*, December 15, 2015, www.ft.com/content/ceb6d79c-a281-11e5-8d70-42b68cfac6e4.
- 258 **force a debate over the pipeline**: Alberto Mucci, “Matteo Renzi’s Pipeline Politics,” *Politico*, December 16, 2015, www.politico.eu/article/matteo-renzi-pipeline-politics-energy-south-stream-germany-russia-dependency.
- 258 **eventually renewed the sanctions**: Michael Birnbaum, “E.U. Extends Sanctions against Russia amid a Growing Split over Their Future,” *The Washington Post*, December 21, 2015, www.washingtonpost.com/world/eu-extends-sanctions-against-russia-amid

-growing-splits-over-their-future/2015/12/21/16157de6-a381-11e5-8318-bd8caed8c588_story.html.

- 259 **intended to use the turbines in Crimea:** Anton Zverev and Gleb Stolyarov, "Exclusive: Crimea Power Project Finalizes Plan to Use Turbines from Siemens—Sources," Reuters, August 5, 2016, www.reuters.com/article/us-ukraine-crisis-crimea-power-exclusive/exclusive-crimea-power-project-finalizes-plan-to-use-turbines-from-siemens-sources-idUSKCN10G22G.
- 259 **news story revealing Russia's plans:** Zverev and Stolyarov, "Crimea Power Project."
- 259 **"We want to maintain the conversation":** William Boston, "Siemens Chief Meets Putin in Russia," *The Wall Street Journal*, March 26, 2014, www.wsj.com/articles/siemens-boss-reaffirms-ties-with-russia-despite-crimea-1395848905?tesla=y.

CHAPTER 34: "DARK THOUGHT"

- 260 **"we request they leave":** Jennifer Griffin and Lucas Tomlinson, "Russia Launches Airstrikes in Northern Syria, Senior Military Official Says," *Fox News*, September 30, 2015, www.foxnews.com/world/russia-launches-airstrikes-in-northern-syria-senior-military-official-says.
- 260 **Russian bombs smashed targets across Syria:** Andrew Roth, Brian Murphy, and Missy Ryan, "Russia Begins Airstrikes in Syria; U.S. Warns of New Concerns in Conflict," *The Washington Post*, September 30, 2015, www.washingtonpost.com/world/russias-legislature-authorizes-putin-to-use-military-force-in-syria/2015/09/30/f069f752-6749-11e5-9ef3-fde182507eac_story.html.
- 260 **aimed at the various opponents of brutal Syrian dictator:** Henry Meyer, Donna Abu-Nasr, and Ilya Arkhipov, "Russian Strikes in Syria Draw Ire From Anti-Assad Opposition," *Bloomberg*, October 1, 2015, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2015-10-01/russia-pledges-to-continue-air-strikes-to-back-assad-offensive.
- 260 **Putin met with Obama:** Lesley Wroughton and Arshad Mohammed, "Obama Ends up Dealing with Russia and Living with Assad, for Now," Reuters, September 29, 2015, www.reuters.com/article/us-un-assembly-syria-obama/obama-ends-up-dealing-with-russia-and-living-with-assad-for-now-idUKKCN0RU01O20150930.
- 261 **over a million people sought asylum:** Jonathan Clayton and Hereward Holland, "Over One Million Sea Arrivals Reach Europe in 2015," Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, December 30, 2015, www.unhcr.org/us/news/stories/over-one-million-sea-arrivals-reach-europe-2015; Jean-Christophe Dumont and Stefano Scarpetta, "Is This Humanitarian Migration Crisis Different?" *Migration Policy Debates*, OECD, No. 7, September 2015, www.oecd.org/migration/Is-this-refugee-crisis-different.pdf.
- 261 **"have not been able to develop over the past year":** "Report: Juncker Wants Closer Ties with Putin," *Deutsche Welle*, November 19, 2015, www.dw.com/en/eu-commission-kremlin-confirm-juncker-letter-to-putin/a-18863225.
- 261 **propose a trade pact:** Andrius Sytas, "Exclusive: EU's Juncker Dangles Trade Ties with Russia-led Bloc to Putin," Reuters, November 19, 2015, www.reuters.com/article/us-eu-juncker-russia/exclusive-eus-juncker-dangles-trade-ties-with-russia-led-bloc-to-putin-idUSKCN0T821T20151119.
- 261 **"broad coalition" to fight ISIS:** Andrey Biryukov, Helene Fouquet, and Henry Meyer, "Hollande, Putin Call for 'Broad' Coalition to Fight Terrorism," *Bloomberg*, November 26, 2015, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2015-11-26/hollande-putin-call-for-broad-coalition-to-fight-terrorism.
- 262 **hadn't mentioned Russian aggression in Ukraine:** Sytas, "EU's Juncker Dangles Trade Ties."
- 262 **"litmus test of Russian behavior":** Alex Barker, "NATO Prepares to Revive Russia Contacts," *Financial Times*, December 2, 2015, www.ft.com/content/874b5bd8-9923-11e5-9228-87e603d47bdc.

- 262 **“clear or a constructive change in policy”**: Barker, “NATO Prepares.”
- 262 **“if the dark thought”**: Barker, “NATO Prepares.”
- 262 **some “common ground”**: Carol Morello and Andrew Roth, “Kerry and Putin Meet in Moscow, Seek Way Forward on Ending Syrian War,” *The Washington Post*, December 15, 2015, www.washingtonpost.com/world/russian-support-for-syrian-government-and-ukrainian-separatists-top-agenda/2015/12/15/a84f89d6-9ea9-11e5-9ad2-568d814bbf3b_story.html.
- 262 **“Russia has a simple choice”**: John Kerry, “Remarks by Secretary of State John Kerry at the 2016 Munich Security Conference” (speech, Munich, Germany, February 13, 2016), ua.usembassy.gov/remarks-secretary-state-john-kerry-2016-munich-security-conference-021316.

CHAPTER 35: A WAY OUT VIA GOLDEN ESCALATOR

- 265 **Unless Washington was careful, “overuse of sanctions could undermine”**: Jack Lew, “The Evolution of Sanctions and Lessons for the Future, (speech, Washington, D.C., March 30, 2016), Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, <https://carnegieendowment.org/2016/03/30/u.s.-treasury-secretary-jacob-j.-lew-on-evolution-of-sanctions-and-lessons-for-future-event-5191>.”
- 265 **Italian authorities seized several villas**: “Italy Seizes Assets of Putin Ally and Judo Partner Rotenberg,” Reuters, September 23, 2014, www.reuters.com/article/uk-ukraine-crisis-italy-idAFKCN0H12H20140923.
- 266 **Timchenko liquidated his shares in Gunvor**: Jack Farchy, “Sanctioned Timchenko Sells Gunvor Stake,” *Financial Times*, March 20, 2014, www.ft.com/content/72ac6954-b06a-11e3-8efc-00144feab7de.
- 266 **Rotenberg was handed a multibillion-dollar deal**: Joshua Yaffa, “Putin’s Shadow Cabinet and the Bridge to Crimea,” *The New Yorker*, May 22, 2017, www.newyorker.com/magazine/2017/05/29/putins-shadow-cabinet-and-the-bridge-to-crimea.
- 266 **given juicy, no-bid contracts**: Karina Orlova, “Putin Looks Out for His Friends,” *The American Interest*, May 22, 2016, www.the-american-interest.com/2016/05/22/putin-looks-out-for-his-friends.
- 266 **world’s worst-performing economies**: Mark Thompson, “Russia: One of the 10 Worst Economies in 2015,” CNN, January 26, 2016, money.cnn.com/2016/01/25/news/economy/russia-10-worst-emerging-economies/index.html.
- 266 **Inflation spiked to more**: Holly Ellyat and Geoff Cutmore, “Why Russian Inflation Will Fall ‘Abruptly’ Next Year,” CNBC, October 13, 2015, www.cnn.com/2015/10/13/russian-inflation-nabiullina-forecast.html.
- 266 **dipped below \$400 billion**: “Russian Reserves Fall below \$400 billion, First Time Since 2009,” Reuters, December 25, 2014, www.reuters.com/article/us-russia-reserves/russian-reserves-fall-below-400-billion-first-time-since-2009-idUKKBN0K30HC20141225.
- 266 **economic growth “virtually stopped”**: “IMF Country Report No. 2019/260: Russian Federation,” International Monetary Fund, August 2, 2019, www.imf.org/en/Publications/CR/Issues/2019/08/01/Russian-Federation-2019-Article-IV-Consultation-Press-Release-Staff-Report-48549.
- 266 **Russia missed out on hundreds of billions**: Anders Åslund and Maria Snegovaya, “The Impact of Western Sanctions on Russia and How They Can Be Made Even More Effective,” The Atlantic Council, May 3, 2021, www.atlanticcouncil.org/in-depth-research-reports/report/the-impact-of-western-sanctions-on-russia.
- 267 **a blip in Europe’s economic performance**: “Russia’s and the EU’s Sanctions: Economic and Trade Effects, Compliance and the Way Forward,” Directorate-General for External Policies, European Parliament, European Union, October 2017, [www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/STUD/2017/603847/EXPO_STU\(2017\)603847_EN.pdf](http://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/STUD/2017/603847/EXPO_STU(2017)603847_EN.pdf).

- 267 **40 percent of their exports to Russia:** “Russia’s and the EU’s Sanctions,” European Union.
- 267 **Lithuania’s dairy industry:** Jack Ewing, “Lithuania Feels Squeeze in Sanctions War with Russia,” *The New York Times*, September 24, 2014, www.nytimes.com/2014/09/25/business/international/lithuania-feels-squeeze-in-sanctions-war-with-moscow.html.
- 269 **“Central Bank Governor of the Year”:** Sid Werma, “Central Bank Governor of the Year 2015: Nabiullina Displays Crisis-fighting Skills,” *Euromoney*, September 16, 2015, www.euromoney.com/article/b12klw38gh82lt/central-bank-governor-of-the-year-2015-nabiullina-displays-crisis-fighting-skills.
- 270 **reduced its dependence on the dollar:** “De-Dollarization Efforts in China and Russia,” IF11885, Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, July 23, 2021, crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/IF/IF11885.
- 270 **annexation of Crimea was “so smart”:** Christopher Massie and Andrew Kaczynski, “Trump Called Russia’s Invasion of Ukraine ‘So Smart’ in 2014,” *BuzzFeed News*, August 1, 2016, www.buzzfeednews.com/article/christophermassie/trump-called-russias-invasion-of-ukraine-so-smart-in-2014.
- 270 **“great relationship with Putin”:** Donald Trump, “Presidential Candidate Donald Trump Primary Night Speech” (speech, New York, New York, April 28, 2016), C-SPAN, www.c-span.org/video/?408719-1/presidential-candidate-donald-trump-primary-night-speech&start=1889&transcriptQuery=putin. Trump also said, “I think I’d get along very well with Vladimir Putin.” See Andrew Kaczynski, Chris Massie, and Nathan McDermott, “80 Times Trump Talked about Putin,” CNN, March 2017, www.cnn.com/interactive/2017/03/politics/trump-putin-russia-timeline.
- 271 **Paul Manafort, whose most recent job:** “Donald Trump Hires Paul Manafort to Lead Delegate Effort,” *The New York Times*, March 28, 2016, archive.nytimes.com/www.nytimes.com/politics/first-draft/2016/03/28/donald-trump-hires-paul-manafort-to-lead-delegate-effort/; “Timeline of Paul Manafort’s Role in the Trump Campaign,” *ABC News*, October 30, 2017, abcnews.go.com/Politics/timeline-paul-manaforts-role-trump-campaign/story?id=50808957.
- 271 **Russia was behind the attack:** Michael Isikoff and David Corn, *Russian Roulette: The Inside Story of Putin’s War on America and the Election of Donald Trump* (New York: Twelve Books, 2018), 67–70.
- 271 **handed over his emails to the Russians:** Eric Lipton, David E. Sanger, and Scott Shane, “The Perfect Weapon: How Russian Cyberpower Invaded the U.S.,” *The New York Times*, December 13, 2016, www.nytimes.com/2016/12/13/us/politics/russia-hack-election-dnc.html.
- 271 **like run-of-the-mill espionage:** Ellen Nakashima, “Russian Government Hackers Penetrated DNC, Stole Opposition Research on Trump,” *The Washington Post*, June 14, 2016, www.washingtonpost.com/world/national-security/russian-government-hackers-penetrated-dnc-stole-opposition-research-on-trump/2016/06/14/cf006cb4-316e-11e6-8ff7-7b6c1998b7a0_story.html.
- 271 **resign hours before the start of the convention:** Dana Roberts, Ben Jacobs, Alan Yuhas, “Debbie Wasserman Schultz to Resign as DNC Chair as Email Scandal Rocks Democrats,” *The Guardian*, July 25, 2016, www.theguardian.com/us-news/2016/jul/24/debbie-wasserman-schultz-resigns-dnc-chair-emails-sanders.
- 272 **ordered the interference in America’s election:** Isikoff and Corn, *Russian Roulette*, 193.
- 272 **secretive discussions in the Situation Room:** Isikoff and Corn, *Russian Roulette*, 187–90.
- 272 **“tit-for-tat escalatory cycle”:** David Shimer, *Rigged: America, Russia, and One Hundred Years of Covert Electoral Interference* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2020), 176.
- 272 **alter actual vote tallies:** Shimer, *Rigged*, 176.
- 272 **far ahead of Trump in the polls:** Isikoff and Corn, *Russian Roulette*, 191.
- 273 **“the influence campaign, changing public opinion”:** Shimer, *Rigged*, 5.

- 273 **“cut it out”**: Louis Nelson, “Obama Says He Told Putin to ‘Cut It Out’ on Russia Hacking,” *Politico*, December 16, 2016, www.politico.com/story/2016/12/obama-putin-232754.
- 273 **“we’ll crash your economy”**: David Corn and Michael Isikoff, “Why the Hell Are We Standing Down?” *Mother Jones*, March 9, 2018, www.motherjones.com/politics/2018/03/why-the-hell-are-we-standing-down.
- 273 **“deter with a strong set of measures up front”**: Shimer, *Rigged*, 3.
- 273 **“should have dropped the hammer on them”**: Author interview with Dan Fried, 2022.
- 273 **leak John Podesta’s emails**: Matthew Nussbaum, “The Definitive Trump-Russia Timeline of Events,” *Politico*, March 3, 2017, www.politico.com/trump-russia-ties-scandal-guide/timeline-of-events.
- 274 **just 77,000 votes**: “America’s Electoral College and the Popular Vote,” *The Economist*, December 28, 2016, www.economist.com/graphic-detail/2016/12/28/americas-electoral-college-and-the-popular-vote.
- 274 **spark a crisis**: Isikoff and Corn, *Russian Roulette*, 290–91.
- 274 **rescind such sanctions with the stroke of a pen**: Shimer, *Rigged*, 207.
- 274 **sanctions on two Russian intelligence agencies**: The White House, “Fact Sheet: Actions in Response to Russian Malicious Cyber Activity and Harassment,” December 29, 2016, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2016/12/29/fact-sheet-actions-response-russian-malicious-cyber-activity-and.
- 274 **“cool heads to prevail”**: Michael Flynn transcripts, Office of the Director of National Intelligence, May 29, 2020, [d3i6fh83elv35t.cloudfront.net/static/2020/05/Flynn Transcripts.pdf](https://d3i6fh83elv35t.cloudfront.net/static/2020/05/Flynn%20Transcripts.pdf).
- 274 **“Great move on delay”**: Andrew Roth, “Putin Says He Won’t Deport U.S. Diplomats as He Looks to Cultivate Relations with Trump,” *The Washington Post*, December 30, 2016, www.washingtonpost.com/world/russia-plans-retaliation-and-serious-discomfort-over-us-hacking-sanctions/2016/12/30/4efd3650-ce12-11e6-85cd-e66532e35a44_story.html.

CHAPTER 36: THE INTERPRETER

- 279 **Known as 5G**: Sue Halpern, “The Terrifying Potential of the 5G Network,” *The New Yorker*, April 26, 2019, www.newyorker.com/news/annals-of-communications/the-terrifying-potential-of-the-5g-network.
- 279 **Beijing’s “peaceful rise”**: Esther Pan, “The Promise and Pitfalls of China’s ‘Peaceful Rise,’” Council on Foreign Relations, April 14, 2006, www.cfr.org/backgrounder/promise-and-pitfalls-chinas-peaceful-rise.
- 279 **Huawei was a private Chinese tech company**: For a comprehensive history of Huawei, see Eva Dou, *House of Huawei: The Secret History of China’s Most Powerful Company* (New York: Portfolio, 2025).
- 280 **“couldn’t persuade the Brits”**: Author interview with John Bolton, 2023.
- 281 **taste of life as a journalist under CCP rule**: Matt Pottinger, “Mightier Than the Pen,” *The Wall Street Journal*, December 15, 2005, www.wsj.com/articles/SB113461636659623128.
- 282 **secretly communicated with Sergei Kislyak**: Maggie Haberman, Matthew Rosenberg, Matt Apuzzo, and Glenn Thrush, “Michael Flynn Resigns as National Security Adviser,” *The New York Times*, February 13, 2017, www.nytimes.com/2017/02/13/us/politics/donald-trump-national-security-adviser-michael-flynn.html; Derek Hawkins, “Flynn Sets Record with Only 24 Days as National Security Adviser. The Average Tenure Is About 2.6 Years,” *The Washington Post*, February 14, 2017, www.washingtonpost.com/news/morning-mix/wp/2017/02/14/flynn-sets-record-with-only-24-days-as-nsc-chief-the-average-tenure-is-about-2-6-years.
- 282 **NSC’s top China official**: Mark Landler and Jane Perlez, “A Veteran and China Hand Advises Trump for Xi’s Visit,” *The New York Times*, April 4, 2017, www.nytimes.com/

- 2017/04/04/world/asia/matthew-pottinger-trump-china.html; Michael Crowley, "The White House Official Trump Says Doesn't Exist," *Politico*, May 30, 2018, www.politico.com/magazine/story/2018/05/30/donald-trump-matthew-pottinger-asia-218551.
- 283 **"swallowing sawdust by the bucketful"**: Matt Pottinger, Matthew Johnson, and David Feith, "Xi Jinping in His Own Words," *Foreign Affairs*, November 30, 2022, www.foreignaffairs.com/china/xi-jinping-his-own-words.
- 283 **urging their British counterparts to keep Huawei out**: David Bond, George Parker, and Nic Fildes, "Theresa May Approves Huawei for UK 5G in Snub to US," *Financial Times*, April 24, 2019, www.ft.com/content/fca902a4-6657-11e9-a79d-04f350474d62.
- 283 **stop sharing intelligence**: Bill Bishop, "Allies Question U.S. Hardline on Huawei," *Axios*, February 22, 2019, www.axios.com/2019/02/23/allies-question-us-hardline-huawei.
- 283 **Theresa May greenlit Huawei's involvement**: Steven Swinford and Charles Hymas, "Theresa May Defies Security Warnings of Ministers and US to Allow Huawei to Help Build Britain's 5G Network," *The Telegraph*, April 24, 2019, www.telegraph.co.uk/politics/2019/04/23/theresa-may-defies-security-warnings-ministers-us-allow-huawei.
- 283 **courtesy of a heads-up**: "Defence Secretary Gavin Williamson Sacked over Huawei Leak," *BBC News*, May 1, 2019, www.bbc.com/news/uk-politics-48126974.
- 284 **"extraordinary, ambitious vision"**: Philip Hammond, "Belt and Road Forum: Philip Hammond's Speech" (speech, Beijing, China, April 26, 2019), Government of the UK, www.gov.uk/government/speeches/belt-and-road-forum-philip-hammonds-speech.
- 284 **"Pottinger just shouted"**: Richard Kerbaj, "5G Wars: The US Plot to Make Britain Ditch Huawei," *The Times of London*, August 21, 2022, www.thetimes.co.uk/article/5g-wars-the-us-plot-to-make-britain-ditch-huawei-mcqldd8sx.
- 284 **"if you can't beat 'em, join 'em"**: Author interview with Matt Pottinger, 2023.

CHAPTER 37: IRRESPONSIBLE STAKEHOLDER

- 286 **fear of a rising rival superpower**: See Graham Allison, *Destined for War: Can America and China Escape Thucydides's Trap?* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2017) for the argument that the international system faces a "Thucydides trap" in which China's rise, and the fear it has elicited in the United States, has heightened the risk of war.
- 286 **"We were already at war"**: Author interview with Robert Lighthizer, 2023.
- 287 **\$5,000 in seed money**: Chris Miller, *Chip War: The Fight for the World's Most Critical Technology* (New York: Scribner, 2022), 271.
- 287 **Huawei started making its own switches**: Nathaniel Ahrens, "China's Competitiveness: Myth, Reality, and Lessons for the United States and Japan: Case Study: Huawei," Center for Strategic & International Studies, February 2013, csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/130215_competitiveness_Huawei_casestudy_Web.pdf.
- 287 **technology critical to China's national security**: Jonathan E. Hillman, *The Digital Silk Road: China's Quest to Wire the World and Win the Future* (New York: HarperCollins, 2021), 31.
- 288 **tune of \$75 billion**: Chuin-Wei Yap, "State Support Helped Fuel Huawei's Global Rise," *The Wall Street Journal*, December 25, 2019, www.wsj.com/articles/state-support-helped-fuel-huaweis-global-rise-11577280736.
- 288 **insulate Huawei from foreign competition**: Hillman, *Digital Silk Road*, 33.
- 288 **team dedicated to copying foreign technologies**: Hillman, *Digital Silk Road*, 35–38.
- 288 **illegally copied code**: Miller, *Chip War*, 271–72.
- 289 **"the greatest transfer of wealth"**: Josh Rogin, "NSA Chief: Cybercrime Constitutes the 'Greatest Transfer of Wealth in History,'" *Foreign Policy*, July 9, 2012, foreignpolicy.com/2012/07/09/nsa-chief-cybercrime-constitutes-the-greatest-transfer-of-wealth-in-history.
- 289 **"competitor out of business"**: Author interview with Matt Pottinger, 2023.

- 289 **Nortel had filed for bankruptcy**: Natalie Obiko Pearson, “Did a Chinese Hack Kill Canada’s Greatest Tech Company?” *Bloomberg*, July 1, 2020, www.bloomberg.com/news/features/2020-07-01/did-china-steal-canada-s-edge-in-5g-from-nortel.
- 289 **second-largest manufacturer of smartphones**: Samuel Gibbs, “Huawei Beats Apple to Become Second-largest Smartphone Maker,” *The Guardian*, August 1, 2018, www.theguardian.com/technology/2018/aug/01/huawei-beats-apple-smartphone-manufacturer-samsung-iphone.
- 289 **second-largest customer of TSMC**: Miller, *Chip War*, 275.
- 289 **rules of the international trading system**: “The International Trading System and Trade Negotiations,” United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, unctad.org/topic/trade-agreements/the-international-trading-system.
- 290 **a “traumatic trifecta”**: Rush Doshi, *The Long Game: China’s Grand Strategy to Displace American Order* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2021), 48.
- 290 **China’s chief adversary**: Doshi, *Long Game*, 54.
- 290 **hide its strength and bide its time**: Doshi, *Long Game*, 48.
- 291 **access to foreign industrial secrets**: Tim Morrison, “U.S.-China: Winning the Economic Competition” (speech, July 21, 2020), Subcommittee on Economic Policy, U.S. Senate Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs, 116th Cong., 2nd sess., www.banking.senate.gov/imo/media/doc/Morrison%20Testimony%207-22-20.pdf.
- 291 **permanent normal trading privileges**: Collectively, U.S. businesses spent more than \$100 million lobbying to grant China permanent normal trading relations and to support China’s entry into the WTO. See Bob Davis and Lingling Wei, *Superpower Showdown: How the Battle Between Trump and Xi Threatens a New Cold War* (New York: Harper Business, 2020), 70, 91; Eric Schmitt and Joseph Kahn, “The China Trade Vote: A Clinton Triumph; House in 237–197 Vote, Approves Normal Trade Rights for China,” *The New York Times*, May 25, 2000, www.nytimes.com/2000/05/25/world/china-trade-vote-clinton-triumph-house-237-197-vote-approves-normal-trade-rights.html.
- 291 **“import one of democracy’s most cherished values”**: William J. Clinton, “Speech on China Trade Bill” (speech, Washington, D.C., March 9, 2000), *The New York Times*, archive.nytimes.com/www.nytimes.com/library/world/asia/030900clinton-china-text.html.
- 292 **\$15 billion annually to almost \$120 billion**: “Trade Goods with China,” United States Census Bureau, www.census.gov/foreign-trade/balance/c5700.html.
- 292 **approached \$300 billion**: “Trade Goods with China,” United States Census Bureau.
- 292 **second-largest trading partner**: “Timeline of U.S. China Relations: 1949–2023,” Council on Foreign Relations, www.cfr.org/timeline/us-china-relations.
- 293 **“strike at the heart of America’s knowledge economy”**: Robert B. Zoellick, “Whither China: From Membership to Responsibility: Remarks to National Committee on U.S.-China Relations” (speech, New York, NY, September 21, 2005), U.S. Department of State, 2001-2009.state.gov/s/d/former/zoellick/rem/53682.htm.
- 293 **“responsible stakeholder in that system”**: Zoellick, “Whither China.”

CHAPTER 38: THE AWAKENING

- 294 **joint venture in China**: “Goldman Sachs Announces Joint Venture in China,” Goldman Sachs, December 2, 2004, www.goldmansachs.com/media-relations/press-releases/archived/2004/2004-12-02.html; “With Gao Hua Joint Venture, the Firm Establishes a Foothold in China’s Domestic Financial Markets,” Goldman Sachs, 2019, www.goldmansachs.com/our-firm/history/moments/2004-gao-hua.html.
- 294 **visited China some seventy times**: “China Telecom Privatization Shines through the Shadow of the Financial Crisis,” Goldman Sachs, www.goldmansachs.com/our-firm/history/moments/1997-china-telecom-privatization.html; “Hank Paulson and Wang Qishan Illustrate a Superpower Divide,” *The Economist*, November 17, 2018,

- www.economist.com/business/2018/11/17/hank-paulson-and-wang-qishan-illustrate-a-superpower-divide.
- 294 a **"born leader"**: Henry M. Paulson, *Dealing with China: An Insider Unmasks the New Economic Superpower* (New York: Grand Central Publishing, 2015), 95.
- 294 **"You were my teacher"**: Paulson, *Dealing with China*, 240.
- 294 **"most humbling moments"**: Paulson, *Dealing with China*, 240.
- 295 **three times the size of the United States' own**: Christine Wong, "The Fiscal Stimulus Programme and Public Governance Issues in China," *OECD Journal on Budgeting*, October 19, 2011, www.oecd-ilibrary.org/governance/the-fiscal-stimulus-programme-and-public-governance-issues-in-china_budget-11-5kg3nhljqrjl.
- 295 **buoyed growth across Asia**: Karishma Vaswani, "Why Asia Turned to China during the Global Financial Crisis," *BBC News*, September 12, 2018, www.bbc.com/news/business-45493147.
- 295 **"actively accomplish something"**: Rush Doshi, "Hu's to Blame for China's Foreign Assertiveness?" The Brookings Institution, January 22, 2019, www.brookings.edu/articles/hu-to-blame-for-chinas-foreign-assertiveness; Rush Doshi, *The Long Game: China's Grand Strategy to Displace American Order* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2021), 160–62.
- 295 **Chinese fishing trawler**: "Boat Collisions Spark Japan-China Diplomatic Row," *BBC News*, September 8, 2010, www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-pacific-11225522.
- 295 **cut off exports of rare-earth minerals to Japan**: Keith Bradsher, "Amid Tension, China Blocks Vital Exports to Japan," *The New York Times*, September 22, 2010, www.nytimes.com/2010/09/23/business/global/23rare.html; Mari Yamaguchi, "China Rare Earth Exports to Japan Still Halted," *Bloomberg Businessweek*, October 21, 2010, web.archive.org/web/20110909131412/http://www.businessweek.com/ap/financialnews/D9J02PF01.htm; "What Are 'Rare Earths' Used For?" *BBC News*, March 13, 2012, www.bbc.com/news/world-17357863.
- 295 **secure supplies of rare earths**: "FACTBOX-Japan budgets \$650 mln for Rare Earths, Resources," Reuters, January 5, 2011, www.reuters.com/article/idUSTOE70404220110105.
- 296 **denounce his father**: Evan Osnos, "Born Red," *The New Yorker*, March 30, 2015, www.newyorker.com/magazine/2015/04/06/born-red.
- 296 **His sister died**: Austin Ramzy, "In Xi Jinping's Tears, a Message for China's People," *The New York Times*, March 3, 2016, www.nytimes.com/2016/03/04/world/asia/china-xi-jinping-tears.html; Chris Buckley and Didi Kirsten Tatlow, "Cultural Revolution Shaped Xi Jinping, From Schoolboy to Survivor," *The New York Times*, September 24, 2015, www.nytimes.com/2015/09/25/world/asia/xi-jinping-china-cultural-revolution.html.
- 296 **"Reddest leader of his generation"**: Richard McGregor, "Party Man: Xi Jinping's Quest to Dominate China," *Foreign Affairs*, August 14, 2019, www.foreignaffairs.com/china/party-man.
- 296 **Document No. 9**: "Document 9: A *ChinaFile* Translation," *ChinaFile*, November 8, 2013, www.chinafile.com/document-9-chinafile-translation; Matt Pottinger, Matthew Johnson, and David Feith, "Xi Jinping in His Own Words," *Foreign Affairs*, November 30, 2022, www.foreignaffairs.com/china/xi-jinping-his-own-words.
- 297 **achieve "national rejuvenation"**: Rosh Doshi, "Xi Jinping Just Made Clear Where China's Foreign Policy is Headed," *Washington Post*, October 25, 2017, www.washingtonpost.com/news/monkey-cage/wp/2017/10/25/xi-jinping-just-made-it-clear-where-chinas-foreign-policy-is-headed.
- 297 **kept out American tech firms**: Matt Sheehan, "How Google Took on China—and Lost," *MIT Technology Review*, December 19, 2018, www.technologyreview.com/2018/12/19/138307/how-google-took-on-china-and-lost; Ryan McMorro and Sun Yu, "The Vanishing Billionaire: How Jack Ma Fell Foul of Xi Jinping," *Financial Times*, April 15, 2021, www.ft.com/content/1fe0559f-de6d-490e-b312-abba0181da1f.

- 297 **detaining more than a million Uyghurs:** Lindsay Maizland, "China's Repression of Uyghurs in Xinjiang," Council on Foreign Relations, September 22, 2022, www.cfr.org/backgrounders/china-xinjiang-uyghurs-muslims-repression-genocide-human-rights.
- 297 **providing the facial recognition technology:** Darren Byler, *In the Camps: Life in China's High-Tech Penal Colony* (New York: Columbia Global Reports, 2021); Emma Graham-Harrison and Juliette Garside, "'Allow No Escapes': Leak Exposes Reality of China's Vast Prison Camp Network," *The Guardian*, November 24, 2019, www.theguardian.com/world/2019/nov/24/china-cables-leak-no-escapes-reality-china-uyghur-prison-camp; Eva Dou, "Documents Link Huawei to China's Surveillance Programs," *The Washington Post*, December 14, 2021, www.washingtonpost.com/world/2021/12/14/huawei-surveillance-china; Vincent Ni, "Documents Link Huawei to Uyghur Surveillance Projects, Report Claims," *The Guardian*, December 15, 2021, www.theguardian.com/technology/2021/dec/15/documents-link-huawei-uyghur-surveillance-projects-report-claims.
- 297 **launched the Belt and Road Initiative:** Sheridan Prasso, "China's Digital Silk Road Is Looking More Like an Iron Curtain," *Bloomberg*, January 10, 2019, www.bloomberg.com/news/features/2019-01-10/china-s-digital-silk-road-is-looking-more-like-an-iron-curtain; Stefan Vladislavjev, "Surveying China's Digital Silk Road in the Western Balkans," *War on the Rocks*, August 3, 2021, warontherocks.com/2021/08/surveying-chinas-digital-silk-road-in-the-western-balkans; Joe Parkinson, Nicholas Bariyo, and Josh Chin, "Huawei Technicians Helped African Governments Spy on Political Opponents," *The Wall Street Journal*, August 15, 2019, www.wsj.com/articles/huawei-technicians-helped-african-governments-spy-on-political-opponents-11565793017.
- 298 **drowning in debt:** Ishaan Tharoor, "China Has a Hand in Sri Lanka's Economic Calamity," *The Washington Post*, July 20, 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/world/2022/07/20/sri-lanka-china-debt-trap; Marwaan Macan-Markar, "China Debt Trap Fear Haunts Maldives Government," *Nikkei Asia*, September 15, 2020, asia.nikkei.com/Spotlight/Belt-and-Road/China-debt-trap-fear-haunts-Maldives-government.
- 298 **interest rates several times higher:** Kai Wang, "China: Is It Burdening Poor Countries with Unsustainable Debt?" *BBC News*, January 2, 2022, www.bbc.com/news/59585507.
- 298 **ninety-nine-year lease on Sri Lanka's Hambantota port:** Maria Abi-Habib, "How China Got Sri Lanka to Cough Up a Port," *The New York Times*, June 25, 2018, www.nytimes.com/2018/06/25/world/asia/china-sri-lanka-port.html.
- 298 **Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank:** Doshi, *Long Game*, 217–25.
- 298 **Ernest Hemingway described:** Ernest Hemingway, *The Sun Also Rises* (New York: Warbler Classics, 2022), 110.
- 298 **also large Western countries:** Jamil Anderlini, "Big Nations Snub Beijing Bank Launch after US Lobbying," *Financial Times*, October 22, 2014, www.ft.com/content/41c3c0a0-59cd-11e4-9787-00144feab7de.
- 299 **"seek to join the AIIB":** George Osborne, "UK Announces Plans to Join Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank," His Majesty's Treasury, Government of the UK, March 12, 2015, www.gov.uk/government/news/uk-announces-plans-to-join-asian-infrastructure-investment-bank.
- 299 **"constant accommodation of China":** George Parker, Anne-Sylvaine Chassany, and Geoff Dyer, "Europeans Defy US to Join China-led Development Bank," *Financial Times*, March 16, 2015, www.ft.com/content/0655b342-cc29-11e4-beca-00144feab7de.
- 299 **produced by the U.S. private sector:** Michael Brown and Pavneet Singh, "China's Technology Transfer Strategy: How Chinese Investments in Emerging Technology Enable a Strategic Competitor to Access the Crown Jewels of U.S. Innovation," Defense Innovation Unit Experimental, January 2018, nationalsecurity.gmu.edu/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/DIUX-China-Tech-Transfer-Study-Selected-Readings.pdf.
- 299 **an "inherent contradiction":** Author interview with Matt Turpin, 2023.
- 300 **as "military-civil fusion":** H. R. McMaster, "How China Sees the World," *The Atlantic*, May 2020, www.theatlantic.com/magazine/archive/2020/05/mcmaster-china-strategy/

- 609088; Hal Brands and Michael Beckley, *Danger Zone: The Coming Conflict with China* (New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 2022), 113.
- 300 **"Made in China 2025" was:** "China Unveils Blueprint to Upgrade Manufacturing Sector," *The Wall Street Journal*, May 19, 2015, www.wsj.com/articles/china-unveils-blueprint-to-upgrade-manufacturing-sector-1432009189.
- 300 **70 percent share by 2025:** Enda Curran, "From 'Made in China' to 'Made by China for China,'" *Bloomberg*, February 15, 2017, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2017-02-15/from-made-in-china-to-made-by-china-for-china; Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 123–24.
- 301 **promoting "win-win cooperation":** "China's Xi Wants 'Win-win' Cooperation with US," *BBC News*, September 25, 2015, www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-china-34355581.
- 301 **imported some 85 percent of its semiconductors:** Chris Miller, *Chip War: The Fight for the World's Most Critical Technology* (New York: Scribner, 2022), 251–53.
- 301 **known as the Big Fund:** Edward White and Qianer Liu, "China's Big Fund Corruption Probe Casts Shadow over Chip Sector," *Financial Times*, September 28, 2022, www.ft.com/content/8358e81b-f4e7-4bad-bc08-19a77035e1b4.
- 301 **"fear in his eyes":** Miller, *Chip War*, 295.
- 302 **belated efforts by the U.S. government:** David Lawder and Ruby Lian, "U.S. Panel Launches Trade Secret Theft Probe into China Steel," Reuters, May 29, 2016, www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-china-steel-idUSKCN0YH2KX; "U.S. Launches Second WTO Complaint in China Chicken Trade Dispute," Reuters, May 10, 2016, www.yahoo.com/lifestyle/u-launches-second-wto-complaint-164154159.html.
- 302 **"cannot afford to cede our leadership":** Penny Pritzker, "U.S. Secretary of Commerce Penny Pritzker Delivers Major Policy Address on Semiconductors at Center for Strategic and International Studies" (speech, Washington, D.C., November 2, 2016), U.S. Department of Commerce, 2014–2017.commerce.gov/news/secretary-speeches/2016/11/us-secretary-commerce-penny-pritzker-delivers-major-policy-address.html.
- 302 **"if it innovates faster":** "Report to the President: Ensuring Long-Term U.S. Leadership in Semiconductors," President's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology, January 2017, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/sites/default/files/microsites/ostp/PCAST/pcast_ensuring_long-term_us_leadership_in_semiconductors.pdf.
- 302 **"Unilateral action is increasingly ineffective":** "Report to the President," President's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology.

CHAPTER 39: LET A HUNDRED CHINA POLICIES BLOOM

- 304 **"at the expense of American industry":** Donald J. Trump, "Inaugural Address" (speech, Washington, D.C., January 20, 2017), CNBC, www.cnbc.com/2017/01/20/transcript-of-president-trumps-inauguration-speech.html.
- 304 **"allow China to rape our country":** Nick Gas, "Trump: 'We Can't Continue to Allow China to Rape Our Country,'" *Politico*, May 2, 2016, www.politico.com/blogs/2016-gop-primary-live-updates-and-results/2016/05/trump-china-rape-america-222689.
- 304 **won 89 of the 100 counties:** Bob Davis and Lingling Wei, *Superpower Showdown: How the Battle Between Trump and Xi Threatens a New Cold War* (New York: Harper Business, 2020), 133.
- 304 **Trump declared "America first":** Donald J. Trump, "Inaugural Address" (speech, Washington, D.C., January 20, 2017), CNBC, www.cnbc.com/2017/01/20/transcript-of-president-trumps-inauguration-speech.html.
- 305 **"treasure cave found by Ali Baba":** Xi Jinping, "Keynote at the World Economic Forum: Jointly Shoulder Responsibility of Our Times, Promote Global Growth" (speech, Davos, Switzerland, January 17, 2017), *China Global Television Network America*, america.cgtn.com/2017/01/17/full-text-of-xi-jinping-keynote-at-the-world-economic-forum.
- 305 **ballooned to 70 percent:** Rush Doshi, *The Long Game: China's Grand Strategy to Displace American Order* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2021), 156.

- 305 **so close to equaling America's economic might:** Andrew F. Krepinevich, "Preserving the Balance: A U.S. Eurasia Defense Strategy," Center for Strategic and Budgetary Assessments, csbaonline.org/uploads/documents/Preserving_the_Balance_%2819Jan17%29HANDOUTS.pdf.
- 305 **"get along very well":** Andrew Kaczynski, Chris Massie, and Nathan McDermott, "80 Times Trump Talked about Putin," CNN, March 2017, www.cnn.com/interactive/2017/03/politics/trump-putin-russia-timeline.
- 305 **a "reverse Nixon":** Josh Rogin, *Chaos under Heaven: Trump, Xi, and the Battle for the 21st Century* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2021), 22, 29.
- 306 **lifting sanctions on Russia unconditionally:** Michael Isikoff, "How the Trump Administration's Secret Efforts to Ease Russia Sanctions Fell Short," *Yahoo News*, June 1, 2017, www.yahoo.com/news/trump-administrations-secret-efforts-ease-russia-sanctions-fell-short-231301145.html.
- 306 **informed members of Congress:** Isikoff, "Trump Administration's Secret Efforts."
- 306 **Countering America's Adversaries Through Sanctions Act:** U.S. Congress, House, "Countering America's Adversaries through Sanctions Act of 2017," HR 3364, 115th Cong., 1st sess., introduced in House July 24, 2017, www.congress.gov/bill/115th-congress/house-bill/3364.
- 306 **as "significantly flawed":** Emily Tamkin, "Trump Finally Signs Sanctions Bill, Then Adds Bizarre Statements," *Foreign Policy*, August 2, 2017, foreignpolicy.com/2017/08/02/trump-finally-signs-sanctions-bill-then-adds-bizarre-statements.
- 306 **"worst deal ever negotiated":** Carol Morello, "Iran Nuclear Deal Could Collapse under Trump," *The Washington Post*, November 9, 2016, www.washingtonpost.com/world/national-security/iran-nuclear-deal-could-collapse-under-trump/2016/11/09/f2d2bd02-a68c-11e6-ba59-a7d93165c6d4_story.html; Yeganeh Torbati, "Trump Election Puts Iran Nuclear Deal on Shaky Ground," Reuters, November 9, 2016, www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-election-trump-iran/trump-election-puts-iran-nuclear-deal-on-shaky-ground-idUSKBN13427E.
- 306 **Better to press Iran:** H. R. McMaster, *Battlegrounds: The Fight to Defend the Free World* (New York: HarperCollins, 2021), 295–96; Josh Rogin, "How Trump Can Confront Iran without Blowing up the Nuclear Deal," *The Washington Post*, August 6, 2017, www.washingtonpost.com/opinions/global-opinions/how-trump-can-confront-iran-without-blowing-up-the-nuclear-deal/2017/08/06/0cc021ae-7960-11e7-8f39-eeb7d3a2d304_story.html.
- 306 **most urgent national security matter:** Gerald F. Seib, Jay Solomon, and Carol E. Lee, "Barack Obama Warns Donald Trump on North Korea Threat," *The Wall Street Journal*, November 22, 2016, www.wsj.com/articles/trump-faces-north-korean-challenge-1479855286.
- 306 **90 percent of North Korea's foreign trade:** John Kruzel, "Does China Account for 90% of North Korean Trade, as Rex Tillerson Said?" *PolitiFact*, May 1, 2017, www.politifact.com/factchecks/2017/may/01/rex-tillerson/does-china-account-90-north-korean-trade-rex-till.
- 307 **assistance in curbing North Korea's nuclear program:** Yeganeh Torbati and Ben Blanchard, "U.S., China Soften Tone, Say to Work Together on North Korea," Reuters, March 18, 2017, www.reuters.com/article/us-tillerson-asia-china/u-s-china-soften-tone-say-to-work-together-on-north-korea-idUSKBN1602V9.
- 307 **need for "win-win solutions":** Mark Landler and Jane Perlez, "A Veteran and China Hand Advises Trump for Xi's Visit," *The New York Times*, April 4, 2017, www.nytimes.com/2017/04/04/world/asia/matthew-pottinger-trump-china.html.
- 307 **being "really rich":** Dominic Rushe, "'I'm Really Rich': Donald Trump Claims \$9bn Fortune During Campaign Launch," *The Guardian*, June 16, 2015, www.theguardian.com/us-news/2015/jun/16/donald-trump-reveals-net-worth-presidential-campaign-launch.
- 307 **originally left off the manifest:** Rogin, *Chaos under Heaven*, 53.

- 307 **slew of trademarks for Ivanka**: Benjamin Haas, "Ivanka Trump Brand Secures China Trademarks on Day US President Met Xi Jinping," *The Guardian*, April 19, 2017, www.theguardian.com/us-news/2017/apr/19/ivanka-trump-brand-china-trademarks-day-us-president-met-xi-jinping.
- 307 **"most beautiful piece of chocolate cake"**: Dan Merica, "Trump, Xi talked Syria Strike over 'Beautiful Chocolate Cake,'" CNN, April 12, 2017, www.cnn.com/2017/04/12/politics/donald-trump-xi-jinping-syria-chocolate-cake/index.html.
- 307 **"Solve the problem in North Korea"**: Gerard Baker, Carol E. Lee, and Michael C. Bender, "Trump Says He Offered China Better Trade Terms in Exchange for Help on North Korea," *The Wall Street Journal*, April 12, 2017, www.wsj.com/articles/trump-says-he-offered-china-better-trade-terms-in-exchange-for-help-on-north-korea-1492027556; Rogin, *Chaos under Heaven*, 51–54.
- 307 **ways to boost U.S. exports to China**: Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 172–74; Rogin, *Chaos under Heaven*, 51.
- 308 **"lost" to China**: Jim Tankersley, "Trump Hates the Trade Deficit. Most Economists Don't," *The New York Times*, March 5, 2018, www.nytimes.com/2018/03/05/us/politics/trade-deficit-tariffs-economists-trump.html.
- 308 **a whopping \$350 billion**: U.S. Census Bureau, "Trade in Goods with China," www.census.gov/foreign-trade/balance/c5700.html.
- 309 **engaging in "economic aggression"**: "U.S. Strategic Framework for the Indo-Pacific," National Security Council, October 2017, trumpwhitehouse.archives.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/IPS-Final-Declass.pdf.
- 309 **America should use its own economic arsenal**: Rogin, *Chaos under Heaven*, 77.
- 309 **first official China strategy**: Rogin, *Chaos under Heaven*, 78.
- 310 **Lighthizer was rich**: Dan Alexander, Chase Peterson-Withorn and Michela Tindera, "The Definitive Net Worth of Donald Trump's Cabinet," *Forbes*, July 25, 2019, www.forbes.com/sites/michelatindera/2019/07/25/the-definitive-net-worth-of-donald-trumps-cabinet.
- 310 **forgotten more about trade policy**: Lydia DePillas, "Robert Lighthizer Blew Up 60 Years of Trade Policy. Nobody Knows What Happens Next," *ProPublica*, October 13, 2020, www.propublica.org/article/robert-lighthizer-blew-up-60-years-of-trade-policy-nobody-knows-what-happens-next.
- 310 **"China wants to join the WTO to achieve a dominant position"**: Robert E. Lighthizer, "What Did Asian Donors Want?" *The New York Times*, February 25, 1997, www.nytimes.com/1997/02/25/opinion/what-did-asian-donors-want.html.
- 310 **"Tariffs were the only way"**: Author interview with Robert Lighthizer, 2023.
- 310 **levy taxes on American firms**: Howard Gleckman, "What Is a Tariff and Who Pays It?" Tax Policy Center, September 25, 2018, www.taxpolicycenter.org/taxvox/what-tariff-and-who-pays-it.
- 311 **"unjustifiable" acts that burden or restrict U.S. commerce**: "Section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974," IF11346, Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, September 22, 2023, crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/IF/IF11346.
- 311 **a 301 investigation into China's trade practices**: Scott Lincicome, Inu Manak, and Alfredo Carrillo Obregon, "Unfair Trade or Unfair Protection? The Evolution and Abuse of Section 301," *CATO Institute*, June 14, 2022, www.cato.org/policy-analysis/unfair-trade-or-unfair-protection-evolution-abuse-section-301.
- 311 **"harming American intellectual property"**: Office of the U.S. Trade Representative, "USTR Announces Initiation of Section 301 Investigation of China," August 18, 2017, ustr.gov/about-us/policy-offices/press-office/press-releases/2017/august/ustr-announces-initiation-section.
- 311 **H. R. McMaster realized**: McMaster, *Battlegrounds*, 90–93.
- 312 **"Premier Li's long monologue"**: McMaster, *Battlegrounds*, 126.

CHAPTER 40: THE CLUE: ZTE

- 313 **findings of his Section 301 investigation:** “Findings of the Investigation into China’s Acts, Policies, and Practices Related to Technology Transfer, Intellectual Property, and Innovation under Section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974,” Office of the United States Trade Representative, March 22, 2018, ustr.gov/sites/default/files/Section%20301%20FINAL.PDF.
- 313 **playbook for stealing American technology:** “Section 301 Investigation: China’s Acts, Policies, and Practices Related to Technology Transfer, Intellectual Property, and Innovation,” U.S. International Trade Commission, October 10, 2017, ustr.gov/sites/default/files/enforcement/301Investigations/China%20Technology%20Transfer%20Hearing%20Witness%20List.pdf.
- 313 **“requirement to transfer technology”:** “Section 301 Investigation: China’s Acts, Policies, and Practices related to Technology Transfer, Intellectual Property, and Innovation,” Docket No. USTR-2017-0016, U.S.–China Business Council, September 28, 2017, www.uschina.org/sites/default/files/uscbsc_submission_on_section_301_investigation_-_chinas_acts_politics_and_practices_related_to_technology_transfer_intellectual_property_and_innovation.pdf; Bob Davis and Lingling Wei, *Superpower Showdown: How the Battle Between Trump and Xi Threatens a New Cold War* (New York: Harper Business, 2020), 210.
- 314 **“seeks to attain domestic dominance and global leadership”:** “China’s Acts, Policies, and Practices Related to Technology Transfer,” Office of the United States Trade Representative.
- 314 **“Huawei and ZTE cannot be trusted”:** “Investigative Report on the U.S. National Security Issues Posed by Chinese Telecommunications Companies Huawei and ZTE,” U.S. Congress, House, Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence, 112th Cong., 2nd sess., H. Rep., October 8, 2012, stacks.stanford.edu/file/druid:rm226yb7473/Huawei-ZTE%20Investigative%20Report%20%28FINAL%29.pdf.
- 314 **stopped procuring base stations:** Upon the release of the report, Representative Mike Rogers, chair of the House Intelligence Committee, said, “If I were an American company today . . . and you are looking at Huawei, I would find another vendor if you care about your intellectual property; if you care about your consumers’ privacy and you care about the national security of the United States of America.” See Jim Wolf, “U.S. House Intelligence Panel Head Blackballs China’s Huawei,” Reuters, October 5, 2012, www.reuters.com/article/usa-china-huawei/u-s-house-intelligence-panel-head-blackballs-chinas-huawei-idUSL1E8L5GYT20121005.
- 315 **a gentlemen’s agreement with Congress:** Andrew Small, *No Limits: The Inside Story of China’s War with the West* (London: C. Hurst & Co., 2022), 44.
- 315 **Spalding’s proposed solution:** Sue Halpern, “The Terrifying Potential of the 5G Network,” *The New Yorker*, April 26, 2019, www.newyorker.com/news/annals-of-communications/the-terrifying-potential-of-the-5g-network.
- 315 **“nationalizing 5G network”:** Jonathan Swan et al., “Scoop: Trump Team Considers Nationalizing 5G Network,” *Axios*, January 28, 2018, www.axios.com/2018/01/28/trump-team-debates-nationalizing-5g-network.
- 315 **“market, not government”:** Maegan Vazquez, Joshua Berlinger, and Betsy Klein, “FCC Chief Opposes Trump Administration 5G Network Plan,” CNN, January 29, 2018, edition.cnn.com/2018/01/28/politics/trump-nationalize-5g/index.html; Ajit Pai, “Remarks of FCC Chairman Ajit Pai at the Mobile World Congress” (speech, Barcelona, Spain, February 26, 2018), Federal Communications Commission, docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/DOC-349432A1.docx.
- 316 **“It was just ‘Get out’”:** Halpern, “Terrifying Potential.”
- 316 **“‘You can’t stop Huawei’”:** Author interview with Ivan Kanapathy, 2023.
- 316 **a “treasure trove”:** Karen Freifeld, “Exclusive: U.S. Probe of China’s Huawei Includes Bank Fraud Accusations: Sources,” Reuters, December 6, 2018, www.reuters.com/

- article/idUSKBN1O528D; Karen Freifeld, "Long Before Trump's Trade War with China, Huawei's Activities Were Secretly Tracked," Reuters, March 6, 2019, www.reuters.com/article/usa-china-huawei-tech/insight-long-before-trumps-trade-war-with-china-huaweis-activities-were-secretly-tracked-idINL1N1ZW0PD.
- 316 **red-handed violating American sanctions:** "ZTE Corporation Agrees to Plead Guilty and Pay Over \$430.4 Million for Violating U.S. Sanctions by Sending U.S.-Origin Items to Iran," U.S. Department of Justice, March 7, 2017, www.justice.gov/opa/pr/zte-corporation-agrees-plead-guilty-and-pay-over-4304-million-violating-us-sanctions-sending.
- 316 **restricting U.S. companies from selling to ZTE:** "Additions to the Entity List: Final Rule," *Code of Federal Regulations*, title 15 (March 8, 2016): 744, s3.amazonaws.com/public-inspection.federalregister.gov/2016-05104.pdf.
- 316 **ZTE pleaded guilty:** Shawn Donnan, "Chinese Telecom Giant ZTE to Pay up to \$1.2bn, Plead Guilty in US Sanctions Case," *Financial Times*, March 7, 2017, www.ft.com/content/a44cf291-366f-3ac6-8f67-7cf40c68d5e4; Eunhyung Kim Shin et al., "US Government Imposes \$1.19 Billion Fine Against ZTE for Violating US Sanctions and Export Controls," *Baker McKenzie*, March 23, 2017, sanctionsnews.bakermckenzie.com/us-government-imposes-1-19-billion-fine-against-zte-for-violating-us-sanctions-and-export-controls.
- 317 **violating the terms of the settlement:** David J. Lynch, "U.S. Companies Banned from Selling to China's ZTE Telecom Maker," *The Washington Post*, April 16, 2018, www.washingtonpost.com/news/business/wp/2018/04/16/u-s-companies-banned-from-selling-to-chinas-zte-telecom-maker/; Pan Kwan Yuk, "US Hits China's ZTE with Denial of Export Privileges," *Financial Times*, April 16, 2018, www.ft.com/content/77bc02d4-4174-11e8-803a-295c97e6fd0b; Melissa M. Proctor, "Commerce Department and ZTE Reach New Agreement on U.S. Export Violations," Miller Proctor Law, June 12, 2018, millerproctorlaw.com/commerce-department-and-zte-reach-new-agreement-on-u-s-export-violations.
- 317 **"denial order" on ZTE:** "Order Activating Suspended Denial Order Relating to Zhongxing Telecommunications Equipment Corporation and ZTE Kangxun Telecommunications Ltd.," Bureau of Industry and Security, U.S. Department of Commerce, April 15, 2018, www.commerce.gov/sites/default/files/zte_denial_order.pdf.
- 317 **"full range of implications":** Louise Lucas, "ZTE Suspends Trading in HK and Shenzhen after US Ban," *Financial Times*, April 17, 2018, www.ft.com/content/e4440408-4221-11e8-93cf-67ac3a6482fd.
- 317 **"major operating activities of the company have ceased":** Sijia Jiang, "China's ZTE Says Main Business Operations Cease Due to U.S. Ban," Reuters, May 9, 2018, www.reuters.com/article/idUSKBN1IA1WF.
- 317 **emergency phone call:** The White House, "Readout of President Donald J. Trump's Call with President Xi Jinping of China," May 8, 2018, trumpwhitehouse.archives.gov/briefings-statements/readout-president-donald-j-trumps-call-president-xi-jinping-china-5.
- 317 **Xi would owe him one:** John Bolton, *The Room Where It Happened* (New York: Simon & Schuster, 2020), 291; Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 225.
- 318 **"Too many jobs in China lost":** Donald J. Trump (@realDonaldTrump), "President Xi of China, and I, are working together," Twitter, May 13, 2018, twitter.com/realDonaldTrump/status/995680316458262533.
- 318 **"big percentage of individual parts from U.S. companies":** Donald J. Trump (@realDonaldTrump), "ZTE, the large Chinese phone company," Twitter, May 13, 2018, twitter.com/realDonaldTrump/status/996119678551552000.
- 318 **failed to reverse Trump's concession:** Kate O'Keeffe and Siobhan Hughes, "Congress Ends Bid to Undo Trump Deal to Save China's ZTE," *The Wall Street Journal*, July 20, 2018, www.wsj.com/articles/congress-ends-bid-to-undo-trump-deal-to-save-chinas-zte-1532110708.

- 318 **additional \$1 billion fine:** David J. Lynch, Simon Denyer, and Heather Long, "U.S. Reaches Deal with China's ZTE That Includes \$1 Billion Fine, Commerce Secretary Says," *The Washington Post*, June 7, 2018, www.washingtonpost.com/business/economy/us-reaches-deal-with-chinas-zte-that-includes-1-billion-fine-commerce-secretary-says/2018/06/07/ccffa4b0-6a52-11e8-9e38-24e693b38637_story.html.
- 318 **company resumed operations:** Hudson Lockett, "ZTE Shares Jump as US Awaits \$400m Escrow Payment to Lift Ban," *Financial Times*, July 11, 2018, www.ft.com/content/6975240c-856d-11e8-96dd-fa565ec55929.
- 319 **"grasp the historical opportunity":** Rogier Creemers, Graham Webster, and Paul Triolo, "Translation: Xi Jinping's April 20 Speech at the National Cybersecurity and Informatization Work Conference," *DigiChina*, April 30, 2018, digichina.stanford.edu/work/translation-xi-jinpings-april-20-speech-at-the-national-cybersecurity-and-informatization-work-conference.
- 319 **seeking to end China's dependence:** Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 391–92.
- 319 **U.S.-controlled "chokepoints":** Ben Murphy, "Chokepoints: China's Self-Identified Strategic Technology Import Dependencies," Center for Security and Emerging Technology, May 2022, cset.georgetown.edu/wp-content/uploads/CSET-Chokepoints.pdf.
- 319 **poisoned with Novichok:** "Russian Spy: What Happened to Sergei and Yulia Skripal?" *BBC News*, September 27, 2018, www.bbc.com/news/uk-43643025.
- 319 **linking the attack to Moscow:** David Bond, "Britain Shares 'Unprecedented' Skripal Intelligence with Allies," *Financial Times*, March 27, 2018, www.ft.com/content/7cb3440c-31d2-11e8-b5bf-23cb17fd1498.
- 320 **expelled sixty Russian officials:** Laurel Wamsley, "U.S. Expels 60 Russian Officials, Closes Consulate in Seattle," NPR, March 26, 2018, www.npr.org/sections/thetwo-way/2018/03/26/596966272/us-expels-dozens-of-russian-diplomats-closes-consulate-in-seattle.
- 320 **Rusal was hit with blocking sanctions:** "Treasury Designates Russian Oligarchs, Officials, and Entities in Response to Worldwide Malign Activity," U.S. Department of the Treasury, April 6, 2018, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/sm0338.
- 320 **refused to accept trades in Russian aluminum:** Agathe Demarais, *Backfire: How Sanctions Reshaped the World Against U.S. Interests* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2022), 90–93.
- 320 **Aluminum prices skyrocketed:** Thomas Biesheuvel and Mark Burton, "Why Aluminum Bears Brunt of U.S. Sanctions on Russia," *Bloomberg*, April 20, 2018, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2018-04-20/why-aluminum-bears-brunt-of-u-s-sanctions-on-russia-quicktake.
- 320 **waived the sanctions on Rusal:** Victoria Guida, "U.S. Eases Sanctions on Aluminum Firm Tied to Russian Oligarch," *Politico*, April 23, 2018, www.politico.com/story/2018/04/23/us-sanctions-russia-rusal-oleg-deripaska-545660.
- 320 **was leaving the Iran nuclear deal:** The White House, "President Donald J. Trump Is Ending United States Participation in an Unacceptable Iran Deal," May 8, 2018, trumpwhitehouse.archives.gov/briefings-statements/president-donald-j-trump-ending-united-states-participation-unacceptable-iran-deal.

CHAPTER 41: THE VALIDATION: FUJIAN JINHUA

- 322 **"mutual respect and win-win cooperation":** Keegan Elmer, "U.S. Tells China: We Want Competition . . . But Also Cooperation," *Politico*, October 1, 2018, www.politico.com/story/2018/10/01/us-china-competition-not-cooperation-854874.
- 322 **"competition is not a four-letter word":** Elmer, "We Want Competition."
- 322 **"If names cannot be correct":** "Dealing with China, America Goes for Confucian Honesty," *The Economist*, October 4, 2018, www.economist.com/china/2018/10/04/dealing-with-china-america-goes-for-confucian-honesty.

- 323 **launched his much-anticipated trade war:** Bob Davis and Lingling Wei, *Superpower Showdown: How the Battle Between Trump and Xi Threatens a New Cold War* (New York: Harper Business, 2020), 238; David J. Lynch, Danielle Paquette, and Emily Rauhala, "U.S. Levies Tariffs on \$34 billion Worth of Chinese Imports," *The Washington Post*, July 6, 2018, www.washingtonpost.com/world/trumps-trade-war-with-china-is-finally-here--and-it-wont-be-pretty/2018/07/05/0e43048c-802c-11e8-b9f0-61b08cdd0ea1_story.html.
- 323 **half of the \$500 billion-plus:** President Donald J. Trump, "Statement from the President on Chinese Tariffs" (speech, Washington, D.C., September 17, 2018), The White House, trumpwhitehouse.archives.gov/briefings-statements/statement-from-the-president-4.
- 323 **shed some 1,000 points:** Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 298.
- 323 **living in small-town Illinois:** Edward Luce, "Hank Paulson: 'I Think It's Pretty Likely We Will See a Recession,'" *Financial Times*, April 14, 2023, www.ft.com/content/a101d2c1-13b7-4a20-9e8e-38fb1d54723d.
- 323 **"economic Iron Curtain":** Jeff Cox, "A New Cold War Is Brewing between China and the US, Says Former Treasury Secretary Paulson," CNBC, November 7, 2018, www.cnbc.com/2018/11/07/economic-iron-curtain-looms-for-us-and-china-former-treasury-chief-paulsonsays-.html.
- 323 **bolstered the authority of the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States:** Christian C. Davis, Tatman R. Savio, Kevin J. Wolf, "Treasury Releases Proposed CFIUS Regulations to Implement FIRRMA," Akin Gump Strauss Hauer & Feld, September 20, 2019, www.akingump.com/en/insights/alerts/treasury-releases-proposed-cfius-regulations-to-implement-firrma.
- 323 **"and it's China":** John Cornyn, "CFIUS Reform: Examining the Essential Elements, Before the U.S. Senate Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs," 115th Cong., 2nd sess., January 18, 2018, www.banking.senate.gov/download/cornyn-testimony-1-18-18docx; Josh Rogin, *Chaos under Heaven: Trump, Xi, and the Battle for the 21st Century* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2021), 132–34.
- 323 **U.S. International Development Finance Corporation:** "The U.S. Export Control System and the Export Control Reform Act of 2018," R46814, Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, June 7, 2021, crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R46814; Daniel F. Runde and Romina Bandura, "The BUILD Act Has Passed: What's Next?" Center for Strategic & International Studies, October 12, 2018, www.csis.org/analysis/build-act-has-passed-whats-next.
- 324 **prohibit all federal agencies from buying Huawei and ZTE:** "Huawei and U.S. Law," R46693, Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, February 23, 2021, crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R46693.
- 324 **dominated by just three companies:** Chris Miller, *Chip War: The Fight for the World's Most Critical Technology* (New York: Scribner, 2022), 305.
- 324 **homegrown memory chip company:** Michael Herh, "What Has Forced Fujian Jinhua Integrated Circuit to Stop DRAM Development?" *BusinessKorea*, January 28, 2019, www.businesskorea.co.kr/news/articleView.html?idxno=28696.
- 325 **poached the president of Micron's Taiwanese subsidiary:** Masood Farivar, "US Launches Initiative to Fight Chinese Economic Espionage," *VOA News*, November 1, 2018, www.voanews.com/a/us-launches-initiative-to-fight-chinese-economic-espionage-/4639587.html; "PRC State-Owned Company, Taiwan Company, and Three Individuals Charged with Economic Espionage," U.S. Department of Justice, November 1, 2018, www.justice.gov/opa/pr/prc-state-owned-company-taiwan-company-and-three-individuals-charged-economic-espionage.
- 325 **transfer memory chip technology to Fujian Jinhua:** "Taiwan Company Pleads Guilty to Trade Secret Theft in Criminal Case Involving PRC State-Owned Company," U.S. Department of Justice, October 28, 2020, www.justice.gov/opa/pr/taiwan-company-pleads-guilty-trade-secret-theft-criminal-case-involving-prc-state-owned.

- 325 **trade secrets belonging to Micron:** Miller, *Chip War*, 307; Scott Tong, “‘Amateur’ Mistakes Sink Thieves of U.S. Technology Working for China,” *Marketplace*, December 22, 2020, www.marketplace.org/2020/12/22/amateur-mistakes-sink-thieves-of-u-s-technology-working-for-china.
- 325 **Micron sued Fujian Jinhua in California:** In November 2018, the Justice Department also filed criminal charges against UMC and Fujian Jinhua. In October 2020, UMC pleaded guilty to criminal charges of stealing trade secrets from Micron and was sentenced to pay a \$60 million fine. Micron and Fujian Jinhua eventually reached a confidential settlement in the civil case following a May 2023 move by the Chinese government to ban Chinese firms from buying Micron’s products. In February 2024, a California judge acquitted Fujian Jinhua of criminal charges, citing a lack of evidence that the former Micron employees had acted at its direction. See “Taiwan Company Pleads Guilty,” U.S. Department of Justice; Lingling Wei, “Beijing Bans Micron as Supplier to Big Chinese Firms, Citing National Security,” *The Wall Street Journal*, May 21, 2023, www.wsj.com/articles/beijing-bans-micron-as-supplier-to-big-chinese-firms-citing-national-security-5f326b90; Kanishka Singh, “Chinese Firm Fujian Jinhua Cleared of U.S. Allegations that It Stole Trade Secrets,” Reuters, February 28, 2024, www.reuters.com/technology/chinese-firm-fujian-jinhua-cleared-us-allegations-that-it-stole-trade-secrets-2024-02-28; Aruna Viswanatha and Heather Somerville, “U.S. Defeat in Micron Trade-Secrets Case Reveals Struggle Countering Beijing,” *The Wall Street Journal*, March 3, 2024, www.wsj.com/tech/micron-chipmaker-ip-theft-trial-verdict-6f839f15.
- 325 **Micron was nervous:** Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 265–66.
- 326 **opposition from Steven Mnuchin:** Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 266–67.
- 326 **impossible to produce advanced chips:** Miller, *Chip War*, 309.
- 326 **months away from full-scale production:** Joel Rosenblatt and Debby Wu, “Blacklisted Chinese Chipmaker on Trial for Alleged Theft,” *Bloomberg*, February 27, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2022-02-28/blacklisted-chinese-chipmaker-seeks-vindication-in-u-s-trial?sref=uFajcogC.
- 326 **adding Fujian Jinhua to the Entity List:** David Lawder, “U.S. Restricts Exports to Chinese Semiconductor Firm Fujian Jinhua,” Reuters, October 30, 2018, www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-trade-china-semiconductors/u-s-restricts-exports-to-chinese-semiconductor-firm-fujian-jinhua-idUSKCN1N328E.
- 326 **criminal charges against Fujian Jinhua:** “PRC State-Owned Company,” U.S. Department of Justice; Kadhim Shubber and James Politi, “US Charges Chinese Group with Theft of Micron Trade Secrets,” *Financial Times*, November 1, 2018, www.ft.com/content/d34d9b58-ddff-11e8-8f50-cbae5495d92b.
- 327 **forced to halt production:** Kathrin Hille, “Trade War Forces Chinese Chipmaker Fujian Jinhua to Halt Output,” *Financial Times*, January 28, 2019, www.ft.com/content/87b5580c-22bf-11e9-8ce6-5db4543da632.

CHAPTER 42: THE FIRST SHOT AT HUAWEI

- 328 **Donald Trump and Xi Jinping were in Buenos Aires:** Bob Davis and Lingling Wei, *Superpower Showdown: How the Battle Between Trump and Xi Threatens a New Cold War* (New York: Harper Business, 2020), 304–5; John Bolton, *The Room Where It Happened* (New York: Simon & Schuster, 2020), 297–99.
- 328 **delay the next round of U.S. tariffs:** Doug Palmer and Andrew Restuccia, “Trump, Xi Declare Truce on New Tariffs as Trade Talks Continue,” *Politico*, December 1, 2018, www.politico.com/story/2018/12/01/trump-china-xi-jinping-trade-1004954.
- 328 **push for a U.S.-China trade deal:** Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 305–6; Bolton, *The Room*, 297–99.
- 329 **arrested by Canadian authorities:** Daisuke Wakabayashi and Alan Rappeport, “Huawei C.F.O. Is Arrested in Canada for Extradition to the U.S.,” *The New York Times*,

- December 5, 2018, www.nytimes.com/2018/12/05/business/huawei-cfo-arrest-canada-extradition.html.
- 329 **Huawei may have evaded American sanctions:** Steve Stecklow, "Exclusive: Huawei CFO Linked to a Firm That Offered HP Gear to Iran," Reuters, January 31, 2013, www.reuters.com/article/uk-huawei-skycom/exclusive-huawei-cfo-linked-to-firm-that-offered-hp-gear-to-iran-idUKBRE90UCA20130131; Matthew Goldstein et al., "How a National Security Investigation of Huawei Set Off an International Incident," *The New York Times*, December 14, 2018, www.nytimes.com/2018/12/14/business/huawei-meng-hsbc-canada.html.
- 329 **used "cut-off companies":** Paul Mozur, "ZTE Document Raises Questions about Huawei and Sanctions," *The New York Times*, March 18, 2016, www.nytimes.com/2016/03/19/technology/zte-document-raises-questions-about-huawei-and-sanctions.html?module=inline.
- 330 **warrant for Meng's arrest:** Goldstein et al., "National Security Investigation of Huawei."
- 330 **moved to house arrest:** Dan Bilefsky, "Massages and Private Shopping Trips Cushion Tycoon's Detention," *The New York Times*, January 14, 2021, www.nytimes.com/2021/01/14/world/canada/canada-meng-huawei-detention.html.
- 330 **"seriously harmed" Meng's human rights:** Louise Lucas et al., "China Demands Release of Huawei CFO Held on US charges," *Financial Times*, December 6, 2018, www.ft.com/content/10065056-f8e2-11e8-af46-2022a0b02a6c.
- 330 **arrested two Canadian nationals:** Steven Lee Myers and Dan Bilefsky, "Second Canadian Arrested in China, Escalating Diplomatic Feud," *The New York Times*, December 12, 2018, www.nytimes.com/2018/12/12/world/asia/michael-spavor-canadian-detained-china.html.
- 331 **"small nuclear weapon":** Emily Fend, "Huawei's 5G Ambitions Threatened by US Export Ban," *Financial Times*, December 9, 2018, www.ft.com/content/323abb62-f9e1-11e8-af46-2022a0b02a6c.
- 331 **\$11 billion buying components:** Louise Lucas, James Kynge, and Sue-Lin Wong, "Huawei Warns Ban Set to Hurt 1,200 US suppliers," *Financial Times*, May 29, 2019, www.ft.com/content/84603f22-81d9-11e9-9935-ad75bb96c849.
- 331 **\$120 billion of total U.S. exports:** "U.S. Trade with China," Office of Technology Evaluation, Bureau of Industry and Security, U.S. Department of Commerce, 2018, www.bis.doc.gov/index.php/country-papers/2441-2018-statistical-analysis-of-us-trade-with-china-pdf/file.
- 331 **exempted from its retaliatory tariffs:** Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 296–97.
- 331 **hundreds of billions of dollars' worth of American chips:** Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 321–23.
- 331 **pushing the UK, Germany, and others to ban Huawei:** James Kynge et al., "UK and Germany Grow Wary of Huawei as US Turns Up Pressure," *Financial Times*, November 29, 2018, www.ft.com/content/6719b6b2-f33d-11e8-9623-d7f9881e729f.
- 331 **implemented official or de facto bans:** Vicky Xiuzhong Xu, "New Zealand Blocks Huawei, in Blow to Chinese Telecom Giant," *The New York Times*, November 28, 2018, www.nytimes.com/2018/11/28/business/huawei-new-zealand-papua-new-guinea.html.
- 331 **"Actions speak louder":** Louise Lucas and James Kynge, "Huawei Continues Global Push Despite Setbacks in West," *Financial Times*, December 16, 2018, www.ft.com/content/2d86836a-fd2b-11e8-aebf-99e208d3e521.
- 332 **Christopher Ford, the assistant secretary:** "About Dr. Christopher Ashley Ford," New Paradigms Forum, www.newparadigmsforum.com/about.
- 332 **"China's predatory economic tactics":** Author interview with Nazak Nikakhtar, 2023.
- 333 **filing disputes at the WTO:** "2021 Report to Congress on China's WTO Compliance," United States Trade Representative, February 2022, ustr.gov/sites/default/files/files/Press/Reports/2021USTR%20ReportCongressChinaWTO.pdf.

- 333 **“assault on our industries”**: Author interview with Nazak Nikakhtar, 2023.
- 334 **a 150-page agreement**: Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 14–20.
- 334 **“wolf culture” at Huawei**: Raymond Zhong, “Huawei’s ‘Wolf Culture’ Helped It Grow, and Got It into Trouble,” *The New York Times*, December 18, 2018, www.nytimes.com/2018/12/18/technology/huawei-workers-iran-sanctions.html.
- 334 **“never do anything to harm any country”**: Raymond Zhong, “Huawei’s Reclusive Founder Rejects Spying and Praises Trump,” *The New York Times*, January 15, 2019, www.nytimes.com/2019/01/15/technology/huawei-ren-zhengfei.html.
- 334 **“Don’t believe everything you hear”**: Kate Fazzini, “Huawei Takes Out Full-Page WSJ Ad: ‘Don’t Believe Everything You Hear,’” CNBC, February 28, 2019, www.cnbc.com/2019/02/28/huawei-wsj-full-page-ad-dont-believe-everything-you-hear.html.
- 334 **no mention of “Made in China 2025”**: Lingling Wei, “China Expects 2019 Economic Growth of 6% to 6.5%,” *The Wall Street Journal*, March 4, 2019, www.wsj.com/articles/china-expects-2019-economic-growth-of-6-to-6-5-11551748675; Lingling Wei, “Beijing Drops Contentious ‘Made in China 2025’ Slogan, but Policy Remains,” *The Wall Street Journal*, March 5, 2019, www.wsj.com/articles/china-drops-a-policy-the-u-s-dislikes-at-least-in-name-11551795370.
- 335 **China a “systemic rival”**: “EU-China: A Strategic Outlook,” European Commission and HR/VP contribution to the European Council, March 12, 2019, commission.europa.eu/system/files/2019-03/communication-eu-china-a-strategic-outlook.pdf.
- 335 **first major democracy to join the Belt and Road Initiative**: Colleen Barry, “China’s Xi Visits Italy with Belt and Road Deal as Prize,” *The Associated Press*, March 21, 2019, apnews.com/general-news-d3067d9eaf5346ee945f0a043197929d.
- 335 **would not ban Huawei**: Bojan Pancevski and Sara Germano, “Drop Huawei or See Intelligence Sharing Pared Back, U.S. Tells Germany,” *The Wall Street Journal*, March 11, 2019, www.wsj.com/articles/drop-huawei-or-see-intelligence-sharing-pared-back-u-s-tells-germany-11552314827; Guy Chazan, “US Setback as Germany Fails to Ban Huawei in 5G Guidelines,” *Financial Times*, March 7, 2019, www.ft.com/content/3dae0df4-40eb-11e9-9bee-efab61506f44.
- 335 **Crossed out in red**: Robert Lighthizer, *No Trade Is Free: Changing Course, Taking on China, and Helping America’s Workers* (New York: HarperCollins, 2023), 176–77; Chris Buckley and Keith Bradsher, “How Xi’s Last-Minute Switch on U.S.-China Trade Deal Upended It,” *The New York Times*, May 16, 2019, www.nytimes.com/2019/05/16/world/asia/trade-xi-jinping-trump-china-united-states.html; Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 21, 332.
- 335 **a bridge too far**: Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 17–18.
- 335 **“The Trade Deal with China continues”**: Donald J. Trump (@realDonaldTrump), “. . . of additional goods sent to us by China,” Twitter, May 5, 2019, twitter.com/realDonaldTrump/status/1125069836088950784.
- 335 **new tariffs went into effect**: Sherisse Pham, “The US Just Raised Tariffs on Chinese Goods. China Says It Will Hit Back,” CNN, May 10, 2019, www.cnn.com/2019/05/10/business/china-us-tariffs-trade/index.html.
- 336 **Steven Mnuchin once again**: Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 27; Bolton, *The Room*, 308.
- 336 **“Add ‘with the approval of the President’”**: Bolton, *The Room*, 308.

CHAPTER 43: A FALSE START

- 337 **where Mao Zedong and his followers hid**: Victor C. Falkenheim, “Jiangxi Province, China,” *Encyclopedia Britannica*, November 23, 2023, www.britannica.com/place/Jiangxi; “Jiangxi Soviet,” *Encyclopedia Britannica*, November 23, 2023, www.britannica.com/topic/Jiangxi-Soviet.
- 337 **also the starting point of the Long March**: “Long March: Chinese History,” *Encyclopedia Britannica*, November 30, 2023, www.britannica.com/event/Long-March.

- 337 **Xi Jinping traveled to Jiangxi:** James Griffiths, "China's Latest Trade War Card Isn't as Strong as Beijing Thinks," CNN, May 30, 2019, www.cnn.com/2019/05/21/politics/china-us-trade-war-rare-earth-intl/index.html.
- 337 **"embarking on a new Long March":** Zhou Xin, "Xi Jinping Calls for 'New Long March' in Dramatic Sign That China Is Preparing for Protracted Trade War," *South China Morning Post*, May 21, 2019, www.scmp.com/economy/china-economy/article/3011186/xi-jinping-calls-new-long-march-dramatic-sign-china-preparing; Yun Li, "Xi Jinping Says China Is Embarking on a 'New Long March,' Signaling No End to Trade War Soon," CNBC, May 21, 2019, www.cnbc.com/2019/05/21/xi-jinping-says-china-is-embarking-on-a-new-long-march-signaling-no-end-to-trade-war-soon.html.
- 337 **rare-earth processing facilities:** James T. Aredy, "Xi Jinping Flexes China's Trade Muscle with Visit to Rare-Earths Hub," *The Wall Street Journal*, May 21, 2019, www.wsj.com/articles/xi-jinping-flexes-china-s-trade-muscle-with-visit-to-rare-earths-hub-11558442724.
- 337 **largest known reserves of rare earths:** Aredy, "Xi Jinping"; M. Garside, "Rare Earth Elements—Statistics & Facts," Statista, accessed December 18, 2023, www.statista.com/topics/1744/rare-earth-elements/#topicOverview; Xianbin Yao, "China Is Moving Rapidly Up the Rare Earth Value Chain," *Brink News*, August 7, 2022, www.brinknews.com/china-is-moving-rapidly-up-the-rare-earth-value-chain.
- 338 **Lockheed Martin depended on rare earths:** Lara Seligman, "China Dominates the Rare Earths Market. This U.S. Mine Is Trying to Change That," *Politico*, December 14, 2022, www.politico.com/news/magazine/2022/12/14/rare-earth-mines-00071102.
- 338 **"China has rare earths":** Lucy Hornby and Henry Sanderson, "Rare Earths: Beijing Threatens a New Front in the Trade War," *Financial Times*, June 3, 2019, www.ft.com/content/3cd18372-85e0-11e9-a028-86cea8523dc2.
- 338 **"rare earths become China's counter-weapon":** Lucy Hornby and Archie Zhang, "China's State Planner Suggests Using Rare Earths in US Trade War," *Financial Times*, May 29, 2019, www.ft.com/content/a0125e6a-8168-11e9-b592-5fe435b57a3b.
- 338 **"Don't say you were not warned":** Hornby and Sanderson, "Rare Earths."
- 339 **"keep China from becoming stronger":** Bob Davis and Lingling Wei, *Superpower Showdown: How the Battle Between Trump and Xi Threatens a New Cold War* (New York: Harper Business, 2020), 28.
- 339 **its own "Unreliable Entity List":** "China's 'Unreliable Entity List' Creates New Countervailing Risks for Companies Navigating U.S. Sanctions and Long-Arm Enforcement," Morrison & Foerster, October 7, 2020, www.mofo.com/resources/insights/201007-china-mofcom-unreliable-entity-list; Sue-Lin Wong and Nian Liu, "China Threatens to Blacklist 'Non-reliable' Foreign Companies," *Financial Times*, May 31, 2019, www.ft.com/content/a780050e-8392-11e9-9935-ad75bb96c849.
- 339 **"jeopardizing China's national security":** Tom Mitchell, "News of China's 'Unreliable List' Spooks Foreign Business," *Financial Times*, June 4, 2019, www.ft.com/content/80d7909c-86a4-11e9-a028-86cea8523dc2.
- 339 **warning of dire consequences:** Kate Conger, "China Summons Tech Giants to Warn Against Cooperating with Trump Ban," *The New York Times*, June 8, 2019, www.nytimes.com/2019/06/08/business/economy/china-huawei-trump.html.
- 339 **cut Huawei loose was Google:** Angela Moon, "Exclusive: Google Suspends Some Business with Huawei after Trump Blacklist: Source," Reuters, May 20, 2019, www.reuters.com/article/us-huawei-tech-alphabet-exclusive/exclusive-google-suspends-some-business-with-huawei-after-trump-blacklist-source-idUSKCN1SP0NB.
- 340 **"attack Huawei with such great strategy":** Yuen Yang and Siddharth Shrikanth, "Huawei Smartphone Sales Fall as Company Cuts Revenue Forecasts," *Financial Times*, June 17, 2019, www.ft.com/content/cc0563ae-90c8-11e9-aea1-2b1d33ac3271.
- 340 **"ready to prepare a Plan B":** Louise Lucas, James Kynge, and Sue-Lin Wong, "Huawei Warns Ban Set to Hurt 1,200 US Suppliers," *Financial Times*, May 29, 2019, www.ft.com/content/84603f22-81d9-11e9-9935-ad75bb96c849.

- 340 **year's worth of the chips:** Lucas, Kynge, and Wong, "Ban Set to Hurt."
- 340 **eleven contracts for 5G networks:** Yuan Yang, "Huawei's Sales Rise 23% Despite US Blacklisting," *Financial Times*, July 30, 2019, www.ft.com/content/a15af2e8-b29e-11e9-8cb2-799a3a8cf37b.
- 340 **feel the ripple effects of the move:** Alexandra Alper and David Shepardson, "Trump Agrees to Prompt Responses to License Requests for Huawei Sales," Reuters, July 22, 2019, www.reuters.com/article/uk-huawei-tech-usa-idUSKCN1UH1Y0; "Micron Resumes Some Huawei Shipments Despite Trade Blacklist," *South China Morning Post*, June 26, 2019, www.scmp.com/news/china/article/3016079/micron-resumes-some-huawei-shipments-despite-trade-blacklist.
- 340 **arguing against, not for, export controls:** Stephen Nellis and Alexandra Alper, "U.S. Chipmakers Quietly Lobby to Ease Huawei Ban," Reuters, June 17, 2019, www.reuters.com/article/us-huawei-tech-usa-lobbying/u-s-chipmakers-quietly-lobby-to-ease-huawei-ban-idUSKCN1TH0VA.
- 340 **from the board of the Semiconductor Industry Association:** Dan Rosso, "Micron President and CEO Sanjay Mehrotra Elected Chair of Semiconductor Industry Association," Semiconductor Industry Association, November 29, 2018, www.semiconductors.org/micron-president-and-ceo-sanjay-mehrotra-elected-chair-of-semiconductor-industry-association. Mehrotra and other U.S. semiconductor CEOs later met with Trump, Ross, Mnuchin, and other top economic officials at the White House. Alexandra Alper and David Shepardson, "Trump Agrees to Prompt Responses to License Requests for Huawei Sales," Reuters, July 22, 2019, www.reuters.com/article/idUSKCN1UH1XW.
- 341 **Chinese supercomputer manufacturer, Sugon:** Kate O'Keeffe and Asa Fitch, "U.S. Targets China's Supercomputing Push with New Export Restrictions," *The Wall Street Journal*, June 21, 2019, www.wsj.com/articles/u-s-targets-chinas-supercomputing-push-with-new-export-restrictions-11561129547.
- 341 **Xi implored Trump to cut Huawei a break:** John Bolton, *The Room Where it Happened* (New York: Simon & Schuster, 2020), 308–9.
- 342 **Trump was ready to throw Xi a bone:** Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 347–48; Bolton, *The Room*, 309; Josh Rogin, *Chaos under Heaven: Trump, Xi, and the Battle for the 21st Century* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2021), 163–64.
- 342 **"U.S. companies can sell their equipment to Huawei," the president affirmed:** Jon Russell, "Huawei Can Buy from US Suppliers Again—but Things Will Never Be the Same," *TechCrunch*, June 29, 2019, techcrunch.com/2019/06/29/huawei-us-supplier-ban-lifted; "Trump Reverses Course, Lifts Some Sanctions Against Chinese Telecom Firm Huawei," NPR, July 1, 2019, www.npr.org/2019/07/01/737761412/trump-reverses-course-lifts-some-sanctions-against-chinese-telecom-firm-huawei.
- 342 **American companies "were not exactly happy":** David Phelan, "Trump Surprises G20 with Huawei Concession: U.S. Companies Can Sell to Huawei," *Forbes*, June 29, 2019, www.forbes.com/sites/davidphelan/2019/06/29/trump-surprises-g20-with-huawei-concession-u-s-companies-can-sell-to-huawei/?sh=608491311e21.
- 342 **Huawei rejoiced anyway:** Huawei Facts (@HuaweiFacts), "U-turn? Donald Trump Suggests He Would Allow #Huawei to Once Again Purchase U.S. technology! #Huawei Facts," Twitter, June 29, 2019, twitter.com/HuaweiFacts/status/1144882620804689921?lang=en.
- 342 **national security officials were furious:** Rogin, *Chaos under Heaven*, 163–64.
- 342 **"where there is no threat to U.S. national security":** Dan Strumpf, "Ross Spells Out Reprieve for Huawei," *The Wall Street Journal*, July 9, 2019, www.wsj.com/articles/ross-spells-out-reprieve-for-huawei-11562695409.
- 342 **hundreds of license applications:** Jeanne Whalen, Joseph Marks, and Ellen Nakashima, "U.S. Approves First Licenses for Tech Sale to Huawei," *The Washington Post*, November 20, 2019, www.washingtonpost.com/technology/2019/11/20/us-said-approve-first-licenses-tech-sales-huawei.

- 342 **legal ways to get around the export controls:** Paul Mozur and Cecilia Kang, "U.S. Tech Companies Sidestep a Trump Ban, to Keep Selling to Huawei," *The New York Times*, June 25, 2019, www.nytimes.com/2019/06/25/technology/huawei-trump-ban-technology.html.
- 343 **Micron resumed sales of memory chips:** "Micron Resumes Some Huawei Shipments," *South China Morning Post*.
- 343 **were "UK-origin technologies":** Madhumita Murgia and Nic Fildes, "Huawei Chip Unit Hit as Arm Withdraws Licences," *Financial Times*, May 22, 2019, www.ft.com/content/a566bb84-7c88-11e9-81d2-f785092ab560; Chaim Gartenberg, "ARM Will Continue to License Chip Architecture to Huawei After All," *The Verge*, October 25, 2019, www.theverge.com/2019/10/25/20932096/arm-license-chip-architecture-huawei-trump-trade-ban-uk-us.
- 343 **sixty commercial contracts:** Yuan Yang and Daniel Shane, "Huawei Sees Growth in Revenues and 5G Contracts Despite US Ban," *Financial Times*, October 16, 2019, www.ft.com/content/5f3c7f68-efdd-11e9-ad1e-4367d8281195.
- 343 **hit \$86 billion:** Yang and Shane, "Huawei sees growth"; Jill Disis, "Huawei's Smartphone Sales and 5G Business Stay Strong Despite US Hostility," CNN, www.cnn.com/2019/10/16/tech/huawei-earnings-us-china-trade-war/index.html.

CHAPTER 44: "BACKDOORS" AND "BETRAYAL"

- 345 **met with members of the Semiconductor Industry Association:** Bob Davis and Lingling Wei, *Superpower Showdown: How the Battle Between Trump and Xi Threatens a New Cold War* (New York: Harper Business, 2020), 360–61.
- 345 **siphon data from the building's servers:** Karishma Vaswani, "Huawei: The Story of a Controversial Company," *BBC News*, March 6, 2019, www.bbc.co.uk/news/resources/idt-sh/Huawei; Ghalia Kadiri and Joan Tilouine, "A Addis-Abeba, le siège de l'Union africaine espionné par Pékin," *Le Monde*, January 26, 2018, www.lemonde.fr/afrique/article/2018/01/26/a-addis-abeba-le-siege-de-l-union-africaine-espionne-par-les-chinois_5247521_3212.html; John Aglionby, Emily Feng, and Yuan Yang, "African Union Accuses China of Hacking Headquarters," *Financial Times*, January 29, 2018, www.ft.com/content/c26a9214-04f2-11e8-9650-9c0ad2d7c5b5; Nick Statt, "China Denies Claims It Built Backdoors into Africa Union's Headquarters for Spying," *The Verge*, July 29, 2018, www.theverge.com/2018/1/29/16946802/china-african-union-spying-hq-cybersecurity-computers-backdoors-espionage.
- 346 **access telecom networks around the world:** Bojan Pancevski, "U.S. Officials Say Huawei Can Covertly Access Telecom Networks," *The Wall Street Journal*, February 12, 2020, www.wsj.com/articles/u-s-officials-say-huawei-can-covertly-access-telecom-networks-11581452256; Bethany Allen-Ebrahimian, "Huawei Equipment Has Secret 'Back Doors,' U.S. Officials Claim," *Axios*, February 11, 2020, www.axios.com/2020/02/11/huawei-equipment-has-secret-back-doors-us-says.
- 346 **a kill switch that Beijing:** Jason Healey, "Five Jeez: Five Security Arguments Against Huawei 5G," Council on Foreign Relations, September 4, 2019, www.cfr.org/blog/five-security-arguments-against-huawei-5g; Andreas Becker, "Huawei Technology Is a Matter of Faith," *Deutsche Welle*, February 6, 2019, www.dw.com/en/using-huawei-technology-is-a-matter-of-faith/a-47390624.
- 346 **"conscience of everyone":** Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 360–61.
- 346 **letting the KGB build U.S. telecommunications:** Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 360–61. Pottinger would later reiterate this comparison in public remarks. See Raisina Dialogue (@raisinadialogue), "Matthew Pottinger of @WHNSC on the Tech Wars and Huawei," Twitter, January 16, 2020, twitter.com/raisinadialogue/status/1217814743823466497.
- 346 **closely linked to America's:** Davis and Wei, *Superpower Showdown*, 361.

- 346 **50 percent of sites in Germany's:** Anne Morris, "Huawei Faces an Uncertain 5G Future in Germany," *Fierce Wireless*, September 26, 2023, www.fiercewireless.com/5g/huawei-faces-uncertain-5g-future-germany.
- 347 **"U.S. companies can sell their equipment to Huawei" as long as:** Jon Russell, "Huawei Can Buy from US Suppliers Again—but Things Will Never Be the Same," *TechCrunch*, June 29, 2019, <https://techcrunch.com/2019/06/29/huawei-us-supplier-ban-lifted>.
- 347 **Coordinating Committee for Multilateral Export Controls:** John H. Henshaw, "The Origins of CoCom: Lessons for Contemporary Proliferation Control Regimes," Henry L. Stimson Center, May 1993, www.stimson.org/wp-content/files/file-attachments/Report7_1.pdf.
- 347 **being "worse than China":** Jonathan Swan, "Scoop: Trump Tells Macron the EU Is 'Worse' Than China," *Axios*, June 10, 2018, www.axios.com/2018/06/10/donald-trump-emmanuel-macron-eu-worse-than-china-trade-tariffs.
- 348 **called the Foreign Direct Product Rule:** "The History and Limits of America's Favourite New Economic Weapon," *The Economist*, February 8, 2023, www.economist.com/united-states/2023/02/08/the-history-and-limits-of-americas-favourite-new-economic-weapon.
- 348 **39 percent of the total value:** Saif M. Khan, "The Semiconductor Supply Chain: Assessing National Competitiveness," Center for Security and Emerging Technology, January 2021, cset.georgetown.edu/publication/the-semiconductor-supply-chain.
- 349 **Huawei as its second-biggest customer:** Cheng Ting-Fang and Lauly Li, "TSMC Halts New Huawei Orders after US Tightens Restrictions," *Nikkei Asia*, May 18, 2020, <https://asia.nikkei.com/Spotlight/Huawei-crackdown/TSMC-halts-new-Huawei-orders-after-US-tightens-restrictions>.
- 349 **15 percent of TSMC's revenue:** Ting-Fang and Li, "TSMC Halts New Huawei Orders."
- 349 **embedding secret "backdoors":** Pancevski, "Huawei Can Covertly Access Telecom Networks"; Allen-Ebrahimian, "Huawei Equipment Has Secret 'Back Doors.'"
- 349 **a "smoking gun":** Pancevski, "Huawei Can Covertly Access Telecom Networks."
- 350 **"maximal loss of control":** Katrin Bennhold and Jack Ewing, "In Huawei Battle, China Threatens Germany 'Where It Hurts': Automakers," *The New York Times*, January 16, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/01/16/world/europe/huawei-germany-china-5g-automakers.html.
- 350 **were heavily dependent on Huawei:** Pancevski, "Huawei Can Covertly Access Telecom Networks."
- 350 **Deutsche Telekom, the market leader:** Andrew Small, *No Limits: The Inside Story of China's War with the West* (London: C. Hurst & Co., 2022), 76.
- 350 **tens of thousands of German jobs:** Bennhold and Ewing, "China Threatens Germany."
- 350 **"Stand with Hong Kong":** "A Tweet from the Houston Rockets GM—'Fight for Freedom. Stand with Hong Kong.'—Angers China," *Chicago Tribune*, October 7, 2019, www.chicagotribune.com/sports/breaking/ct-houston-rockets-gm-tweet-china-20191006-qv2y4m7xvvhopafbnlvkrxb7cu-story.html.
- 350 **canceled the broadcast of NBA games:** Daniel Victor, "Hong Kong Protests Put N.B.A. on Edge in China," *The New York Times*, October 7, 2019, www.nytimes.com/2019/10/07/sports/basketball/nba-china-hong-kong.html.
- 350 **costing the NBA hundreds of millions:** Kurt Helin, "NBA Loses Hundreds of Millions of Dollars in China, May Return to Play Preseason Games in 2020," *NBC Sports*, February 16, 2020, www.nbcsports.com/nba/news/nba-loses-hundreds-of-millions-of-dollars-in-china-may-return-to-play-preseason-games-in-2020.
- 350 **share the same intelligence:** "Using Huawei in UK 5G Network 'Madness,' Says US," *BBC News*, January 13, 2020, www.bbc.com/news/business-51097474.
- 351 **"fantastic full-fiber broadband":** Natasha Lomas, "Freshly Elected as UK's Next PM, Boris Johnson Pledges Full Fiber Broadband Bonanza," *Tech Crunch*, July 23, 2019, techcrunch.com/2019/07/23/freshly-elected-as-uks-next-pm-boris-johnson-pledges-full-fiber-broadband-bonanza.

- 351 **promise would be impossible to keep:** Small, *No Limits*, 118.
- 351 **"genuine plea from one ally to another":** Josh Rogin, "Congress Warns Britain to Stay Away from Huawei," *The Washington Post*, January 27, 2020, www.washingtonpost.com/opinions/2020/01/27/congress-warns-britain-stay-away-huawei/.
- 351 **hailed as "Britain Trump":** Daniel Lippman and Nahal Toosi, "Boris and Donald: A Very Special Relationship," *Politico*, December 12, 2019, www.politico.com/news/2019/12/12/trump-boris-johnson-relationship-083732; David Smith, "Trump Hails 'Good Man' Boris Johnson and Says of UK: 'They Like Me over There,'" *The Guardian*, July 23, 2019, www.theguardian.com/us-news/2019/jul/23/trump-boris-johnson-britain-trump-uk-prime-minister; "Trump Speaks with British PM Johnson about Telecoms Security—White House," Reuters, January 24, 2020, www.reuters.com/article/usa-trump-johnson-idCNWIN28T00D.
- 351 **Johnson of "betrayal":** John T. Bennett, "White House Refuses to Deny Trump Accused Boris Johnson of 'Betrayal' in Angry Phone Call over Huawei Decision," *The Independent*, February 24, 2020, www.independent.co.uk/news/world/americas/us-politics/trump-boris-johnson-huawei-5g-phone-call-white-house-a9355506.html.
- 351 **capped the amount of equipment:** Arjun Kharpal, "Huawei Allowed Limited Access to UK's 5G Networks as Britain Defies US Pressure," CNBC, January 28, 2020, www.cnbc.com/2020/01/28/huawei-uk-chinese-firm-allowed-limited-access-to-uk-5g-network.html.

CHAPTER 45: THE SECOND SHOT AT HUAWEI

- 352 **overseen Trump's impeachment:** Nicholas Fandos and Michael D. Shear, "Trump Impeachment for Abuse of Power and Obstruction of Congress," *The New York Times*, December 18, 2019, www.nytimes.com/2019/12/18/us/politics/trump-impeached.html.
- 353 **"autocracy over democracy":** Nancy Pelosi, "Remarks at Munich Security Conference" (speech, Munich, Germany, February 14, 2020), Office of Congresswoman Pelosi, pelosi.house.gov/news/press-releases/speaker-pelosi-remarks-at-munich-security-conference.
- 353 **"We have agreement in that regard":** Pelosi, "Remarks at Munich Security Conference."
- 353 **"Trojan horses for Chinese intelligence":** Michael R. Pompeo, "Remarks at the Munich Security Conference" (speech, Munich, Germany, February 15, 2020), U.S. Mission to the European Union, useu.usmission.gov/secretary-pompeo-remarks-at-the-munich-security-conference.
- 353 **"developing our own secure 5G":** Mark T. Esper, "Remarks by Secretary of Defense Mark T. Esper at the Munich Security Conference" (speech, Munich, Germany, February 15, 2020), U.S. Department of Defense, www.defense.gov/News/Speeches/Speech/Article/2085577/as-prepared-remarks-by-secretary-of-defense-mark-t-esper-at-the-munich-security.
- 354 **"Are you offering an alternative?":** David E. Sanger and David McCabe, "Huawei Is Winning the Argument in Europe, as the U.S. Fumbles to Develop Alternatives," *The New York Times*, February 17, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/02/17/us/politics/us-huawei-5g.html; Rob Schmitz, hosted by Leila Fadel, "U.S. Pressures Europe to Find Alternatives to Huawei," *All Things Considered* (podcast), NPR, February 15, 2020, www.npr.org/2020/02/15/806366021/europe-pressures-u-s-to-back-low-cost-alternative-to-huawei.
- 354 **"eighteen months ahead":** Lauly Li and Cheng Ting-Fang, "Huawei Claims over 90 Contracts for 5G, Leading Ericsson," *Nikkei Asia*, February 21, 2020, asia.nikkei.com/Business/China-tech/Huawei-claims-over-90-contracts-for-5G-leading-Ericsson.
- 354 **"Prism, prism on the wall":** Kelvin Chan, "US Suffers Setbacks in Effort to Ban Chinese Tech Company," *Yahoo News*, February 26, 2019, www.yahoo.com/lifestyle/huawei-exec-pokes-fun-us-093808388.html.

- 354 **PRISM, an American program:** Alicia Parlapiano, "Comparing Two Secret Surveillance Programs," *The New York Times*, June 7, 2013, archive.nytimes.com/www.nytimes.com/interactive/2013/06/07/us/comparing-two-secret-surveillance-programs.html; Richard Lempert, "PRISM and Boundless Informant: Is NSA Surveillance a Threat?" The Brookings Institution, June 13, 2013, www.brookings.edu/articles/prism-and-boundless-informant-is-nsa-surveillance-a-threat.
- 355 **Keith Krach, the State Department's undersecretary:** Andrea Huspeni, "At DocuSign, Keith Krach Continues His Epic 16-Year Quest to Reinvent the Business World," *Business Insider*, July 13, 2012, www.businessinsider.com/keith-krach-docusign-future-2012-7.
- 355 **CEO of DocuSign:** John D. Stoll, "Goodbye Lee Iacocca and the Era When Car Business Was King," *The Wall Street Journal*, July 4, 2019, www.wsj.com/articles/goodbye-lee-iacocca-and-the-era-when-car-business-was-king-11562248810.
- 355 **industry standard for secure 5G:** "The Clean Network," Keith Krach, November 2020, keithkrach.com/presentation/clean-network-overview-public-version.
- 356 **"Clean Network" principles:** Meg Rithmire and Courtney Han, "The Clean Network and the Future of Global Technology Competition," *Harvard Business School*, April 2021, www.hbs.edu/faculty/Pages/item.aspx?num=60084.
- 356 **Chinese authorities hid behind a wall of lies:** Lawrence Wright, "The Plague Year," *The New Yorker*, December 28, 2020, www.newyorker.com/magazine/2021/01/04/the-plague-year.
- 357 **ban travelers from China:** Josh Rogin, *Chaos under Heaven: Trump, Xi, and the Battle for the 21st Century* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2021), 257–59.
- 357 **sparing no effort to contain the outbreak:** "China's Xi Tells Trump No Effort Spared in Coronavirus Fight," Reuters, February 6, 2020, www.reuters.com/article/us-china-health-xi-trump/chinas-xi-tells-trump-no-effort-spared-in-coronavirus-fight-idINKBN2010CZ.
- 357 **"Fifteen days to slow the spread":** Will Feuer and Noah Higgins-Dunn, "A Year Later, Trump's '15 Days to Slow the Spread' Campaign Shows How Little We Knew about Covid," CNBC, March 16, 2021, www.cnbc.com/2021/03/16/covid-a-year-later-trumps-15-days-to-slow-the-spread-pledge-shows-how-little-we-knew.html.
- 357 **China produced 85 percent:** Nathaniel Taplin, "Why the Richest Country on Earth Can't Get You a Face Mask," *The Wall Street Journal*, April 1, 2020, www.wsj.com/articles/why-the-richest-country-on-earth-cant-get-you-a-face-mask-11585741254.
- 357 **confusing and false message:** Zeynep Tufekci, "Why Telling People They Don't Need Masks Backfired," *The New York Times*, March 17, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/03/17/opinion/coronavirus-face-masks.html.
- 357 **controlled its own COVID outbreak:** Peter Hessler, "How China Controlled the Coronavirus," *The New Yorker*, August 10, 2020, www.newyorker.com/magazine/2020/08/17/how-china-controlled-the-coronavirus.
- 357 **terms like "Wuhan virus":** Rogin, *Chaos under Heaven*, 265–66.
- 357 **risked its access to Chinese-made masks:** "US Warned Not to Squeeze Huawei," *Global Times*, March 11, 2020, www.globaltimes.cn/content/1182273.shtml.
- 358 **blocking imports of Australian beef:** "China Punishes Australia for Promoting an Inquiry into COVID-19," *The Economist*, May 21, 2020, www.economist.com/asia/2020/05/21/china-punishes-australia-for-promoting-an-inquiry-into-covid-19.
- 358 **"for our enemies, we have shotguns":** "How Sweden Copes with Chinese Bullying," *The Economist*, February 20, 2020, www.economist.com/europe/2020/02/20/how-sweden-cope-with-chinese-bullying; Rush Doshi, *The Long Game: China's Grand Strategy to Displace American Order* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2021), 277–78.
- 358 **Tariffs had not plugged:** Benn Steil and Benjamin Della Rocca, "Tariffs and the Trade Balance: How Trump Validated His Critics," Council on Foreign Relations, April 21, 2021, www.cfr.org/blog/tariffs-and-trade-balance-how-trump-validated-his-critics.

- 359 **disrupt communications related to U.S. nuclear weapons:** Katie Bo Lillis, "CNN Exclusive: FBI Investigation Determined Chinese-made Huawei Equipment Could Disrupt US Nuclear Arsenal Communications," CNN, July 25, 2022, www.cnn.com/2022/07/23/politics/fbi-investigation-huawei-china-defense-department-communications-nuclear/index.html.
- 359 **"unprecedented economic leverage":** William P. Barr, "Keynote Address at the Department of Justice's China Initiative Conference," U.S. Department of Justice, February 6, 2020, www.justice.gov/opa/speech/attorney-general-william-p-barr-delivers-keynote-address-department-justices-china.
- 359 **unleashed the FDPR:** Ana Swanson, "U.S. Delivers Another Blow to Huawei with New Tech Restrictions," *The New York Times*, May 15, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/05/15/business/economy/commerce-department-huawei.html; U.S. Department of Commerce, "Commerce Addresses Huawei's Efforts to Undermine Entity List, Restricts Products Designed and Produced with U.S. Technologies," May 15, 2020, 2017-2021. commerce.gov/news/press-releases/2020/05/commerce-addresses-huaweis-efforts-undermine-entity-list-restricts.html.

CHAPTER 46: THE DOMINOES FALL

- 360 **TSMC also relied on American technologies:** Chris Miller, "Just How Badly Does Apple Need China?" *The Atlantic*, December 28, 2022, www.theatlantic.com/technology/archive/2022/12/tsmc-apple-memory-chip-production-us-china-taiwan-relations/672593.
- 361 **but rather cut ties with Huawei:** Kathrin Hille and Kiran Stacey, "TSMC Falls into Line with US Export Controls on Huawei," *Financial Times*, June 9, 2020, www.ft.com/content/bad129d1-4543-4fe3-9ecb-15b3c917aca4.
- 361 **new chip factory in Arizona:** Don Clark and Ana Swanson, "T.S.M.C. Is Set to Build a U.S. Chip Facility, a Win for Trump," *The New York Times*, May 14, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/05/14/technology/trump-tsmc-us-chip-facility.html; Debby Wu, "TSMC Scores Subsidies and Picks Site for \$12 Billion U.S. Plant," *Bloomberg*, June 9, 2020, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2020-06-09/tsmc-confident-of-replacing-any-huawei-orders-lost-to-u-s-curbs; Virginia Heffernan, "I Saw the Face of God in a Semiconductor Factory," *Wired*, March 21, 2023, www.wired.com/story/i-saw-the-face-of-god-in-a-tsmc-factory.
- 361 **UK government launched an emergency review:** Helen Warrell and Nic Fildes, "UK Review of Huawei Eyes Impact of US Sanctions," *Financial Times*, May 31, 2020, www.ft.com/content/9e581ace-69ec-4a42-81c3-c28d2bb40aa1.
- 361 **a man he admired:** Matt Mathers, "What Has Boris Johnson Said about Trump?" *The Independent*, January 19, 2021, www.independent.co.uk/news/uk/politics/boris-johnson-donald-trump-comments-b1789384.html.
- 361 **"very, very serious" ramifications:** Nic Fildes and Helen Warrell, "Huawei Calls for UK to Grant Stay of Execution," *Financial Times*, July 8, 2020, www.ft.com/content/305692fe-661f-4125-a6ed-9365ac7359a2.
- 361 **"Our long-standing understanding":** Fildes and Warrell, "Huawei Calls."
- 361 **"months" before the company could provide reassurance:** Fildes and Warrell, "Huawei Calls."
- 361 **"arbitrary and pernicious":** "Media Statement on Foreign Direct Product Rule Changes Made by US Government," Huawei, May 2019, www.huawei.com/nl/facts/voices-of-huawei/media-statement-on-foreign-direct-product-rule-changes-made-by-us-government.
- 362 **"Survival is the keyword":** Kathrin Hille, "Huawei Says New US Sanctions Put Its Survival at Stake," *Financial Times*, May 18, 2020, www.ft.com/content/3c532149-94b2-4023-82e0-b51190dc2c46.

- 362 **currency swap line with China:** “Russia Signs Deals with China to Help Weather Sanctions,” CNBC, October 13, 2014, www.cnbc.com/2014/10/13/russia-signs-deals-with-china-to-help-weather-sanctions.html.
- 362 **Cross-Border Interbank Payment System (CIPS):** Gabriel Wildau, “China Launch of Renminbi Payments System Reflects Swift Spying Concerns,” *Financial Times*, October 8, 2015, www.ft.com/content/84241292-66a1-11e5-a155-02b6f8af6a62.
- 362 **“crush companies outside its own borders”:** “Media Statement,” Huawei.
- 362 **expressed their support for Huawei:** Arjun Kharpal, “Chinese Social Media Users Are Rallying Behind Huawei. Some Say They’re Switching from Apple,” CNBC, May 21, 2019, www.cnbc.com/2019/05/22/chinese-social-media-users-are-rallying-behind-huawei.html.
- 362 **the “princess of Huawei”:** Helen Davidson, Vincent Ni, and Leyland Cecco, “Meng Wanzhou: ‘Princess of Huawei’ Who Became the Face of a High-Stakes Dispute,” *The Guardian*, August 19, 2021, www.theguardian.com/technology/2021/aug/19/meng-wanzhou-huawei-profile-china-canada-us-dispute.
- 363 **“Chinese government will not just stand by”:** David Kirton, “Huawei Warns China Will Strike Back Against New U.S. Restrictions,” Reuters, March 31, 2020, www.reuters.com/article/us-huawei-results/huawei-warns-china-will-strike-back-against-new-u-s-restrictions-idUSKBN2110Y5.
- 363 **quest for technological self-sufficiency:** Kevin Yao, “What We Know about China’s ‘Dual Circulation’ Economic Strategy,” Reuters, September 8, 2020, www.reuters.com/article/china-economy-transformation-explainer-idUSKBN2600B5.
- 363 **anodyne name “dual circulation”:** “China’s Got a New Plan to Overtake the U.S. in Tech,” *Bloomberg*, May 20, 2020, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2020-05-20/china-has-a-new-1-4-trillion-plan-to-overtake-the-u-s-in-tech; Hal Brands and Michael Beckley, *Danger Zone: The Coming Conflict with China* (New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 2022), 111–12.
- 363 **“We want to be your friend”:** Laura Hughes and Helen Warrell, “China Envoy Warns of ‘Consequences’ if Britain Rejects Huawei,” *Financial Times*, July 6, 2020, www.ft.com/content/3d67d1c1-98ff-439a-90a1-099c18621ee9.
- 364 **“China business community are all watching”:** Hughes and Warrell, “China Envoy Warns.”
- 364 **how well Huawei’s products would function:** Small, *No Limits*, 124.
- 364 **sign on to Keith Krach’s Clean Network:** Linda Hardesty, “U.S. Secretary of State Names Non-Huawei Telcos He Considers ‘Clean,’” *Fierce Wireless*, June 25, 2020, www.fiercewireless.com/operators/u-s-secretary-state-names-non-huawei-telcos-he-considers-clean.
- 364 **new national security law for Hong Kong:** Chris Buckley, Keith Bradsher, and Tiffany May, “New Security Law Gives China Sweeping Powers over Hong Kong,” *The New York Times*, June 29, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/06/29/world/asia/china-hong-kong-security-law-rules.html.
- 364 **“one country, two systems”:** “Hong Kong National Security Law: What Is It and Is It Worrying?” *BBC News*, June 28, 2022, www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-china-52765838.
- 364 **barred completely from Britain’s 5G:** Ryan Browne, “UK Says It Will Ban China’s Huawei from 5G Networks in Major U-turn,” CNBC, July 14, 2020, www.cnbc.com/2020/07/14/uk-says-it-will-phase-out-huawei-from-5g-networks-in-major-u-turn.html.
- 365 **cost the United Kingdom some £2 billion:** George Parker et al., “UK Orders Ban of New Huawei Equipment from End of Year,” *Financial Times*, July 14, 2020, www.ft.com/content/997da795-e088-467e-aa54-74f76c321a75.
- 365 **closed the loopholes:** Dan Strumpf, “U.S. Tightens Restrictions on Huawei’s Access to Chips,” *The Wall Street Journal*, August 17, 2020, www.wsj.com/articles/commerce-department-tightens-restrictions-on-huaweis-access-to-chips-11597671747; “Addition of Huawei Non-U.S. Affiliates to the Entity List, the Removal of Temporary General

License, and Amendments to General Prohibition Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Rule)," Bureau of Industry and Security, U.S. Department of Commerce, *Federal Register* 85 (August 20, 2020): 51596–629, www.federalregister.gov/documents/2020/08/20/2020-18213/addition-of-huawei-non-us-affiliates-to-the-entity-list-the-removal-of-temporary-general-license-and.

- 365 **"source any semiconductor from anyone"**: Kathrin Hille, Edward White, and Kana Inagaki, "Chip and Phone Supply Chain Shaken as Huawei Faces Mortal Threat," *Financial Times*, August 18, 2020, www.ft.com/content/bdd2a70f-ecd2-4aff-b6c7-c0624bfdeebb.
- 365 **slew of Asian chipmaking powerhouses announced**: "Taiwan's MediaTek Pushes for Permission to Supply Huawei after U.S. Curbs," Reuters, August 28, 2020, www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-huawei-mediatek/taiwans-mediatek-pushes-for-permission-to-supply-huawei-after-u-s-curbs-idUSKBN25O0SG; Adi Robertson, "Samsung Reportedly Cutting off Chip Sales to Huawei," *The Verge*, September 8, 2020, www.theverge.com/2020/9/8/21427769/samsung-huawei-trump-us-sanctions-end-trade-chip-semiconductors; Andrew Salmon, "Samsung Turns Away from Huawei," *Asia Times*, September 9, 2020, asiatimes.com/2020/09/samsung-turns-away-from-huawei.
- 365 **"will the layoffs finally land on me?"**: Ryan McMorrow and Qianer Liu, "Huawei Employees Worry about Lay-offs after Tougher US Sanctions," *Financial Times*, August 20, 2020, www.ft.com/content/1fccedf5-bf88-45fe-9a39-2ac378571693.
- 365 **"Death Sentence for Huawei"**: Hille, White, and Inagaki, "Chip and Phone Supply Chain Shaken."
- 365 **Huawei's growth ground to a halt**: Yuan Yang, "Huawei's Revenue Growth Slows as US Tightens Sanctions," *Financial Times*, October 23, 2020, www.ft.com/content/8e97a705-026b-4f7c-a2f5-408b4af98dd6.
- 365 **revenue plummeted by almost 30 percent**: James Kynge, "Huawei Suffers Biggest-Ever Decline in Revenue after US Blacklisting," *Financial Times*, August 6, 2021, www.ft.com/content/dc170be7-262e-4616-9ef9-2a49c611c26b; Kathrin Hille, Eleanor Olcott, and James Kynge, "US-China Business: The Necessary Reinvention of Huawei," *Financial Times*, September 28, 2021, www.ft.com/content/9e98a0db-8d0a-4f78-90d3-25bfefbc3ac9.
- 365 **delayed the production**: Mercedes Ruehl, Eli Meixler, and Kenji Kawase, "Huawei Delays Production of Flagship Phone after US Sanctions," *Financial Times*, June 17, 2020, www.ft.com/content/38a50d25-5604-4a14-bf54-d8942dec5e69; Lauly Li and Kenji Kawase, "Huawei and ZTE Slow Down China 5G Rollout as US Curbs Start to Bite," *Financial Times*, August 23, 2020, www.ft.com/content/797e7ee3-f8a1-4f31-bfa4-5d7c1b727172.
- 365 **pivot to new business lines**: Kathrin Hille, Qianer Liu, and Kiran Stacey, "Huawei Focuses on Cloud Computing to Secure Its Survival," *Financial Times*, August 30, 2020, www.ft.com/content/209aa050-6e9c-4ba0-b83c-ac8df0bb4f86.

CHAPTER 47: IRON CURTAIN

- 367 **"a conversation about China's relationship"**: Matt Pottinger, "Remarks by Deputy National Security Advisor Matt Pottinger to London-based Policy Exchange" (videoconference, Washington, D.C., October 23, 2020), National Security Council, trumpwhitehouse.archives.gov/briefings-statements/remarks-deputy-national-security-advisor-matt-pottinger-london-based-policy-exchange; Matt Pottinger, "The Importance of Being Candid: On China's Relationship with the Rest of the World" (videoconference, Washington, D.C., October 23, 2020), *Policy Exchange*, policyexchange.org.uk/events/the-importance-of-being-candid-on-chinas-relationship-with-the-rest-of-the-world.
- 367 **reciprocity and candor**: Pottinger, "Remarks by Deputy National Security Advisor Matt Pottinger."

- 368 **“speak honestly and publicly”**: Pottinger, “Remarks by Deputy National Security Advisor Matt Pottinger.”
- 368 **a deal that came together**: “United States–China Phase One Trade Agreement,” Office of the United States Trade Representative, January 15, 2020, ustr.gov/phase-one; “What’s in the U.S. China Phase 1 Trade Deal,” Reuters, January 15, 2020, www.reuters.com/article/idUSKBN1ZE2IF.
- 368 **Beijing failed to honor its commitments**: Yen Nee Lee, “China Failed to Buy Agreed Amounts of U.S. Goods under ‘Phase One’ Trade Deal, Data Shows,” CNBC, January 22, 2021, www.cnbc.com/2021/01/22/china-failed-to-buy-agreed-amounts-of-us-goods-in-phase-one-trade-deal-data.html; Chad P. Bown, “Anatomy of a Flop: Why Trump’s US-China Phase One Trade Deal Fell Short,” Peterson Institute for International Economics, February 8, 2021, www.piie.com/blogs/trade-and-investment-policy-watch/anatomy-flop-why-trumps-us-china-phase-one-trade-deal-fell; Chad P. Bown, “US-China Phase One Tracker: China’s Purchases of US Goods,” Peterson Institute for International Economics, July 19, 2022, www.piie.com/research/piie-charts/us-china-phase-one-tracker-chinas-purchases-us-goods; “Trade in Goods with China,” U.S. Census Bureau, www.census.gov/foreign-trade/balance/c5700.html.
- 368 **sell Huawei tens of billions**: “Export Control Licensing Decisions for Huawei (November 9, 2020–April 20, 2021),” Committee on Foreign Relations, House of Representatives, U.S. Congress, 117th Cong., 1st sess., foreignaffairs.house.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/Huawei-Licensing-Information.pdf.
- 369 **the idea of banning TikTok**: Joe McDonald and Zen Soo, “Why Does US See Chinese-owned TikTok as a Security Threat?” The Associated Press, March 24, 2023, apnews.com/article/tiktok-bytedance-shou-zi-chew-8d8a6a9694357040d484670b7f4833be; John D. McKinnon and Stu Woo, “The Billionaire Keeping TikTok on Phones in the U.S.,” *The Wall Street Journal*, September 20, 2023, www.wsj.com/politics/policy/jeff-yass-tiktok-bytedance-ban-congress-15a41ec4.
- 369 **hand over intimate data**: Kelvin Chan and Haleluya Hadero, “Why TikTok’s Security Risks Keep Raising Fears,” The Associated Press, March 23, 2023, apnews.com/article/tiktok-ceo-shou-zi-chew-security-risk-cc36f36801d84fc0652112fa461ef140.
- 369 **divest its American assets**: Nicole Sperling, “Trump Officially Orders TikTok’s Chinese Owner to Divest,” *The New York Times*, August 14, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/08/14/business/tiktok-trump-bytedance-order.html.
- 369 **sale of the app to Oracle**: Erin Griffith and David McCabe, “‘There’s No There There’: What the TikTok Deal Achieved,” *The New York Times*, September 20, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/09/20/technology/tiktok-trump-victory.html.
- 369 **ban TikTok outright**: Donald J. Trump, “Executive Order 13942, Addressing the Threat Posed by TikTok, and Taking Additional Steps to Address the National Emergency with Respect to the Information and Communications Technology and Services Supply Chain,” The White House, August 6, 2020, www.federalregister.gov/documents/2020/08/11/2020-17699/addressing-the-threat-posed-by-tiktok-and-taking-additional-steps-to-address-the-national-emergency.
- 369 **federal judge blocked it**: Bobby Allyn, “U.S. Judge Halts Trump’s TikTok Ban, Hours Before It Was Set to Start,” NPR, September 27, 2020, www.npr.org/2020/09/27/917452668/u-s-judge-halts-trumps-tiktok-ban-hours-before-it-was-set-to-start.
- 370 **sanctioning “informational materials”**: *Marland v. Trump*, 498 F. Supp. 3d 624 (E.D. Pa. 2020).
- 370 **TikTok was thus protected**: John D. McKinnon, “TikTok Ban Faces Obscure Hurdle: The Berman Amendments,” *The Wall Street Journal*, January 29, 2023, www.wsj.com/articles/tiktok-ban-faces-obscure-hurdle-the-berman-amendments-11674964611.
- 370 **China’s answer to the world-class Taiwanese chip foundry**: Kathrin Hille and Robin Kwong, “Richard Chang Quits as SMIC Chief,” *Financial Times*, November 10, 2009, www.ft.com/content/ad029ec2-cda5-11de-8162-00144feabd00; Chris Miller, *Chip War: The Fight for the World’s Most Critical Technology* (New York: Scribner, 2022), 180–81.

- 370 **\$8 billion in its Shanghai debut:** Yuan Yang and Nian Liu, "SMIC Scores Mainland China's Biggest Listing in a Decade," *Financial Times*, July 16, 2020, www.ft.com/content/6a87d390-fdad-43c7-8ff9-c99f3b94294c.
- 370 **America's "technology blockade":** Edward White and Kana Inagaki, "China Starts 'Surgical' Retaliation against Foreign Companies after US-led Tech Blockade," *Financial Times*, April 16, 2023, www.ft.com/content/fc2038d2-3e25-4a3f-b8ca-0ceb5532a1f3.
- 370 **SMIC's ties to China's military:** "Blue Heron: Semiconductor Manufacturing International Corporation," SOS International, August 2020, www.jcapitalresearch.com/uploads/2/0/0/3/20032477/blue_heron_smic_footnoted.pdf.
- 370 **"unacceptable risk" of being diverted:** Yuan Yang, Kathrin Hille, Qianer Liu, "China's Biggest Chipmaker SMIC Hit by US Sanctions," *Financial Times*, September 27, 2020, www.ft.com/content/7325dcea-e327-4054-9b24-7a12a6a2cac6.
- 371 **\$2 billion of equipment:** Ryan McMorro and Nian Liu, "Shares in China's Top Chipmaker SMIC Fall after US Blacklisting," *Financial Times*, September 28, 2020, www.ft.com/content/6f513d88-1aad-4195-889e-d909411da0f4.
- 371 **most expensive mass-produced machine tool:** Miller, *Chip War*, 230.
- 371 **ASML had agreed to sell the machine to SMIC:** Cheng Ting-Fang and Lauly Li, "Exclusive: ASML Chip Tool Delivery to China Delayed amid US Ire," *Nikkei Asia*, November 6, 2019, asia.nikkei.com/Economy/Trade-war/Exclusive-ASML-chip-tool-delivery-to-China-delayed-amid-US-ire; Toby Sterling, "ASML Sees No Financial Impact from Delay to Chinese Order for EUV Machine," Reuters, January 22, 2020, www.reuters.com/article/asml-china/asml-sees-no-financial-impact-from-delay-to-chinese-order-for-euv-machine-idUKA5N29400B.
- 371 **added SMIC to the Entity List:** James Politi, Demetri Sevastopulo, and Hudson Lockett, "US Adds China's Largest Chipmaker to Export Blacklist," *Financial Times*, December 18, 2020, www.ft.com/content/7dcc105e-986b-4768-9239-9f8fa9073b53.
- 371 **export controls targeted DJI:** "Addition of Entities to the Entity List, Revision of Entry on the Entity List, and Removal of Entities from the Entity List," Bureau of Industry and Security, U.S. Department of Commerce, *Federal Register* 85 (December 22, 2020): 83416–32, www.federalregister.gov/documents/2020/12/22/2020-28031/addition-of-entities-to-the-entity-list-revision-of-entry-on-the-entity-list-and-removal-of-entities.
- 371 **banned from investing:** Donald J. Trump, "Executive Order Addressing the Threat from Securities Investments That Finance Communist Chinese Military Companies," The White House, November 12, 2020, trumpwhitehouse.archives.gov/presidential-actions/executive-order-addressing-threat-securities-investments-finance-communist-chinese-military-companies; Gordon Lubold and Dawn Lim, "Trump Bars Americans from Investing in Firms That Help China's Military," *The Wall Street Journal*, November 12, 2020, www.wsj.com/articles/trump-bars-americans-from-investing-in-firms-that-help-chinas-military-11605209431; U.S. Secretary of Defense, "Qualifying Entities Prepared in Response to Section 1237 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Public Law 105-261)," June 12, 2020, media.defense.gov/2020/Aug/28/2002486659/-1/-1/1/LINK_2_1237_TRANCHE_1_QUALIFYING_ENTITIES.PDF.
- 372 **targeted China National Offshore Oil Corporation:** "Commerce Adds China National Offshore Oil Corporation to the Entity List and Skyrizon to the Military End-User List," U.S. Department of Commerce, January 14, 2021, 2017-2021.commerce.gov/news/press-releases/2021/01/commerce-adds-china-national-offshore-oil-corporation-entity-list-and.html.
- 372 **Pottinger resigned in protest:** Kaitlan Collins et al., "Trump's Deputy National Security Adviser Resigns as Other Top Officials Consider Quitting over Capitol Riot," CNN, January 7, 2021, www.cnn.com/2021/01/06/politics/national-security-adviser-resigns-trump-protest/index.html.

- 372 **plan was ultimately dropped:** Alexandra Alper and Humeyra Pamuk, "Trump Administration Shelves Planned Investment Ban on Alibaba, Tencent, Baidu: Sources," Reuters, January 13, 2021, www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-trump-china-tech/trump-administration-shelves-planned-investment-ban-on-alibaba-tencent-baidu-sources-idUSKBN29I2RW.
- 373 **more than 120 countries:** Iman Ghosh, "How China Overtook the U.S. as the World's Major Trading Partner," *Visual Capitalist*, January 22, 2020, www.visualcapitalist.com/china-u-s-worlds-trading-partner.
- 373 **"We had psyched ourselves out":** Author interview with Matt Pottinger, 2023.
- 373 **U.S. economy hummed along:** "US 2020 Election: The Economy under Trump in Six Charts," *BBC News*, November 3, 2020, www.bbc.com/news/world-45827430.
- 373 **balked at adding American companies to its Unreliable Entity List:** Lingling Wei, "Chinese Leaders Split over Releasing Blacklist of U.S. Companies," *The Wall Street Journal*, September 21, 2020, www.wsj.com/articles/chinese-leaders-split-over-releasing-blacklist-of-u-s-companies-11600708688.
- 373 **slapping individual sanctions:** "Foreign Ministry Spokesperson Announces Sanctions on Pompeo and Others," Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the People's Republic of China, January 20, 2021, www.fmprc.gov.cn/mfa_eng/xwfw_665399/s2510_665401/2535_665405/202101/t20210120_697094.html.
- 373 **"use the leverage while we've still got it":** Author interview with Matt Pottinger, 2023.
- 373 **company's violation of Iran sanctions:** "ZTE Corporation Pleads Guilty for Violating U.S. Sanctions by Sending U.S.-Origin Items to Iran," U.S. Department of Justice, March 22, 2017, www.justice.gov/opa/pr/zte-corporation-pleads-guilty-violating-us-sanctions-sending-us-origin-items-iran.
- 374 **"economic growth" was its official mission:** "About Commerce," U.S. Department of Commerce, www.commerce.gov/about.
- 375 **number-one trading partner in 2020:** "The People's Republic of China: China Trade & Investment Summary," Office of the United States Trade Representative, ustr.gov/countries-regions/china-mongolia-taiwan/peoples-republic-china; Ken Roberts, "China Is No. 1 Trade Partner Again Thanks to (Wait for It) U.S. Exports," *Forbes*, February 25, 2021, www.forbes.com/sites/kenroberts/2021/02/25/china-is-no-1-trade-partner-again-thanks-to-wait-for-it-us-exports.
- 376 **eliminated the office:** Robbie Gramer and Dan De Luce, "State Department Scraps Sanctions Office," *Foreign Policy*, October 26, 2017, foreignpolicy.com/2017/10/26/state-department-scraps-sanctions-office; In December 2020, Congress reestablished the State Department's Office of Sanctions Coordination by including it in a COVID-19 relief and omnibus spending bill that was signed into law by President Donald Trump. See "Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021," H.R. 133, 116th Cong., 2nd sess., sec. 361, Office of Sanctions Coordination, accessed July 10, 2024, www.congress.gov/bill/116th-congress/house-bill/133/text; Daniel Fried and Edward Fishman, "The Rebirth of the State Department's Office of Sanctions Coordination: Guidelines for Success," *New Atlanticist* (blog), Atlantic Council, February 12, 2021, accessed July 10, 2024, www.atlanticcouncil.org/blogs/new-atlanticist/the-rebirth-of-the-state-departments-office-of-sanctions-coordination-guidelines-for-success.
- 376 **"independent of the United States":** "EU Needs Payment Systems Independent of U.S. to Keep Iran Deal Alive—Germany," Reuters, August 21, 2018, www.reuters.com/article/iran-nuclear-germany/eu-needs-payment-systems-independent-of-u-s-to-keep-iran-deal-alive-germany-idUSL8N1VC42N.
- 376 **"a sovereign continent, not a vassal":** Justin Scheck and Bradley Hope, "The Dollar Underpins American Power. Rivals Are Building Workarounds," *The Wall Street Journal*, May 29, 2019, www.wsj.com/articles/the-dollar-powers-american-dominance-rivals-are-building-workarounds-11559155440.
- 376 **Instrument in Support of Trade Exchanges:** John Irish and Riham Alkousaa, "Skirting U.S. Sanctions, Europeans Open New Trade Channel to Iran," Reuters, January

- 31, 2019, www.reuters.com/article/us-iran-usa-sanctions-eu/european-powers-launch-mechanism-for-trade-with-iran-idUSKCN1PP0K3; Annalisa Girardi, "INSTEX, A New Channel to Bypass U.S. Sanctions and Trade with Iran," *Forbes*, April 9, 2019, www.forbes.com/sites/annalisagirardi/2019/04/09/instex-a-new-channel-to-bypass-u-s-sanctions-and-trade-with-iran/?sh=94a4414270f7.
- 376 **INSTEX struggled to get off the ground:** Esfandiyar Batmanghelidj, "Iran Trade Mechanism INSTEX Is Shutting Down," Bourse & Bazaar Foundation, February 3, 2023, www.bourseandbazaar.com/articles/2023/2/2/instex-shuts-down-in-a-loss-for-european-economic-sovereignty; Anna Sauerbrey, "The Failure of Europe's Feeble Muscle Flexing," *The New York Times*, February 10, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/02/10/opinion/europe-iran-nuclear-deal.html.
- 377 **concerned about the EU-China talks:** Demetri Sevastopulo et al., "Biden Team Voices Concern over EU-China Investment Deal," *Financial Times*, December 22, 2020, www.ft.com/content/2f0212ab-7e69-4de0-8870-89dd0d414306.
- 377 **"early consultations with our European partners":** Jake Sullivan (@jakejsullivan), "The Biden-Harris Administration Would Welcome Early Consultations," Twitter, December 21, 2020, twitter.com/jakejsullivan/status/1341180109118726144?s=20.
- 377 **close the deal:** Jack Ewing and Steven Lee Myers, "China and E.U. Leaders Strike Investment Deal, but Political Hurdles Await," *The New York Times*, December 30, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/12/30/business/china-eu-investment-deal.html.
- 377 **"most ambitious agreement that China has ever concluded":** European Commission, "Key Elements of the EU-China Comprehensive Agreement on Investment," December 30, 2020, ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner/detail/en/ip_20_2542.
- 377 **crowning achievement for Xi:** Steven Erlanger, "Will the Sudden E.U.-China Deal Damage Relations with Biden?" *The New York Times*, January 6, 2021, www.nytimes.com/2021/01/06/world/europe/eu-china-deal-biden.html.

CHAPTER 48: THE PRACTITIONER

- 382 **banned following the 2008 financial crisis:** "Volcker Rule," Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, January 30, 2020, www.federalreserve.gov/supervisionreg/volcker-rule.htm.
- 382 **"The Economist personified":** Max Tani and Alex Thompson, "The Daleep Doctrine," *Politico*, February 24, 2022, www.politico.com/newsletters/west-wing-playbook/2022/02/24/the-daleep-doctrine-00011437.
- 383 **With more than \$630 billion:** Valentina Pop, Sam Fleming, and James Politi, "Weaponisation of Finance: How the West Unleashed 'Shock and Awe' on Russia," *Financial Times*, April 6, 2022, www.ft.com/content/5b397d6b-bde4-4a8c-b9a4-080485d6c64a; World Bank, "GDP Growth (Annual %): Iran, Islamic Rep," 2020, data.worldbank.org/indicator/NY.GDP.MKTP.KD.ZG?end=2020&locations=IR&start=1960&view=chart.
- 383 **dollars, euros, pounds, and yen:** Gian Maria Milesi-Ferretti, "Russia's External Position: Does Financial Autarky Protect against Sanctions?" The Brookings Institution, March 3, 2022, www.brookings.edu/articles/russias-external-position-does-financial-autarky-protect-against-sanctions.
- 383 **most of Russia's foreign exchange reserves in euros:** Globally, central banks hold about 60 percent of all foreign exchange reserves in dollars and 20 percent in euros. Russia was an outlier in holding more of its reserves in euros than in dollars. See "Currency Composition of Official Foreign Exchange Reserves," International Monetary Fund; Milesi-Ferretti, "Russia's External Position."
- 384 **spent over \$100 billion of reserves:** "Russia's Capital Outflows Reach Record \$151.5 bln in 2014 as Sanctions, Oil Slump Hit," Reuters, January 16, 2015, www.reuters.com/article/russia-capital-outflows/update-1-russias-capital-outflows-reach-record-151-5-bln-in-2014-as-sanctions-oil-slump-hit-idUSL6N0UV3S320150116.

- 384 **“want to call Europe?”**: David Brunnstrom, “EU Says It Has Solved the Kissinger Question,” Reuters, November 19, 2009, www.reuters.com/article/us-eu-president-kissinger/eu-says-it-has-solved-the-kissinger-question-idUSTRE5AJ00B20091120.

CHAPTER 49: THE BEST-LAID PLANS

- 386 **abandoning decades of neoliberal dogma**: Jennifer Harris and Jake Sullivan, “America Needs a New Economic Philosophy. Foreign Policy Experts Can Help,” *Foreign Policy*, February 7, 2020, foreignpolicy.com/2020/02/07/america-needs-a-new-economic-philosophy-foreign-policy-experts-can-help.
- 386 **“some humility about their use”**: Author interview with Jon Finer, 2023.
- 387 **sanctions on more individuals and companies**: “2020 Year-End Sanctions and Export Controls Update,” Gibson Dunn, February 5, 2021, www.gibsondunn.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/2020-year-end-sanctions-and-export-controls-update.pdf.
- 387 **reintroduced aggressive sanctions**: U.S. Department of State, “Maximum Pressure Campaign on the Regime in Iran,” April 4, 2019, 2017-2021.state.gov/maximum-pressure-campaign-on-the-regime-in-iran.
- 387 **triggering a recession**: World Bank, “GDP Growth (Annual %): Iran, Islamic Rep.,” 2020, data.worldbank.org/indicator/NY.GDP.MKTP.KD.ZG?end=2020&locations=IR&start=1960&view=chart.
- 387 **restarting its nuclear program**: “Iran to Restart Some Nuclear Activity in Response to U.S. Withdrawal from Nuclear Deal,” Reuters, January 6, 2019, www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-iran-actions/iran-to-restart-some-nuclear-activity-in-response-to-u-s-withdrawal-from-nuclear-deal-idUSKCN1SC1FP; “Timeline: Iran’s Nuclear Program Since 2018,” The Iran Primer, May 3, 2023, iranprimer.usip.org/blog/2023/may/03/timeline-iran%E2%80%99s-nuclear-program-2018.
- 387 **joined forces to create a financial channel**: John Irish and Riham Alkousaa, “Skirting U.S. Sanctions, Europeans Open New Trade Channel to Iran,” Reuters, January 31, 2019, www.reuters.com/article/us-iran-usa-sanctions-eu/european-powers-launch-mechanism-for-trade-with-iran-idUSKCN1PP0K3.
- 387 **an ultraconservative hard-liner**: Vivian Yee, “Iranian Hard-Liner Ebrahim Raisi Wins Presidential Vote,” *The New York Times*, June 19, 2021, www.nytimes.com/2021/06/19/world/middleeast/iran-election-president-raisi.html.
- 387 **overthrow the autocratic president of Venezuela**: Agathe Demarais, *Backfire: How Sanctions Reshaped the World Against U.S. Interests* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2022), 27–34; “Venezuela: Overview of U.S. Sanctions,” IF10715, Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, November 1, 2023, crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/IF/IF10715.
- 388 **economic assistance from Russia and China**: Daniel McDowell, *Bucking the Buck: US Financial Sanctions & the International Backlash Against the Dollar* (New York: Oxford, 2023), 102; Luc Cohen and Marianna Parraga, “Special Report: How China Got Shipments of Venezuelan Oil Despite U.S. Sanctions,” Reuters, June 12, 2020, www.reuters.com/article/us-venezuela-oil-deals-specialreport/special-report-how-china-got-shipments-of-venezuelan-oil-despite-u-s-sanctions-idUSKBN23J1N1.
- 388 **severe humanitarian crisis**: Diana Roy, “Do U.S. Sanctions on Venezuela Work?” Council on Foreign Relations, November 4, 2022, www.cfr.org/in-brief/do-us-sanctions-venezuela-work; “Venezuela’s Refugee Crisis Needs a Proper Response,” *Financial Times*, January 2, 2020, www.ft.com/content/af000cac-2d51-11ea-bc77-65e4aa615551.
- 388 **sanctioning Fatou Bensouda**: Julian Borger, “Trump Targets ICC with Sanctions after Court Opens War Crimes Investigation,” *The Guardian*, June 11, 2020, www.theguardian.com/us-news/2020/jun/11/trump-icc-us-war-crimes-investigation-sanctions; “Blocking Property of Certain Persons Associated with the International Criminal Court Designations,” Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, September 2, 2020, ofac.treasury.gov/recent-actions/20200902; “US Sanctions on the

- International Criminal Court,” Human Rights Watch, December 14, 2020, www.hrw.org/news/2020/12/14/us-sanctions-international-criminal-court.
- 388 **pushed to amend IEEPA:** Andrew Boyle and Tim Lau, “The President’s Extraordinary Sanctions Powers,” Brennan Center for Justice, July 20, 2021, www.brennancenter.org/our-work/research-reports/presidents-extraordinary-sanctions-powers; Andrew Boyle, “Congress Must Reform Sanctions Law to Avoid ICC Penalties from Happening Again,” Just Security, April 13, 2021, justsecurity.org/75748/congress-must-reform-sanctions-law-to-avoid-icc-penalties-from-happening-again; Elizabeth Goitein, “2022 Update: Reforming Emergency Powers,” Brennan Center for Justice, February 2, 2022, brennancenter.org/our-work/analysis-opinion/2022-update-reforming-emergency-powers; Elizabeth Goitein, “The Alarming Scope of the President’s Emergency Powers,” *The Atlantic*, January/February 2019, [theatlantic.com/magazine/archive/2019/01/presidential-emergency-powers/576418](https://www.theatlantic.com/magazine/archive/2019/01/presidential-emergency-powers/576418); Peter E. Harrell, “How to Reform IEEPA,” *Lawfare*, August 28, 2019, [lawfaremedia.org/article/how-reform-ieepa](https://www.lawfaremedia.org/article/how-reform-ieepa).
- 388 **a top-to-bottom review:** Saleha Mohsin and Nick Wadhams, “Treasury Sanctions Programs Face Broad Review from Biden Team,” *Bloomberg*, December 8, 2020, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2020-12-09/treasury-sanctions-programs-face-broad-review-from-biden-team; “Readout: Treasury Deputy Secretary Wally Adeyemo Meeting with Thought Leaders on U.S. Economic and Financial Sanctions,” U.S. Department of the Treasury, April 1, 2021, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jy0098.
- 388 **against the “overuse of sanctions”:** Jacob J. Lew, “The Evolution of Sanctions and Lessons for the Future” (speech, Washington, D.C., March 30, 2016), Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, <https://carnegieendowment.org/2016/03/30/u.s.-treasury-secretary-jacob-j.-lew-on-evolution-of-sanctions-and-lessons-for-future/ivpl>.
- 388 **“pay in blood and money”:** Glenn Thrush and Kenneth P. Vogel, “What Joe Biden Actually Did in Ukraine,” *The New York Times*, November 10, 2019, www.nytimes.com/2019/11/10/us/politics/joe-biden-ukraine.html
- 388 **long list of further misdeeds:** Michael Schwartz and Melissa Eddy, “Aleksei Navalny Was Poisoned with Novichok, Germany Says,” *The New York Times*, September 2, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/09/02/world/europe/navalny-poison-novichok.html; Ellen Nakashima and Craig Timberg, “Russian Government Hackers Are Behind a Broad Espionage Campaign That Has Compromised U.S. Agencies, Including Treasury and Commerce,” *The Washington Post*, December 14, 2020, www.washingtonpost.com/national-security/russian-government-spies-are-behind-a-broad-hacking-campaign-that-has-breached-us-agencies-and-a-top-cyber-firm/2020/12/13/d5a53b88-3d7d-11eb-9453-fc36ba051781_story.html; Charlie Savage, Eric Schmitt, and Michael Schwartz, “Russia Secretly Offered Afghan Militants Bounties to Kill U.S. Troops, Intelligence Says,” *The New York Times*, June 26, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/06/26/us/politics/russia-afghanistan-bounties.html.
- 389 **Trump as “Putin’s puppy”:** Joseph R. Biden, “Presidential Debate at Case Western Reserve University and Cleveland Clinic” (speech, Cleveland, OH, September 29, 2020), The Commission on Presidential Debates, www.debates.org/voter-education/debate-transcripts/september-29-2020-debate-transcript.
- 389 **“stable and predictable relationship”:** The White House, “Readout of President Joseph R. Biden, Jr. Call with President Vladimir Putin of Russia,” April 13, 2021, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/04/13/readout-of-president-joseph-r-biden-jr-call-with-president-vladimir-putin-of-russia-4-13.
- 389 **new sanctions on Russia:** U.S. Department of the Treasury, “Treasury Sanctions Russia with Sweeping New Sanctions Authority,” April 15, 2021, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jy0127.
- 389 **“didn’t want to be so heavy-hitting early on”:** Author interview with Peter Harrell, 2023.
- 389 **some 100,000 troops:** “Official: Russian Military Build-up Near Ukraine Numbers More Than 100,000 troops, EU Says,” Reuters, April 19, 2021, www.reuters.com/world/

europe/russian-military-build-up-near-ukraine-numbers-more-than-150000-troops-eus-2021-04-19.

- 389 **Putin's largest military buildup:** Andrew E. Kramer, "In Russia, a Military Buildup That Can't Be Missed," *The New York Times*, April 16, 2021, www.nytimes.com/2021/04/16/world/europe/russia-ukraine-troops.html.
- 389 **"clearly considering military action":** Erin Banco et al., "Something Was Badly Wrong: When Washington Realized Russia Was Actually Invading Ukraine," *Politico*, February 24, 2023, www.politico.com/news/magazine/2023/02/24/russia-ukraine-war-oral-history-00083757.
- 389 **offered to meet him face-to-face:** The White House, "President Joseph R. Biden, Jr. Call with President Vladimir Putin."
- 390 **"cycle of escalation and conflict with Russia":** Alexander Smith et al., "Biden Calls for De-escalation with Russia Following Sanctions, Proposes Meeting with Putin," *NBC News*, April 15, 2021, www.nbcnews.com/news/world/u-s-sanction-russia-alleged-election-interference-solarwinds-hack-n1264142.
- 390 **Russian troops pulled back:** Zahra Ullah, Anna Chernova, and Eliza Mackintosh, "Russia Pulls Back Troops after Massive Buildup Near Ukraine Border," *CNN*, April 23, 2021, www.cnn.com/2021/04/22/europe/russia-military-ukraine-border-exercises-intl/index.html.
- 390 **Biden's promised summit with Putin:** Matthew Lee, Jonathan Lemire, and Jamey Keaten, "White House, Kremlin Aim for Biden-Putin Summit in Geneva," *The Associated Press*, May 24, 2021, apnews.com/article/geneva-europe-summits-government-and-politics-93dbab09cac22047a7b2f9fb61682c94.

CHAPTER 50: "AMERICA IS BACK"

- 391 **cyberattacks by Russian hackers:** David E. Sanger, Clifford Krauss, Nicole Perlroth, "Cyberattack Forces a Shutdown of a Top U.S. Pipeline," *The New York Times*, May 8, 2021, www.nytimes.com/2021/05/08/us/politics/cyberattack-colonial-pipeline.html;
- David E. Sanger, Michael D. Shear, and Anton Troianovski, "Biden and Putin Express Desire for Better Relations at Summit Shaped by Disputes," *The New York Times*, June 16, 2021, www.nytimes.com/2021/06/16/world/europe/biden-putin-geneva-meeting.html.
- 391 **"last thing he wants now is a Cold War":** Joseph R. Biden, "Remarks by President Biden in Press Conference (speech, Geneva, Switzerland, June 16, 2021), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2021/06/16/remarks-by-president-biden-in-press-conference-4.
- 391 **"There is no happiness in life":** Sanger, Shear, and Troianovski, "Biden and Putin."
- 391 **double the capacity of the existing pipeline:** David McHugh, "Explainer: What's Russia's Nord Stream 2 Pipeline to Europe," *The Associated Press*, February 8, 2022, apnews.com/article/russia-ukraine-nord-stream-2-oil-pipeline-779970ee17f6fa9d0fa2996e45cbeab9.
- 392 **without first crossing Eastern Europe:** Mark Temnycky, "The Security Implications of Nord Stream 2 for Ukraine, Poland, and Germany," *The Wilson Center*, March 17, 2021, www.wilsoncenter.org/blog-post/security-implications-nord-stream-2-ukraine-poland-and-germany.
- 392 **both Trump and Biden had threatened:** "Russia's Nord Stream 2 Natural Gas Pipeline to Germany Halted," IF11138, Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, March 10, 2022, crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/IF/IF11138.
- 392 **Berlin committed to back tougher penalties:** "Joint Statement of the US and Germany on Support for Ukraine, European Energy Security, and Our Climate Goals," Federal Foreign Office, Government of Germany, July 21, 2021, www.auswaertiges-amt.de/en/newsroom/news/joint-statement-usa-and-germany/2472084; Simon Lewis and Andrea Shalal, "U.S., Germany Strike Nord Stream 2 Pipeline Deal to Push Back on Russian

- 'Aggression,'" Reuters, July 21, 2021, www.reuters.com/business/energy/us-germany-deal-nord-stream-2-pipeline-draws-ire-lawmakers-both-countries-2021-07-21.
- 392 **"America is back"**: Joseph R. Biden, "Remarks by President Biden on America's Place in the World" (speech, Washington, D.C., February 4, 2021), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2021/02/04/remarks-by-president-biden-on-americas-place-in-the-world.
- 392 **"inalienable part of Russia"**: Vladimir Putin, "On the Historical Unity of Russians and Ukrainians" (speech, Moscow, Russia, July 12, 2021), The Kremlin, <http://en.kremlin.ru/events/president/news/66181>.
- 392 **"Russia was robbed"**: Peter Dickinson, "Putin's New Ukraine Essay Reveals Imperial Ambitions," The Atlantic Council, July 15, 2021, www.atlanticcouncil.org/blogs/ukraine-alert/putins-new-ukraine-essay-reflects-imperial-ambitions.
- 392 **"final ultimatum to Ukraine"**: Steve Rosenberg (@BBCSteveR), "This week Vladimir Putin published a controversial article on Russia & Ukraine," Twitter, July 14, 2021, twitter.com/BBCSteveR/status/1415213223779913733; "Putin issued the final ultimatum to Ukraine: Kyiv Simply Does Not Need Donbas" *Moscow Komsomol*, July 12, 2021, www.mk.ru/politics/2021/07/12/putin-vykatil-ukraine-posledniy-ultimatum-kievu-donbass-prosto-ne-nuzhen.html.
- 392 **raised antennae in the White House**: Banco et al., "Something Was Badly Wrong."
- 393 **"end America's longest war"**: Joseph R. Biden, "Remarks by President Biden on the Way Forward in Afghanistan" (speech, Washington, D.C., April 14, 2021), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2021/04/14/remarks-by-president-biden-on-the-way-forward-in-afghanistan; Ruby Mellen, "The Shocking Speed of the Taliban's Advance: A Visual Timeline," *The Washington Post*, August 16, 2021, www.washingtonpost.com/world/2021/08/16/taliban-timeline.
- 393 **killing more than 180 people**: Shawn Boburg et al., "The 13 U.S. Service Members Killed in the Kabul Airport Attack," *The Washington Post*, August 29, 2021, www.washingtonpost.com/national-security/2021/08/27/us-service-members-killed-kabul-airport-names.
- 393 **calls to resign**: Julian Borger, "Jake Sullivan: The Biden Insider at the Center of the Afghanistan Crisis," *The Guardian*, September 26, 2021, www.theguardian.com/us-news/2021/sep/26/jake-sullivan-national-security-adviser-profile-afghanistan.
- 393 **"once-in-a-generation intellect"**: Mark Leibovich, "Jake Sullivan, Biden's Adviser, a Figure of Fascination and Schadenfreude," *The New York Times*, November 30, 2021, www.nytimes.com/2021/11/30/us/politics/jake-sullivan-biden.html.
- 393 **Zapad exercise was much bigger**: Banco et al., "Something Was Badly Wrong."

CHAPTER 51: STANDING ATHAWT HISTORY, YELLING STOP

- 394 **logistical resources and ammunition stocks**: Erin Banco et al., "Something Was Badly Wrong: When Washington Realized Russia Was Actually Invading Ukraine," *Politico*, February 24, 2023, www.politico.com/news/magazine/2023/02/24/russia-ukraine-war-oral-history-00083757.
- 394 **piece together Putin's intentions**: Banco et al., "Something Was Badly Wrong."
- 394 **total victory over a country**: Shane Harris et al., "Road to War: U.S. Struggled to Convince Allies, and Zelensky, of Risk of Invasion," *The Washington Post*, August 16, 2023, www.washingtonpost.com/national-security/interactive/2022/ukraine-road-to-war.
- 394 **"most horrific combat operations"**: Banco et al., "Something Was Badly Wrong."
- 394 **intelligence agencies failed to connect the dots**: Uri Friedman, "The Ten Biggest American Intelligence Failures," *Foreign Policy*, January 3, 2012, foreignpolicy.com/2012/01/03/the-ten-biggest-american-intelligence-failures.
- 395 **Taliban were much further from taking Kabul**: Jacqueline Alemany, "Power Up: Inside Biden's 72 Hours at Camp David During the Taliban Takeover," *The Washington Post*, August 17, 2021, www.washingtonpost.com/politics/2021/08/17/power-up

- inside-bidens-72-hours-camp-david-during-taliban-takeover; Ruby Mellen, "The Shocking Speed of the Taliban's Advance." *The Washington Post*, August 16, 2021, www.washingtonpost.com/world/2021/08/16/taliban-timeline.
- 395 **Putin expected the costs of war:** Harris et al., "Road to War."
- 395 **pain would be short-lived:** Harris et al., "Road to War."
- 396 **multiyear modernization program:** Anton Troianovski, Michael Schwartz, and Andrew E. Kramer, "Russia's Military, Once Creaky, Is Modern and Lethal," *The New York Times*, January 27, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/01/27/world/europe/russia-military-putin-ukraine.html.
- 396 **"comparative military advantage over Russia":** Author interview with Jon Finer, 2023.
- 396 **European reliance on Russian energy:** In 2014, Russia accounted for 39 percent of EU natural gas imports. By 2021, that number eclipsed 50 percent. See "European Energy Security Strategy," European Commission, May 28, 2014, eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/PDF/?uri=CELEX:52014DC0330&from=EN and "Infographic: Where Does the EU's Gas Come From?" European Council, www.consilium.europa.eu/en/infographics/eu-gas-supply.
- 396 **EU's fifth-largest trading partner:** "Trade: Russia," European Commission, [policy.trade.ec.europa.eu/eu-trade-relationships-country-and-regions/russia_en](http://policy.trade.ec.europa.eu/eu-trade-relationships-country-and-region/countries-and-regions/russia_en); "Russia's Trade and Investment Role in the Global Economy," IF12066, Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, January 17, 2023, crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/IF/IF12066.

CHAPTER 52: PANIC AT THE PUMP

- 398 **unexpected change of protocol:** David E. Sanger with Mary K. Brooks, *New Cold Wars: China's Rise, Russia's Invasion, and America's Struggle to Defend the West* (New York: Crown, 2024), 5.
- 399 **highest point in seven years:** Stanley Reed, "Oil Producers Aren't Keeping Up with Demand, Causing Prices to Stay High," *The New York Times*, January 14, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/01/14/business/energy-environment/oil-prices-opec.html.
- 399 **levels unseen in four decades:** Gwynn Guilford, "U.S. Inflation Hit a 39-Year High in November," *The Wall Street Journal*, December 10, 2021, www.wsj.com/articles/us-inflation-consumer-price-index-november-2021-11639088867.
- 399 **checked the average national gasoline:** Jeff Stein, "Inside the Biden Team's Fixation on Gas Prices," *The Washington Post*, November 2, 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/us-policy/2022/11/02/biden-klain-gas-prices.
- 399 **Russia's economy lacked diversification:** "Country & Product Complexity Rankings," Harvard Kennedy School Growth Lab, atlas.cid.harvard.edu/rankings.
- 399 **dependent on sales of fossil fuels:** "Energy Fact Sheet: Why Does Russian Oil and Gas Matter?" International Energy Agency, March 21, 2022, www.iea.org/articles/energy-fact-sheet-why-does-russian-oil-and-gas-matter.
- 399 **The U.S.-Saudi relationship:** Iain Marlow, "How US-Saudi Relations Are Strained by Oil and Distrust," *The Washington Post*, April 3, 2023, www.washingtonpost.com/business/energy/2023/04/03/what-opec-oil-cuts-mean-for-us-saudi-arabia-relations/b8095820-d24f-11ed-ac8b-cd7da05168e9_story.html.
- 401 **Most European governments still doubted:** When Avril Haines, the U.S. director of national intelligence, briefed all NATO members in November 2021 on the latest U.S. intelligence, she was met with skepticism from representatives of both Germany and France, who saw an invasion as irrational and believed Putin was engaging in coercive diplomacy. See Shane Harris et al., "Road to War: U.S. Struggled to Convince Allies, And Zelensky, of Risk of Invasion," *The Washington Post*, August 16, 2023, www.washingtonpost.com/national-security/interactive/2022/ukraine-road-to-war.
- 401 **continued diplomacy with Moscow:** Harris et al., "Road to War."

- 401 **offering a path out of the standoff:** The White House, "Readout of President Biden's Video Call with President Vladimir Putin of Russia," December 7, 2021, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/12/07/readout-of-president-bidens-video-call-with-president-vladimir-putin-of-russia; Paul Sonne, Ashley Parker, and Isabelle Khurshudyan, "Biden Threatens Putin with Economic Sanctions If He Further Invades Ukraine," *The Washington Post*, December 7, 2021, www.washingtonpost.com/politics/biden-putin-to-discuss-ukraine-in-video-call-amid-growing-tensions/2021/12/06/e089e36a-5707-11ec-a219-9b4ae96da3b7_story.html.
- 401 **Olaf Scholz succeeded Angela Merkel:** "Scholz Succeeds Merkel as Chancellor," *The New York Times*, December 8, 2021, www.nytimes.com/live/2021/12/08/world/germany-scholz-merkel.
- 401 **all twenty-seven EU leaders:** On January 31, 2020, the United Kingdom formally exited the EU, decreasing the membership total from twenty-eight to twenty-seven. See "Timeline—EU-UK Withdrawal Agreement," Council of the European Union, accessed July 14, 2024, consilium.europa.eu/en/policies/eu-relations-with-the-united-kingdom/the-eu-uk-withdrawal-agreement/timeline-eu-uk-withdrawal-agreement.
- 401 **"massive consequences and severe cost":** "European Council Meeting (16 December 2021)—Conclusions," General Secretariat of the Council, European Council, December 16, 2021, www.consilium.europa.eu/media/53575/20211216-euco-conclusions-en.pdf.

CHAPTER 53: "AN INVASION IS AN INVASION"

- 402 **type of office:** Michael Sauga, "How Well Are Sanctions Against Russia Working?" *Spiegel International*, July 1, 2022, www.spiegel.de/international/europe/how-well-are-european-sanctions-against-russia-working-a-2c83502d-e64f-43a7-98c8-a8076e5746fc.
- 402 **Ursula von der Leyen, the Commission's president:** Mark Landler, "Quoth the Raven: I Bake Cookies, Too," *The New York Times*, April 23, 2006, www.nytimes.com/2006/04/23/weekinreview/quoth-the-raven-i-bake-cookies-too.html; Nicki Peter Petrikowski, "Ursula von der Leyen," *Encyclopedia Britannica*, December 21, 2023, www.britannica.com/biography/Ursula-von-der-Leyen; "Ursula von der Leyen: Merkel Loyalist, Mother of Seven," *France24*, July 2, 2019, www.france24.com/en/20190702-ursula-von-der-leyen-merkel-loyalist-mother-seven.
- 403 **Merkel's heir apparent:** David Charter, "Merkel Anoints Popular Rival as Heir Apparent," *The Times*, December 16, 2013, www.thetimes.co.uk/article/merkel-anoints-popular-rival-as-heir-apparent-8ff09z6c6np.
- 403 **elected president of the European Commission:** "Parliament Elects Ursula von der Leyen as First Female Commission President," European Parliament, July 16, 2019, www.europarl.europa.eu/news/en/press-room/20190711IPR56824/parliament-elects-ursula-von-der-leyen-as-first-female-commission-president.
- 403 **roughly 250-square-foot quarters:** David M. Herszenhorn and Maïa de la Baume, "Von der Leyen's Plan to Sleep on the Job," *Politico*, October 3, 2019, www.politico.eu/article/european-commission-president-elect-von-der-leyens-plan-to-sleep-on-the-job; Jennifer Rankin, "New EU Commission President to Live, Work and Sleep at the Office," *The Guardian*, October 3, 2019, www.theguardian.com/world/2019/oct/03/eu-new-commission-president-will-live-work-and-sleep-at-the-office.
- 404 **nothing down on paper:** Matina Stevis-Gridneff, hosted by Michael Barbaro, "How Europe Came Around on Sanctions," *The Daily* (podcast), *The New York Times*, March 2, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/03/02/podcasts/the-daily/russia-ukraine-invasion-eu-sanctions.html?showTranscript.
- 404 **sway the discussion in a more hawkish direction:** Stevis-Gridneff, "How Europe Came Around on Sanctions"; Sauga, "How Well Are Sanctions Against Russia Working?"
- 404 **series of elaborate tabletop exercises:** Ellen Nakashima and Ashley Parker, "Inside the White House Preparations for a Russian Invasion," *The Washington Post*, February 14,

- 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/national-security/2022/02/14/white-house-prepares-russian-invasion.
- 405 **"An invasion is an invasion," period:** David E. Sanger, "Biden Predicts Putin Will Order Ukraine Invasion, but 'Will Regret Having Done It,'" *The New York Times*, January 19, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/01/19/us/politics/biden-putin-russia-ukraine.html.
- 405 **blood supplies and equipment:** Phil Stewart, "Exclusive: Russia Moves Blood Supplies Near Ukraine, Adding to U.S. Concern, Officials say," Reuters, January 29, 2022, www.reuters.com/world/europe/exclusive-russia-moves-blood-supplies-near-ukraine-adding-us-concern-officials-2022-01-28; Erin Banco et al., "Something Was Badly Wrong: When Washington Realized Russia Was Actually Invading Ukraine," *Politico*, February 24, 2023, www.politico.com/news/magazine/2023/02/24/russia-ukraine-war-oral-history-00083757.
- 406 **a deal with Russian deputy foreign minister:** Isabelle Khurshudyan, Missy Ryan, and Paul Sonne, "Russia-U.S. Talks Hit Impasse over NATO Expansion as Moscow Denies Plans to Invade Ukraine," *The Washington Post*, January 10, 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/world/2022/01/10/us-russia-delegations-meet-geneva.
- 406 **permanent end to NATO:** These demands were put forward by Russia in two draft treaties on December 17, 2021. See Steven Pifer, "Russia's Draft Agreements with NATO and the United States: Intended for Rejection?" The Brookings Institution, December 21, 2021, www.brookings.edu/articles/russias-draft-agreements-with-nato-and-the-united-states-intended-for-rejection.
- 406 **going through the motions:** Harris et al., "Road to War."
- 406 **Some members of Congress:** Scott Wong and Julie Tsirkir, "Congress Runs Out of Time on Pre-emptive Russia Sanctions," *NBC News*, February 14, 2022, www.nbcnews.com/politics/congress/congress-runs-time-pre-emptive-russia-sanctions-rcna16229; Andrew Desiderio, "Why Congress' Sanctions Push Cooled Even as Russia's Aggression Didn't," *Politico*, February 18, 2022, www.politico.com/news/2022/02/18/congress-sanctions-russias-aggression-00010051.
- 406 **"The purpose of the sanctions":** Antony J. Blinken, interview by Dana Bash, *State of the Union*, CNN, February 20, 2022, www.state.gov/secretary-antony-j-blinken-with-state-of-the-union-on-cnn-with-dana-bash.
- 406 **including sending weapons to Ukraine:** Annie Karni, "Biden Affirms Support Against 'Russian Aggression' in Meeting with Ukraine's Leader," *The New York Times*, September 1, 2021, www.nytimes.com/2021/09/01/us/politics/biden-ukraine-zelensky-russia.html; Serhii Plokhyy, *The Russo-Ukrainian War: The Return of History* (New York: W.W. Norton & Company, 2023), 248–49.
- 406 **"face swift and severe consequences":** Joseph R. Biden, "Statement from President Biden on United Nations Security Council Meeting" (speech, Washington, D.C., January 31, 2022), www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/01/31/statement-from-president-biden-on-united-nations-security-council-meeting.
- 407 **"Friendship between the two States has no limits":** Tony Munroe, Andrew Osborn, and Humeysa Pamuk, "China, Russia Partner Up Against West at Olympics Summit," Reuters, February 4, 2022, www.reuters.com/world/europe/russia-china-tell-nato-stop-expansion-moscow-backs-beijing-taiwan-2022-02-04.
- 407 **delay any invasion until after the Olympics:** Edward Wong and Julian E. Barnes, "China Asked Russia to Delay Ukraine War Until After Olympics, U.S. Officials Say," *The New York Times*, March 2, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/03/02/us/politics/russia-ukraine-china.html.
- 408 **little interest in foreign policy:** Ulrich Speck, "Scholz's Views," German Marshall Fund, October 28, 2021, www.gmfus.org/news/scholz-views.
- 408 **publicly critical of sanctions on Russia:** Hans von der Burchard, "'We Failed' on Russia: Top German Social Democrat Offers Mea Culpa," *Politico*, October 19, 2022, www.politico.eu/article/we-failed-germany-depended-on-russia-social-democrat-said;

- "Germany Warns on Russia Sanctions," *Deutsche Welle*, April 1, 2015, www.dw.com/en/germany-warns-against-tougher-sanctions-on-russia/a-18169784.
- 408 **Scholz's own views remained murky:** Katrin Bennhold, "Germany's 'Invisible' Chancellor Heads to Washington amid Fierce Criticism," *The New York Times*, February 6, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/02/06/world/europe/olaf-scholz-biden-ukraine-russia.html.
- 408 **"Berlin, we have a problem":** Matthias Gebauer et al., "The Price of Berlin's Hesitancy on Ukraine," *Spiegel International*, January 28, 2022, www.spiegel.de/international/germany/an-unreliable-partner-the-price-of-berlin-s-hesitancy-on-ukraine-a-a3f5a21e-c37e-4ab0-af8d-c75bf6d2c99b.
- 408 **support for "severe sanctions":** Joseph R. Biden and Olaf Scholz, "Remarks by President Biden and Chancellor Scholz of the Federal Republic Germany at Press Conference" (speech, Washington, D.C., February 7, 2022), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/02/07/remarks-by-president-biden-and-chancellor-scholz-of-the-federal-republic-of-germany-at-press-conference.
- 408 **"there will no longer be a Nord Stream 2":** Biden and Scholz, "Remarks by President Biden and Chancellor Scholz."
- 409 **60 percent of household deposits:** Bofit Viikkokatsaus, "State Banks Dominate Russian Banking Sector," The Bank of Finland Institute for Emerging Economies, January 4, 2019, www.bofit.fi/en/monitoring/weekly/2019/vw201901_2.
- 409 **payments for Russian energy sales:** Dan De Luce, "Too Big to Sanction? A Large Russian Bank Still Operates Freely Because It Helps Europe Get Russian Gas," *NBC News*, June 18, 2022, www.nbcnews.com/news/world/big-sanction-big-russian-bank-still-operates-freely-global-economy-hel-rcna34123.
- 409 **heavily reliant on foreign chips:** Alena Popova, "How to Exploit Russia's Addiction to Western Technology," *Foreign Affairs*, November 3, 2023, www.foreignaffairs.com/china/how-exploit-russias-addiction-western-technology.
- 410 **"isolated from global financial markets":** Jen Psaki, Anne Neuberger, Daleep Singh, "Press Briefing by Press Secretary Jen Psaki, Deputy National Security Advisor for Cyber and Emerging Technology Anne Neuberger, and Deputy National Security Advisor for International Economics and Deputy NEC Director Daleep Singh" (press conference, Washington, D.C., February 18, 2022), The American Presidency Project, www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/press-briefing-press-secretary-jen-psaki-deputy-national-security-advisor-for-cyber-and.
- 410 **emergency meeting of the National Security Council:** Christina Wilkie, "Biden Abruptly Cancels Delaware Trip after Top Level Meeting on Ukraine Crisis," *CNBC*, February 20, 2022, www.cnn.com/2022/02/20/biden-abruptly-cancels-delaware-trip-after-top-level-calls-on-ukraine.html.
- 411 **bar Sberbank and VTB from banking services:** The plan as of February 20 was to ban the large Russian banks from correspondent and payable-through accounts in the United States. See Alexandra Alper and Karen Freifeld, "Exclusive: U.S. Plans to Cut Ties with Targeted Russian Banks if Ukraine Is Invaded: Sources," *Reuters*, February 21, 2022, www.reuters.com/world/exclusive-us-plans-cut-ties-with-targeted-russian-banks-if-ukraine-is-invaded-2022-02-21.

CHAPTER 54: THE SCHOLZ JOLT

- 412 **"Speak directly!" he barked:** Shaun Walker, "Putin's Absurd, Angry Spectacle Will Be a Turning Point in His Long Reign," *The Guardian*, February 21, 2022, www.theguardian.com/world/2022/feb/21/putin-angry-spectacle-amounts-to-declaration-war-ukraine.
- 413 **"keep the peace" in the Donbas:** Andrew Osborn and Dmitry Antonov, "Putin Orders Troops to Ukraine after Recognizing Breakaway Regions," *Reuters*, February 21, 2022,

- www.reuters.com/markets/europe/kremlin-says-no-concrete-plans-summit-with-biden-over-ukraine-2022-02-21.
- 413 **Putin's only real advisors:** Max Seddon, Christopher Miller, and Felicia Schwartz, "How Putin Blundered into Ukraine—Then Doubled Down," *Financial Times*, February 23, 2023, www.ft.com/content/80002564-33e8-48fb-b734-44810afb7a49.
- 413 **Russian armored vehicles were plowing through:** Andrew Roth and Julian Borger, "Putin Orders Troops into Eastern Ukraine on 'Peacekeeping Duties,'" *The Guardian*, February 21, 2022, www.theguardian.com/world/2022/feb/21/ukraine-putin-decide-recognition-breakaway-states-today.
- 413 **trade embargo on Donetsk and Luhansk:** Joseph R. Biden, "Executive Order 14065 of February 21, 2022, Blocking Property of Certain Persons and Prohibiting Certain Transactions with Respect to Continued Russian Efforts to Undermine the Sovereignty and Territorial Integrity of Ukraine," *Code of Federal Regulations*, titles 3 and 50 (2022), www.federalregister.gov/documents/2022/02/23/2022-04020/blocking-property-of-certain-persons-and-prohibiting-certain-transactions-with-respect-to-continued.
- 414 **"that is what is underway":** Quint Forney, "White House Official: 'This Is the Beginning of an Invasion,'" *Politico*, February 22, 2022, www.politico.com/news/2022/02/22/white-house-beginning-invasion-russia-ukraine-00010589.
- 414 **rescinded the German government's certification:** Melissa Eddy, "Germany Puts a Stop to Nord Stream 2, a Key Russian Natural Gas Pipeline," *The New York Times*, February 22, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/02/22/business/nord-stream-pipeline-germany-russia.html.
- 414 **EU agreed to match the U.S. sanctions:** "EU Adopts Package of Sanctions in Response to Russian Recognition of the Non-government Controlled Areas of the Donetsk and Luhansk Oblasts of Ukraine and Sending of Troops into the Region," European Council, February 23, 2022, www.consilium.europa.eu/en/press/press-releases/2022/02/23/russian-recognition-of-the-non-government-controlled-areas-of-the-donetsk-and-luhansk-oblasts-of-ukraine-as-independent-entities-eu-adopts-package-of-sanctions.
- 414 **Japan and the rest of the G7:** "Sanction Measures following Russia's Recognition of the 'Independence' of the 'Donetsk People's Republic' and the 'Luhansk People's Republic' and the Ratification of Treaties with the Two 'Republics' (Statement by Foreign Minister Hayashi Yoshimasa)," Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan, February 24, 2022, www.mofa.go.jp/press/release/press4e_003085.html.
- 415 **sanctions would "really bite":** George Parker, Stephen Morris, and Laura Hughes, "Boris Johnson Tells City of London to Prepare for Tough New Sanctions on Russia," *Financial Times*, February 23, 2022, www.ft.com/content/267b7b4b-7992-4262-a0d7-d7894d8300ae.

CHAPTER 55: BANKS VS. TANKS

- 416 **"demilitarization and de-Nazification of Ukraine":** Vladimir Putin, "Declaration of War on Ukraine" (speech, Moscow, February 24, 2022), *The Spectator*, www.spectator.co.uk/article/full-text-putin-s-declaration-of-war-on-ukraine; Jake Epstein, "Putin Announced Attacks Against Ukraine on Thursday in the Same Suit he Wore for his Monday Speech, Prompting Speculation That His War Declaration was Pretaped," *Business Insider*, February 24, 2022, www.businessinsider.com/putins-suit-war-declaration-ukraine-possibly-pre-taped-2022-2.
- 416 **missiles rained down:** Alexander Ward, Nahal Toosi, and Paul McLeary, "Russia Attacks Ukraine," *Politico*, February 23, 2022, www.politico.com/news/2022/02/23/russia-invasion-ukraine-00011238.
- 417 **pre-recorded the war speech:** Philippe Naughton, "Putin's Declaration of War on Ukraine Was Filmed Three Days Ago, Says Russian Newspaper," *The Daily Beast*,

- February 24, 2022, www.thedailybeast.com/putins-declaration-of-war-on-ukraine-was-filmed-three-days-ago-says-russian-newspaper-novaya-gazeta.
- 417 **140 miles away from the Belarusian border:** Evan Gershkovich, "Russia's Massive Military Drills on Ukraine Border Stir Invasion Fears," *The Wall Street Journal*, February 10, 2022, www.wsj.com/articles/massive-russian-military-drills-on-ukraine-border-ratchet-up-threat-11644496231.
- 417 **"decapitate" Ukraine's government:** Phil Stewart and Idrees Ali, "Russia Plans to 'Decapitate' Ukraine Government—U.S. Defense Official," Reuters, February 24, 2022, www.reuters.com/world/us-believes-russia-planning-decapitate-ukraines-government-2022-02-24.
- 417 **Russian soldiers packed parade uniforms:** Zach Beauchamp, "Why the First Few Days of War in Ukraine Went Badly for Russia," *Vox*, February 28, 2022, www.vox.com/22954833/russia-ukraine-invasion-strategy-putin-kyiv; Serhii Plokhyy, *The Russo-Ukrainian War: The Return of History* (New York: W.W. Norton & Company, 2023), 153; Sinead Baker, "Ukraine Said Russian Troops Brought Parade Uniforms to Kyiv, Expecting a Quick Triumph That Never Came," *Business Insider*, April 7, 2022, www.businessinsider.com/ukraine-said-found-russian-parade-uniforms-left-behind-in-kyiv-2022-4.
- 418 **VTB held 20 percent of all assets:** "U.S. Treasury Announces Unprecedented & Expansive Sanctions Against Russia, Imposing Swift and Severe Economic Costs," U.S. Department of the Treasury, February 24, 2022, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jy0608.
- 418 **\$40 billion every single day:** "U.S. Treasury Announces Unprecedented & Expansive Sanctions," February 24, 2022.
- 419 **Commerce issued its FDPR on Russia:** "Commerce Implements Sweeping Restrictions on Exports to Russia in Response to Further Invasion of Ukraine," U.S. Department of Commerce, February 24, 2022, www.commerce.gov/news/press-releases/2022/02/commerce-implements-sweeping-restrictions-exports-russia-response.
- 419 **TSMC and other big chipmakers:** Jeanne Whalen, "Computer Chip Industry Begins Halting Deliveries to Russia in Response to U.S. Sanctions," *The Washington Post*, February 25, 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/technology/2022/02/25/ukraine-russia-chips-sanctions-tsmc.
- 419 **Russian financial markets:** George Steer and Tommy Stubbington, "Russian Stocks Swing Higher as Investors Weigh Sanctions Risks," *Financial Times*, February 22, 2022, www.ft.com/content/9b6d0a0c-e95f-4e3a-af96-d5adbfa57b56.
- 419 **lost a third of its value:** George Steer and Tommy Stubbington, "Russian Stocks Plunge and Rouble Hits Record Low after Ukraine Invasion," *Financial Times*, February 24, 2022, www.ft.com/content/b9b860f6-912d-4758-a61e-16407f76f878.
- 419 **killed untold numbers of civilians:** Natalia Zinets and Aleksandar Vasovic, "Missiles Rain Down around Ukraine," Reuters, February 24, 2022, www.reuters.com/world/europe/putin-orders-military-operations-ukraine-demands-kyiv-forces-surrender-2022-02-24; "On the Ground in Kyiv: Citizens Flee as Russia Bombs the City," *Politico*, February 24, 2022, www.politico.com/news/2022/02/24/citizens-flee-as-russia-bombs-ukraine-00011393.
- 419 **Zelensky declared martial law:** "President Signs a Decree on the Imposition of Martial Law in Ukraine, the Verkhovna Rada Approved It," February 24, 2022, Office of President of Ukraine Volodymyr Zelenskyy, www.president.gov.ua/en/news/prezident-pidpisav-ukaz-pro-zaprovadzhennya-voyennogo-stanu-73109; Tamara Qiblawi and Caroll Alvarado, "Ukrainian Males Aged 18–60 Are Banned from Leaving the Country, Zelensky Says in New Declaration," CNN, February 24, 2022, www.cnn.com/europe/live-news/ukraine-russia-news-02-24-22-intl#h_4309a4916d57670f85519210a07fb2c9.
- 419 **"only goal they have is to contain":** Max Fisher, "Word by Word and Between the Lines: A Close Look at Putin's Speech," *The New York Times*, February 23, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/02/23/world/europe/putin-speech-russia-ukraine.html.

- 420 **unassuming title General License 8:** “Publication of Russian Foreign Activities Sanctions Regulations Web General Licenses 8, 8A, 8B, and 8C,” Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, *Federal Register* 87 (September 8, 2022)” 54890–92, www.federalregister.gov/documents/2022/09/08/2022-19312/publication-of-russian-harmful-foreign-activities-sanctions-regulations-web-general-licenses-8-8a-8b.
- 420 **“specifically designed to allow energy payments”:** Joseph R. Biden, “Remarks by President Biden on Russia’s Unprovoked and Unjustified Attack on Ukraine” (speech, Washington, D.C., February 24, 2022), www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2022/02/24/remarks-by-president-biden-on-russias-unprovoked-and-unjustified-attack-on-ukraine.
- 420 **a major gap:** For example, in a blog post, the economic historian Adam Tooze delivered the following verdict on the sanctions: “Biden has clearly kept his promise. America has introduced sweeping sanctions against all the major banks of Russia that do everything but block the most important transactions that might actually impose severe costs on Russia and America’s major European allies.” See Adam Tooze, “Chartbook #86: About Those Sanctions: SWIFT, Correspondent Banking, and the GL 8 Energy Carve-out,” Substack, February 24, 2022, adamtooze.substack.com/p/chartbook-86-about-those-sanctions?utm_source=url.
- 420 **\$350 million for oil:** Javier Blas, “Oil, Gas and Commodities Aren’t Being Weaponized—for Now,” *Bloomberg*, February 23, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/opinion/articles/2022-02-23/commodities-aren-t-being-weaponized-in-confrontation-over-ukraine-for-now.
- 420 **oil prices topped \$100 per barrel:** Stephanie Kelly, “Oil Tops \$105/bbl after Russia Attacks Ukraine,” Reuters, February 24, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/oil-rises-us-says-russian-attack-ukraine-may-occur-soon-2022-02-24; Sam Meredith, Joanna Tan, and Abigail Ng, “Oil Surges Above \$100 for the First Time Since 2014, before Paring Gains,” CNBC, February 23, 2022, www.cnbc.com/2022/02/24/oil-prices-jump-as-russia-launches-attack-on-ukraine.html.
- 421 **“last time you see me alive”:** Mark Landler, Katrin Bennhold, and Matina Stevis-Gridneff, “How the West Marshaled a Stunning Show of Unity Against Russia,” *The New York Times*, March 5, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/03/05/world/europe/russia-ukraine-invasion-sanctions.html.
- 421 **dying in pursuit of European values:** Matina Stevis-Gridneff, hosted by Michael Barbaro, “How Europe Came Around on Sanctions,” *The Daily* (podcast), *The New York Times*, March 2, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/03/02/podcasts/the-daily/russia-ukraine-invasion-eu-sanctions.html; Paul Sonne et al., “Battle for Kyiv: Ukrainian Valor, Russia Blunders Combined to Save the Capital,” *The Washington Post*, August 24, 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/national-security/interactive/2022/kyiv-battle-ukraine-survival.
- 421 **broke down in tears:** Sonne et al., “Battle for Kyiv.”

CHAPTER 56: PANDORA’S BOX

- 422 **signs reading BAN RUSSIA FROM SWIFT!:** Nick Wadhams, Saleha Mohsin, and Josh Wingrove, “U.S. Puts Banning Russia from SWIFT Global System Back in Play,” *The Japan Times*, February 26, 2022, www.japantimes.co.jp/news/2022/02/26/world/us-russia-ukraine-swift-finance.
- 422 **The idea quickly took hold:** Nadine Schmidt, “German Lawmakers Call on Leader to Cut Russia from Vital SWIFT Payments System,” CNN, February 25, 2022, www.cnn.com/europe/live-news/ukraine-russia-news-02-25-22/h_9136dff3348e8b6a88916ef495ed807e.

- 422 **more than 40 million messages each day:** “Monthly FIN Traffic Evolution,” Swift, December 2022, www.swift.com/about-us/discover-swift/fin-traffic-figures; “Swift Usership,” Swift, www.swift.com/join-swift/swift-usership.
- 422 **Russia’s own SPFS:** Natasha Turak, “Russia’s Central Bank Governor Touts Moscow Alternative to SWIFT Transfer System as Protection from US Sanctions,” CNBC, May 23, 2018, www.cnn.com/2018/05/23/russias-central-bank-governor-touts-moscow-alternative-to-swift-transfer-system-as-protection-from-us-sanctions.html.
- 423 **more than \$630 billion in hard currency:** Valentina Pop, Sam Fleming, and James Politi, “Weaponisation of Finance: How the West Unleashed ‘Shock and Awe’ on Russia,” *Financial Times*, April 6, 2022, www.ft.com/content/5b397d6b-bde4-4a8c-b9a4-080485d6c64a.
- 423 **consisted of dollars, euros, and other G7 currencies:** Gian Maria Milesi-Ferretti, “Russia’s External Position: Does Financial Autarky Protect Against Sanctions?” The Brookings Institution, March 3, 2022, www.brookings.edu/articles/russias-external-position-does-financial-autarky-protect-against-sanctions.
- 424 **six times larger than Iran’s:** At the start of 2012, Iran possessed roughly \$100 billion in foreign exchange reserves. See Yeganeh Torbati, “Iran Central Bank under Fire as Rial Hits New Lows,” Reuters, September 10, 2012, www.reuters.com/article/iran-economy-rial/iran-central-bank-under-fire-as-rial-hits-new-lows-idUSL5E8KA7LI20120910.
- 424 **pushed for it was Chrystia Freeland:** David Lawder and Andrea Shalal, “Canada’s Freeland Strays from G20 Economic Script to Warn Russia on Ukraine—Sources,” Reuters, February 18, 2022, www.reuters.com/world/canadas-freeland-strays-g20-economic-script-warn-russia-ukraine-sources-2022-02-19; Pop, Fleming, and Politi, “Weaponisation of Finance”; Justin Ling, “Behind the Push to Freeze Moscow’s Foreign Case,” *Politico*, February 27, 2022, www.politico.com/news/2022/02/27/canada-russia-cash-freeze-freeland-00012139.
- 425 **60 percent of global foreign exchange reserves:** “Currency Composition of Official Foreign Exchange Reserves,” International Monetary Fund.
- 425 **“whatever it takes”:** Mario Draghi, “Speech by Mario Draghi, President of the European Central Bank at the Global Investment Conference in London 26 July 2012” (speech, London, UK, July 26, 2012), www.ecb.europa.eu/press/key/date/2012/html/sp120726.en.html.
- 426 **“Big nations don’t bluff”:** For an example of Biden’s use of this mantra, see Jeffrey Goldberg, “The Obama Doctrine,” *The Atlantic*, April 2016, www.theatlantic.com/magazine/archive/2016/04/the-obama-doctrine/471525; Joseph R. Biden, “Remarks by President Biden on Russia’s Unprovoked and Unjustified Attack on Ukraine,” (speech, Washington, D.C., February 24, 2022), www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2022/02/24/remarks-by-president-biden-on-russias-unprovoked-and-unjustified-attack-on-ukraine.
- 426 **“deploying its international reserves”:** This was the language that was ultimately used in the G7 leaders’ statement. See The White House, “Joint Statement on Further Restrictive Economic Measures,” February 26, 2022, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/02/26/joint-statement-on-further-restrictive-economic-measures.
- 426 **they would be “immobilized”:** In its FAQs, OFAC noted that the prohibitions “effectively immobilize any assets of the Central Bank of the Russian Federation” but clarified that the central bank was not subject to blocking sanctions. The penalties had a similar effect to blocking sanctions, with the one key difference that financial institutions initially did not have to disclose to OFAC whether they held assets of the Central Bank of Russia. OFAC later added a reporting requirement in May 2023. See “Russia Harmful Activities Sanctions: FAQ 1004,” Office of Foreign Assets Control, March 2, 2022, ofac.treasury.gov/faqs/1004, and “Russia Harmful Activities Sanctions: FAQ 998,” Office of Foreign Assets Control, May 19, 2023, ofac.treasury.gov/faqs/998.

- 427 **conference call with the boss:** Jen Psaki, "Press Briefing by Press Secretary Jen Psaki, February 25, 2022" (speech, Washington, D.C., February 25, 2022), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/press-briefings/2022/02/25/press-briefing-by-press-secretary-jen-psaki-february-25-2022.
- 428 **tandem with the issuers of the world's other reserve currencies:** "The U.S. Dollar as the World's Dominant Reserve Currency," IF11707, Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, September 15, 2022, crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/IF/IF11707.
- 429 **loitering outside their house:** Carol D. Leonnig and Tyler Pager, "Police Investigated 'Unlawful Entry' onto Property of White House National Security Aide," *The Washington Post*, March 12, 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/politics/2022/03/12/police-investigated-unlawful-entry-onto-property-white-house-national-security-aide/.
- 430 **committing themselves to target Russia's central bank:** The statement also committed to remove "selected Russian banks" from SWIFT and to create a joint task force to "ensure the effective implementation" of the sanctions. See The White House, "Joint Statement on Further Restrictive Economic Measures."
- 430 **"You heard about Fortress Russia":** The White House, "Background Press Call by a Senior Administration Official on Imposing Additional Severe Costs on Russia," February 26, 2022, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/press-briefings/2022/02/27/background-press-call-by-a-senior-administration-official-on-imposing-additional-severe-costs-on-russia.
- 430 **"Nobody saw that coming":** Michael Sauga, "How Well Are Sanctions Against Russia Working?" *Spiegel International*, July 1, 2022, www.spiegel.de/international/europe/how-well-are-european-sanctions-against-russia-working-a-2c83502d-e64f-43a7-98c8-a8076e5746fc.

CHAPTER 57: MONETARY POLICY AT THE POINT OF A GUN

- 431 **100 rubles to the dollar:** Natasha Turak, "Russia Central Bank More Than Doubles Key Interest Rate to 20% to Boost Sinking Ruble," CNBC, February 28, 2022, www.cnbc.com/2022/02/28/russia-central-bank-hikes-interest-rates-to-20percent-from-9point5percent-to-bolster-ruble.html.
- 431 **immobilization of Russia's central bank reserves:** "Treasury Prohibits Transactions with Central Bank of Russia and Imposes Sanctions on Key Sources of Russia's Wealth," U.S. Department of the Treasury, February 28, 2022, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jy0612.
- 432 **giant bank run:** Natasha Turak, "Long Lines at Russia's ATMs as Bank Run Begins— with More Pain to Come," CNBC, February 28, 2022, www.cnbc.com/2022/02/28/long-lines-at-russias-atms-as-bank-run-begins-ruble-hit-by-sanctions.html; Nastassia Astrasheuskaya and Max Seddon, "Russians Search for Cash as West Imposes Sanctions on Banks," *Financial Times*, February 27, 2022, www.ft.com/content/0bd34bcd-52d9-4cff-9f81-33069a1851a3.
- 432 **chasing cash trucks around the city:** "‘This Is a Mess’: Anxious Russians Grab Cash and Plot Emigration," *Financial Times*, February 28, 2022, www.ft.com/content/424d8ed3-34ce-4729-8d9c-eebf0cf5d4d.
- 432 **"unfriendly measures against our country":** Maria Tsvetkova, "Putin Puts Nuclear Deterrent on Alert; West Squeezes Russian Economy," Reuters, February 27, 2022, www.reuters.com/world/india/war-with-ukraine-putin-puts-nuclear-deterrence-forces-alert-2022-02-27.
- 432 **"emigration" spiked by a factor of five:** "‘This Is a Mess,'" *Financial Times*.
- 432 **Sberbank's subsidiaries in Europe:** European Central Bank, "ECB Assesses That Sberbank Europe AG and Its Subsidiaries in Croatia and Slovenia Are Failing or Likely to Fail," February 28, 2022, www.bankingsupervision.europa.eu/press/pr/date/2022/html/ssm.pr2022028~3121b6aecl.en.html.

- 432 **seven Russian banks it had barred from SWIFT:** The seven banks that the EU kicked out of SWIFT were VTB Bank, Bank Otkritie, Novikombank, Promsvyazbank, Bank Rossiya, Sovcombank, and VEB; see "Ukraine: EU Agrees to Exclude Key Russian Banks from SWIFT," European Commission, March 2, 2022, ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner/detail/en/ip_22_1484.
- 432 **Putin convened a secret meeting:** Max Seddon and Polina Ivanova, "How Putin's Technocrats Saved the Economy to Fight a War They Opposed," *Financial Times*, December 16, 2022, www.ft.com/content/fe5fe0ed-e5d4-474e-bb5a-10c9657285d2.
- 433 **"kingdom of the antichrist":** Sergei Glazyev, "Artificially Created Obsession," *Izborsky Club*, November 7, 2013, izborsky-club.ru/2121; Paul D'Anieri, *Ukraine and Russia: From Civilized Divorce to Uncivil War* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2019), 201.
- 433 **brooch to symbolize her outlook:** Ashutosh Pandey, "The Central Banker Cleaning Up Putin's Mess," *Deutsche Welle*, April 29, 2022, www.dw.com/en/elvira-nabiullina-the-central-banker-vladimir-putin-is-relying-on-to-clean-up-russias-economic-mess/a-61634244.
- 433 **she wore no brooch:** Max Seddon, "Elvira Nabiullina, a Technocrat Plunged into Chaos at Russia's Central Bank," *Financial Times*, March 4, 2022, www.ft.com/content/874e18e6-b97c-4508-b43c-4454466a2c3c.
- 433 **first learned of the invasion on television:** Seddon and Ivanova, "Putin's Technocrats."
- 433 **doubled interest rates:** Katie Martin et al., "Russia Doubles Interest Rates after Sanctions Send Rouble Plunging," *Financial Times*, February 28, 2022, www.ft.com/content/f7148532-36cd-4683-8f1b-ea79428488c4.
- 434 **exchange 80 percent of all the money:** Paddy Hirsch, "How Russia Rescued the Ruble," NPR, April 5, 2022, www.npr.org/sections/money/2022/04/05/1090920442/how-russia-rescued-the-ruble.
- 434 **big exporters as a de facto central bank:** Tommy Stubbington and Polina Ivanova, "Russia Steadies Rouble with Harsh Capital Controls and Investment Curbs," *Financial Times*, April 1, 2022, www.ft.com/content/4ebde1bf-674c-468d-a8f0-2b306496962d.
- 434 **abandon its roughly 20 percent stake in Rosneft:** "BP to Exit Rosneft Shareholding," BP, February 27, 2022, www.bp.com/en/global/corporate/news-and-insights/press-releases/bp-to-exit-rosneft-shareholding.html; Ron Bousso and Dmitry Zhdannikov, "BP Quits Russia in up to \$25 Billion Hit after Ukraine Invasion," Reuters, February 28, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/britains-bp-says-exit-stake-russian-oil-giant-rosneft-2022-02-27.
- 434 **banned foreigners from selling their Russian assets:** Nastassia Astrasheuskaya and Tom Wilson, "Moscow to Ban Foreign Investors from Selling Russian Assets," *Financial Times*, March 1, 2022, www.ft.com/content/1a04fd70-1a64-4277-8c0d-00e49402c3be.
- 434 **no longer transfer money abroad:** Caitlin Ostroff, "How Russia's Central Bank Engineered the Ruble's Rebound," *The Wall Street Journal*, March 28, 2022, [www.wsj.com/articles/how-russias-central-bank-engineered-the-rubles-rebound-11648458200;Stubbington and Ivanova, "Russia Steadies Rouble."](https://www.wsj.com/articles/how-russias-central-bank-engineered-the-rubles-rebound-11648458200;Stubbington%20and%20Ivanova,%20Russia%20Steadies%20Rouble)
- 434 **closure of cash-based exchanges:** Stubbington and Ivanova, "Russia Steadies Rouble."
- 434 **rather resign than oversee currency controls:** Seddon and Ivanova, "Putin's Technocrats."
- 434 **"backed by riot police":** Seddon and Ivanova, "Putin's Technocrats."
- 435 **contract by 10 to 15 percent:** For example, Goldman Sachs projected a GDP decline of 10 percent, J.P. Morgan projected a GDP decline of 11 percent, and the Institute of International Finance projected a GDP decline of 15 percent. See "Goldman, Barclays Cut 2022 Russia Outlook, See Double-Digit Drop," *Bloomberg*, March 21, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2022-03-21/goldman-barclays-cut-2022-russia-outlook-see-double-digit-drop; Jason Laljee, "Russia's Economy Could Suffer a 'Deep' Recession That Cuts GDP by 11% as Sanctions Sharpen, JPMorgan Says," *Business Insider*, March 4, 2022, www.businessinsider.com/russia-economy-recession-sanctions-nato-swift-putin-ukraine-biden-debt-2022-3; "Russia's GDP to Fall 15% This Year on

- Ukraine-linked Sanctions—IIF,” Reuters, March 10, 2022, www.reuters.com/markets/rates-bonds/russias-gdp-fall-15-this-year-ukraine-linked-sanctions-iif-2022-03-10.
- 435 **grow by 3 percent or more:** “Russia’s GDP to Fall,” Reuters.
- 435 **Putin “has no idea what’s coming”:** Joseph R. Biden, “State of the Union Address” (speech, Washington, D.C., March 1, 2022), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/state-of-the-union-2022.

CHAPTER 58: A POTEMKIN CURRENCY

- 436 **deliver a shipment of Russian crude:** “Tanker with Cargo of Russian Oil Berths at Tranmere Oil Terminal,” *Birkenhead News*, March 3, 2022, www.birkenhead.news/tanker-with-cargo-of-russian-oil-berths-at-tranmere-oil-terminal; “Essar Statement on Compliance with Sanctions Affecting Russia-Related Entities,” Essar Oil, March 4, 2022, www.essaroil.co.uk/news/essar-statement-on-compliance-with-sanctions-affecting-russia-related-entities.
- 436 **“under no circumstances unload any Russian oil”:** Matt Clinch, “Angry Dock Workers in the UK Are Refusing to Unload Any Russian Oil Due to Ukraine Invasion,” CNBC, March 6, 2022, www.cnbc.com/2022/03/06/ukraine-angry-dock-workers-in-the-uk-are-refusing-to-unload-russian-oil.html.
- 436 **“blood on this oil”:** “Dutch Dockers Prepare for Legal Battle over Russia Oil,” *Source-Material*, March 4, 2022, www.source-material.org/dutch-dockers-prepare-for-legal-battle-over-russia-oil.
- 436 **largest exporter of fossil fuels, arguably held:** “World Energy Outlook 2022,” International Energy Agency, 2022, iea.blob.core.windows.net/assets/fe7c251b-8651-4d3a-8362-0ffe3e50d37b/Executivesummary_WorldEnergyOutlook2022.pdf.
- 437 **deprived Russia of air superiority:** Liam Collins, Michael Kofman, and John Spencer, “The Battle of Hostomel Airport: A Key Moment in Russia’s Defeat in Kyiv,” *War on the Rocks*, August 10, 2023, warontherocks.com/2023/08/the-battle-of-hostomel-airport-a-key-moment-in-russias-defeat-in-kyiv.
- 437 **deprived Russia of air superiority:** “Russia Crisis Military Assessment: Why Did Russia’s Invasion Stumble?” The Atlantic Council, March 2, 2022, www.atlanticcouncil.org/blogs/new-atlanticist/russia-crisis-military-assessment-why-did-russias-invasion-stumble.
- 437 **stalled before it could reach Kyiv:** Claire Press and Svitlana Libet, “How Russia’s 35-mile Armoured Convoy Ended in Failure,” *BBC News*, February 22, 2023, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-64664944.
- 437 **send Ukraine billions of dollars of weapons:** “Russian War in Ukraine: Timeline,” U.S. Department of Defense, www.defense.gov/Spotlights/Support-for-Ukraine/Timeline.
- 437 **“purchase and delivery of weapons”:** Maïa de la Baume and Jacopo Barigazzi, “EU Agrees to Give €500M in Arms, Aid to Ukrainian Military in ‘Watershed’ Move,” *Politico*, February 27, 2022, www.politico.eu/article/eu-ukraine-russia-funding-weapons-budget-military-aid; “EU Doubles Military Aid to Ukraine,” *Deutsche Welle*, March 23, 2022, www.dw.com/en/ukraine-eu-doubles-military-aid-to-1-billion-as-it-happened/a-61226171.
- 437 **declared a *Zeitenwende*:** Olaf Scholz, “Resolutely Committed to Peace and Security” (speech, Berlin, Germany, February 27, 2022), The Federal Government of Germany, www.bundesregierung.de/breg-en/news/policy-statement-by-olaf-scholz-chancellor-of-the-federal-republic-of-germany-and-member-of-the-german-bundestag-27-february-2022-in-berlin-2008378; Lukas Paul Schmelter, “It’s Time for Olaf Scholz to Walk His Talk,” *Foreign Policy*, August 9, 2022, foreignpolicy.com/2022/08/09/scholz-germany-zeitenwende-ukraine-russia-war-bundeswehr-nato-defense-military-security; Tony Barber, “Year in a Word: *Zeitenwende*,” *Financial Times*, December 24, 2022, www.ft.com/content/3d0bfcab-d56c-4527-bf8f-7ed2c7020c7d.

- 438 **Even traditionally neutral Switzerland:** “Ukraine: Further Trade and Financial Sanctions Imposed Against Russia,” The Federal Council of Switzerland, March 4, 2022, www.admin.ch/gov/en/start/documentation/media-releases.msg-id-87474.html.
- 438 **announced their exits from Russia:** Lauren Goode, “Apple Stops Sales in Russia—and Takes a Rare Stand,” *Wired*, March 1, 2022, www.wired.com/story/apple-russia-iphone-ukraine-traffic-maps-rt-sputnik-app-store/; “McDonald’s to Exit from Russia,” McDonald’s, May 16, 2022, corporate.mcdonalds.com/corpmcd/our-stories/article/mcd-exit-russia.html; Jonathan Roeder, “Coca-Cola Announces Suspension of Operations in Russia,” *Bloomberg*, March 8, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2022-03-08/coca-cola-announces-suspension-of-operations-in-russia/; Jeffrey Sonnenfeld and Steven Tian, “Some of the Biggest Brands Are Leaving Russia. Others Just Can’t Quit Putin. Here’s a List,” *The New York Times*, April 7, 2022, www.nytimes.com/interactive/2022/04/07/opinion/companies-ukraine-boycott.html.
- 438 **their superyachts were not:** Amanda Macias and Brian Schwartz, “World’s Largest Yacht, Linked to Russian Billionaire Usmanov, Is Seized by Germany,” CNBC, April 14, 2022, www.cnbc.com/2022/04/14/worlds-largest-yacht-linked-to-russian-billionaire-usmanov-seized-by-germany.html; Brian Schwartz and Amanda Macias, “Here Are the Russian Oligarch Yachts Being Seized as Sanctions Take Effect,” CNBC, March 3, 2022, www.cnbc.com/2022/03/03/here-are-the-russian-oligarch-yachts-being-seized-as-sanctions-take-effect.html.
- 438 **vessel belonging to Rosneft CEO:** Belén Carreño and Joan Faus, “Spain Detains Yacht Thought to Be Owned by Rosneft CEO—Police Source,” Reuters, March 16, 2022, www.reuters.com/world/europe/spain-detains-yacht-suspicion-it-belongs-russian-oligarch-ministry-2022-03-16.
- 438 **“visit Stamford Bridge one last time”:** “Statement from Roman Abramovich,” Chelsea FC, March 2, 2022, www.chelseafc.com/en/news/article/statement-from-roman-abramovich.
- 438 **forcing him to sell the team:** Adam Crafton, “Special Report: What Roman Abramovich Did Next,” *The Athletic*, July 27, 2023, theathletic.com/4717198/2023/07/27/roman-abramovich-putin-chelsea.
- 438 **wheat prices soared:** Emiko Terazono and Michael Pooler, “Wheat Prices Hit Record Highs as War Halts Exports from Ukraine and Russia,” *Financial Times*, March 4, 2022, www.ft.com/content/e6a28dd9-ecea-4d67-b6b5-a50301b731b2.
- 438 **stopping grain shipments via the Black Sea:** Nik Martin, “Ukraine War: Russia Blocks Ships Carrying Grain Exports,” *Deutsche Welle*, March 17, 2022, www.dw.com/en/ukraine-war-russia-blocks-ships-carrying-grain-exports/a-61165985.
- 438 **warnings from the UN:** “Ukraine War: More Countries Will ‘Feel the Burn’ as Food and Energy Price Rises Fuel Hunger, Warns WFP,” United Nations World Food Programme, March 11, 2022, www.wfp.org/stories/ukraine-war-more-countries-will-feel-burn-food-and-energy-price-rises-fuel-hunger-warns-wfp.
- 438 **damaged parts of the Caspian Pipeline:** “Russia Warns of Sharp Caspian Pipeline Oil Export Drop after Storm,” Reuters, March 22, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/russia-warns-sharp-caspian-pipeline-oil-export-drop-after-storm-2022-03-22.
- 439 **more than one million barrels of Kazakh oil:** Benoît Faucon, “Putin’s Secret Weapon on Energy: An Ex-Morgan Stanley Banker,” *The Wall Street Journal*, March 2, 2023, www.wsj.com/articles/russia-putin-oil-gas-sorokin-sanctions-e1189493; Derek Brower and Myles McCormick, “Major Russian Pipeline Fully Halts Oil Exports, Sending Crude Prices Higher,” *Financial Times*, March 23, 2022, www.ft.com/content/9d6fe3e6-597f-4089-a553-3f8a0edc18e8.
- 439 **oil prices leapt to over \$120 per barrel:** “Brent Crude Oil,” *Trading Economics*, trading-economics.com/commodity/brent-crude-oil; David Gaffen, “Oil Jumps 5% as Caspian Pipeline Disruption Adds to Supply Fears,” Reuters, March 23, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/oil-prices-resume-climb-after-us-stockpiles-drop-tight-market-2022-03-23.

- 439 **all-time high of around \$147, set in 2008:** Mohsin S. Khan, "The 2008 Oil Price 'Bubble,'" Peterson International Institute of Economics, August 2009, www.piie.com/publications/policy-briefs/2008-oil-price-bubble.
- 439 **nearly 80 percent of Americans:** "Vast Majority of Americans Say Ban Russian Oil, Quinnipiac University National Poll Finds; Nearly 8 in 10 Support U.S. Military Response if Putin Attacks a NATO Country," Quinnipiac University Polling, March 7, 2022, poll.qu.edu/poll-release?releaseid=3838; Chris Jackson, Mallory Newall, and Hailley Foster, "Americans Continue to Support Ban on Russian Oil," *Ipsos*, March 13, 2022, www.ipsos.com/en-us/news-polls/March-2022-ABC-news-poll.
- 439 **plans to cease all operations in Russia:** "Shell Announces Intent to Withdraw from Russian Oil and Gas," Shell, March 8, 2022, shell.gcs-web.com/news-releases/news-release-details/shell-announces-intent-withdraw-russian-oil-and-gas.
- 439 **leave behind some \$4 billion:** Sabrina Valle, "Exxon to Exit Russia, Leaving \$4 bln in Assets," Reuters, March 2, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/exxon-mobil-begins-removing-us-employees-its-russian-oil-gas-operations-2022-03-01; in October 2022, after seven months of exit negotiations, the Russian government unilaterally expropriated all of Exxon's assets in Russia. See Sabrina Valle, "Exclusive: Exxon Exits Russia Empty-Handed with Oil Project Unilaterally Seized," Reuters, October 17, 2022, [reuters.com/business/energy/exclusive-exxon-exits-russia-empty-handed-with-oil-project-unilaterally-2022-10-17](http://www.reuters.com/business/energy/exclusive-exxon-exits-russia-empty-handed-with-oil-project-unilaterally-2022-10-17).
- 439 **"Popular opinion turned against Russian energy":** Author interview with Peter Harrell, 2023.
- 439 **Canada unilaterally banned oil imports:** "Government of Canada Moves to Prohibit Import of Russian Oil," Natural Resources, Government of Canada, February 28, 2022, www.canada.ca/en/natural-resources-canada/news/2022/02/government-of-canada-moves-to-prohibit-import-of-russian-oil.html.
- 439 **Biden administration soon did the same:** Andrew Desiderio, Burgess Everett, and Jonathan Lemire, "Biden Bans Russian Oil under Pressure from Congress," *Politico*, March 7, 2022, www.politico.com/news/2022/03/07/russia-oil-ukraine-biden-00014873.
- 439 **bought a small amount of oil from Russia:** "Weekly U.S. Imports from Russia of Crude Oil," U.S. Energy Information Administration, www.eia.gov/dnav/pet/hist/LeafHandler.ashx?n=pets&w=epc0_im0_nus-nrs_mbbld&f=w.
- 439 **UK and Australia joined:** Kwasi Kwarteng, "Statement on the Phasing Out of Russian Oil Imports" (speech, London, UK, March 9, 2022), Government of the UK, www.gov.uk/government/speeches/statement-on-the-phasing-out-of-russian-oil-imports; Marise Payne, "Autonomous Sanctions (Import Sanctioned Goods—Russia) Designation 2022," Australia Ministry for Foreign Affairs, March 10, 2022, www.legislation.gov.au/Details/F2022L00310.
- 439 **30 percent of the continent's total oil imports:** "In Focus: Reducing the EU's Dependence on Imported Fossil Fuels," European Commission, April 20, 2022, commission.europa.eu/news/focus-reducing-eus-dependence-imported-fossil-fuels-2022-04-20_en; "Oil Market and Russian Supply," International Energy Agency, www.iea.org/reports/russian-supplies-to-global-energy-markets/oil-market-and-russian-supply-2.
- 439 **Weaning off Russian natural gas:** "In Focus: Reducing the EU's Dependence on Imported Fossil Fuels," European Commission, April 20, 2022, commission.europa.eu/news/focus-reducing-eus-dependence-imported-fossil-fuels-2022-04-20_en.
- 440 **successfully defended their capital:** Aaron Steckelberg et al., "Why Russia Gave Up on Urban War in Kyiv and Turned to Big Battles in the East," *The Washington Post*, April 15, 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/world/interactive/2022/kyiv-urban-warfare-russia-siege-donbas/.
- 440 **continue servicing its debt instead:** Daniel Flatley, "U.S. Treasury Confirms Russia Not Barred from Servicing Bonds," *Bloomberg*, March 16, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2022-03-16/u-s-treasury-confirms-russia-not-barred-from-servicing-bonds;

- Tommy Stubbington and Philip Stafford, "Russian Bond Interest Payments in Flow through Western Financial Systems," *Financial Times*, March 18, 2022, www.ft.com/content/c381f620-1897-489a-81d1-956f01fb0bf0.
- 440 **credit cards kept working:** Kalyenna Makortoff, "Mastercard and Visa Block in Russia Does Not Stop Domestic Purchases," *The Guardian*, March 6, 2022, www.theguardian.com/business/2022/mar/06/russians-visa-mastercard-ban-domestic-purchases-mir.
- 440 **central bank stabilized the ruble:** Tommy Stubbington and Polina Ivanova, "Russia Steadies Rouble with Harsh Capital Controls and Investment Curbs," *Financial Times*, April 1, 2022, www.ft.com/content/4ebde1bf-674c-468d-a8f0-2b306496962d.
- 440 **blocking most avenues for selling it:** Paddy Hirsch, "How Russia Rescued the Ruble," NPR, April 5, 2022, www.npr.org/sections/money/2022/04/05/1090920442/how-russia-rescued-the-ruble.
- 440 **a "Potemkin currency":** Hirsch, "How Russia Rescued the Ruble."
- 440 **rubles into an account at Gazprombank:** Nastassia Astrasheuskaya and Leila Abboud, "Putin Issues Decree Requesting 'Unfriendly' Countries Pay for Gas in Roubles," *Financial Times*, March 31, 2022, www.ft.com/content/d8ee2429-7caf-4e1f-9c85-dd1f825d36e3.
- 441 **trade surplus rose to the highest level:** Stubbington and Ivanova, "Russia Steadies Rouble."

CHAPTER 59: SUPPLY AND DEMAND

- 442 **network of subterranean salt caverns:** "SPR Storage Sites," Office of Cybersecurity, Energy Security, and Emergency Response, U.S. Department of Energy, www.energy.gov/ceser/spr-storage-sites.
- 442 **site of the Strategic Petroleum Reserve:** "SPR Storage Sites," U.S. Department of Energy; Noah Berman, "How Does the U.S. Government Use the Strategic Petroleum Reserve?" Council on Foreign Relations, January 11, 2023, www.cfr.org/backgrounder/how-does-us-government-use-strategic-petroleum-reserve.
- 442 **emergency drawdowns on just three occasions:** Smaller releases had occurred a few dozen other times as part of exchange agreements with refineries and to comply with congressional mandates. See "History of SPR Releases," Office of Cybersecurity, Energy Security, and Emergency Response, U.S. Department of Energy, www.energy.gov/ceser/history-spr-releases; "Strategic Petroleum Reserve Oil Releases: October 2021 through October 2022," IN11916, Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, April 22, 2022, crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/IN/IN11916.
- 442 **50 million barrels of oil from the SPR:** The White House, "President Biden Announces Release from the Strategic Petroleum Reserve as Part of Ongoing Efforts to Lower Prices and Address Lack of Supply around the World," November 23, 2021, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/11/23/president-biden-announces-release-from-the-strategic-petroleum-reserve-as-part-of-ongoing-efforts-to-lower-prices-and-address-lack-of-supply-around-the-world.
- 442 **attempt to tame prices:** Helima Croft, hosted by James M. Lindsay, "The Future of Energy, with Helima Croft," *The President's Inbox* (podcast), Council on Foreign Relations, December 7, 2021, www.cfr.org/podcasts/future-energy-helima-croft.
- 443 **full month's worth of Russian exports:** "Oil Market and Russian Supply," International Energy Agency, www.iea.org/reports/russian-supplies-to-global-energy-markets/oil-market-and-russian-supply-2.
- 443 **injecting freshwater into the bottom:** "SPR Storage Sites," U.S. Department of Energy.
- 443 **alter the shape of the caverns:** Robert McNally, *Crude Volatility: The History and the Future of Boom-Bust Oil Prices* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2017), 186; Ari Natner and Sheela Tobben, "Biden Oil Plan Hinges on 1970s Reserve with Troubled History," *Bloomberg*, March 31, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2022-03-31/biden-s-oil-gambit-hinges-on-1970s-reserve-with-troubled-history; Tristan Abbey, "Is Biden

- Breaking the Strategic Petroleum Reserve?" *The New Atlantis*, October 27, 2022, www.thenewatlantis.com/publications/did-biden-break-the-strategic-petroleum-reserve.
- 443 **legal authority for a withdrawal:** Heather L. Greenley, "The Strategic Petroleum Reserve: Background, Authorities, and Considerations," Congressional Research Service, U.S. Library of Congress, R46355, May 13, 2020, www.everycrsreport.com/files/20200513_R46355_a7b0f9897caa032cac61287f9bfc4d010f0b8dc0.pdf.
- 443 **remove regulatory barriers:** Timothy Puko, Tarini Parti, and Collin Eaton, "Biden to Draw Down Oil Reserves in Bid to Ease Gas Prices," *The Wall Street Journal*, March 31, 2022, www.wsj.com/articles/crude-oil-prices-drop-as-biden-plans-to-tap-strategic-oil-reserves-11648738097.
- 443 **U.S. producers were flush with cash:** Clifford Krauss, "Why U.S. Oil Companies Aren't Riding to Europe's Rescue," *The New York Times*, April 26, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/04/26/business/energy-environment/oil-us-europe-russia.html.
- 443 **30 million barrels of its own strategic stocks:** "IEA Confirms Member Country Contributions to Second Collective Action to Release Oil Stocks in Response to Russia's Invasion of Ukraine," International Energy Agency, April 7, 2022, www.iea.org/news/iea-confirms-member-country-contributions-to-second-collective-action-to-release-oil-stocks-in-response-to-russia-s-invasion-of-ukraine; "IEA Governing Board Concludes 2022 Collective Actions," International Energy Agency, June 22, 2023, www.iea.org/news/iea-governing-board-concludes-2022-collective-actions.
- 443 **surge supplies of LNG to Europe:** Joseph R. Biden and Ursula von der Leyen, "Remarks by President Biden and European Commission President Ursula von der Leyen in Joint Press Statement" (speech, Washington, D.C., March 25, 2022), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2022/03/25/remarks-by-president-biden-and-european-commission-president-ursula-von-der-leyen-in-joint-press-statement.
- 444 **"imposing a cost on America":** Joseph R. Biden, "Remarks by President Biden on Actions to Lower Gas Prices at the Pump for American Families" (speech, Washington, D.C., March 31, 2022), www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2022/03/31/remarks-by-president-biden-on-actions-to-lower-gas-prices-at-the-pump-for-american-families; The White House, "Fact Sheet: President Biden's Plan to Respond to Putin's Price Hike at the Pump," March 31, 2022, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/03/31/fact-sheet-president-bidens-plan-to-respond-to-putins-price-hike-at-the-pump.
- 444 **largest-ever in U.S. history:** "When Have the United States and Others Previously Released Oil from Reserves?" Reuters, March 30, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/when-have-united-states-others-previously-released-oil-reserves-2022-03-31.
- 444 **India's purchases of Russian oil shot up:** Weizhen Tan, "India Is Snapping Up Cheap Russian Oil, and China Could Be Next," CNBC, March 27, 2022, www.cnbc.com/2022/03/28/russia-india-india-buys-cheap-russian-oil-china-could-be-next.html; Harry Dempsey and Chloe Cornish, "Russian Oil Exports to India Surge as Europe Shuns Cargoes," *Financial Times*, March 18, 2022, www.ft.com/content/5efc6338-3f01-4015-aedf-53a4a1944ca8.
- 444 **Indian government refrained from picking a side:** Ashley J. Tellis, "What Is in Our Interest: India and the Ukraine War," Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, April 25, 2022, carnegieendowment.org/2022/04/25/what-is-in-our-interest-india-and-ukraine-war-pub-86961; "Split Opinion in India on Whether Russia or Western Countries to Blame for Ukraine Conflict: Survey," *The Times of India*, October 25, 2022, timesofindia.indiatimes.com/india/split-opinion-in-india-on-whether-russia-or-western-countries-to-blame-for-ukraine-conflict-survey/articleshow/95050848.cms.
- 444 **a new rupee-ruble mechanism:** Chloe Cornish, "India Explores 'Rupee-Rouble' Exchange Scheme to Beat Russia Sanctions," *Financial Times*, March 16, 2022, www.ft.com/content/a5ec2d6b-693f-475d-80c6-0036c2657ef1.

- 444 **warm relations and close military ties:** Rajan Menon and Eugene Rumer, "Russia and India: A New Chapter," Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, September 20, 2022, carnegieendowment.org/2022/09/20/russia-and-india-new-chapter-pub-87958.
- 445 **son of Indian immigrants:** Daleep Singh, "Op-Ed: Deputy National Security Advisor Daleep Singh on Supporting the Asian Americans and Pacific Islanders Community," The White House, June 4, 2021, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/blog/2021/06/04/op-ed-deputy-national-security-advisor-daleep-singh-on-supporting-the-asian-americans-and-pacific-islanders-community.
- 445 **relative of Dalip Singh Saund:** Chidanand Rajghatta, "Biden's Sanctions Man Is Indian-American Daleep Singh," *The Times of India*, February 23, 2022, timesofindia.indiatimes.com/world/us/bidens-sanctions-man-is-indian-american-daleep-singh/articleshow/89768488.cms.
- 445 **He offered Washington's support:** The White House, "Readout of Senior Administration Travel to India," April 1, 2022, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/04/01/readout-of-senior-administration-travel-to-india.
- 445 **"consequences to countries that actively attempt to circumvent":** Rezaul H. Laskar, "US Deputy NSA Daleep Singh Raises War 'Consequences' in India," *Hindustan Times*, April 1, 2022, www.hindustantimes.com/india-news/us-deputy-nsa-raises-war-consequences-in-india-101648730876864.html.
- 446 **"clearly a bad diplomat":** Sreemoy Talukdar, "US Deputy NSA Daleep Singh's Threats of 'Consequences' Point to a Fissure within Joe Biden Administration on India," *Firstpost*, April 2, 2022, www.firstpost.com/opinion/us-deputy-nsa-daleep-singhs-threats-of-consequences-point-to-a-fissure-within-joe-biden-administration-on-india-10510802.html.
- 446 **Sergei Lavrov touched down:** "Russia's Lavrov to Visit India, Supportive Despite Ukraine Crisis," Reuters, March 30, 2022, www.reuters.com/world/russias-lavrov-visit-india-supportive-despite-ukraine-crisis-2022-03-30.
- 446 **"India must not be dependent":** "US Pressure Won't Affect India-Russia Partnership: Russian FM Lavrov," *The Economic Times*, April 1, 2022, economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/india/us-pressure-wont-affect-india-russia-partnership-russian-fm-lavrov/articleshow/90591533.cms.

CHAPTER 60: THE RUBIK'S CUBE

- 447 **leafy suburb northwest of the capital:** Serhii Plokhyy, *The Russo-Ukrainian War: The Return of History* (New York: W.W. Norton & Company, 2023), 167–72; Tara John et al., "Bodies Tied Up, Shot and Left to Rot in Bucha Hint at Gruesome Reality of Russia's Occupation in Ukraine," CNN, April 5, 2022, edition.cnn.com/2022/04/05/europe/bucha-ukraine-russian-occupation-reality-intl-cmd/index.html.
- 447 **civilians, shot at point-blank range:** John et al., "Bodies Tied Up."
- 447 **deliberate war crimes:** Graeme Massie, "Ukraine Says 'Torture Room' Found after Russian Troops Withdrawal from Bucha," *The Independent*, April 5, 2022, www.independent.co.uk/news/world/europe/ukraine-russia-torture-room-bucha-b2050946.html; Laurel Wamsley, "Rape Has Reportedly Become a Weapon in Ukraine. Finding Justice May Be Difficult," NPR, April 30, 2022, www.npr.org/2022/04/30/1093339262/ukraine-russia-rape-war-crimes.
- 447 **tightened penalties on Sberbank:** U.S. Department of the Treasury, "U.S. Treasury Escalates Sanctions on Russia for Its Atrocities in Ukraine," April 6, 2022, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jy0705.
- 448 **banned all new investment by American firms:** More than any other sanction, the ban on new investment caused an influx of questions to OFAC, as companies scrambled to understand what "new investment" meant and whether they could even spend money to wind down their operations in Russia. See Joseph R. Biden, "Executive Order 14071 of April 6, 2022, Prohibiting New Investment in and Certain Services to the Russian

- Federation in Response to Continued Russian Federation Aggression,” *Code of Federal Regulations*, titles 3 and 50 (2022), www.federalregister.gov/documents/2022/04/08/2022-07757/prohibiting-new-investment-in-and-certain-services-to-the-russian-federation-in-response-to; Andrew Edgecliff-Johnson and Matthew Rocco, “McDonald’s Leads Fresh Exodus of Western Consumer Brands from Russia,” *Financial Times*, March 8, 2022, www.ft.com/content/21e27317-5151-43c8-b0be-40f37542698d.
- 448 **overturned Treasury’s decision on Russian debt repayments:** The White House, “Fact Sheet: United States, G7 and EU Impose Severe and Immediate Costs on Russia,” April 6, 2022, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/04/06/fact-sheet-united-states-g7-and-eu-impose-severe-and-immediate-costs-on-russia; Alina Selyukh, “What’s Happening with Russia’s 1st Default on Foreign Debt in a Century,” NPR, June 27, 2022, www.npr.org/2022/06/27/1107750231/russia-default-foreign-debt-payments-explained.
- 448 **recently defaulted on its domestic debt in 1998:** Rachel Pannett and Julian Duplain, “Russia Defaults on Foreign Debt for First Time Since 1918: What to Know,” *The Washington Post*, June 27, 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/world/2022/06/27/russia-defaults-foreign-debt-ukraine-war.
- 448 **oil revenues had surged by 50 percent:** Grant Smith, “Russia Oil Revenue up 50% This Year Despite Boycott, IEA Says,” *Bloomberg*, May 12, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2022-05-12/russia-oil-revenue-up-50-this-year-despite-boycott-iea-says; “India and China Increasingly Welcome Shunned Russian Oil,” PBS, June 13, 2022, www.pbs.org/newshour/world/india-and-china-increasingly-welcome-shunned-russian-oil; Ricardo Hausmann, Agata Loskot-Strachota, Axel Ockenfels, Ulrich Schetter, Simone Tagliapietra, Guntram Wolff, and Georg Zachmann, “How to Weaken Russian Oil and Gas Strength,” *Science* 469 (April 2022), www.hks.harvard.edu/publications/how-weaken-russian-oil-and-gas-strength.
- 448 **Indian imports of Russian oil kept climbing:** Stanley Reed, “Russia’s Oil Output Rose Last Month, Despite Sanctions,” *The New York Times*, June 15, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/06/15/business/russia-oil-sanctions.html; “India and China Increasingly Welcome Shunned Russian Oil,” PBS.
- 449 **five million barrels of crude oil each day:** “Oil Market and Russian Supply,” International Energy Agency, www.iea.org/reports/russian-supplies-to-global-energy-markets/oil-market-and-russian-supply-2.
- 450 **levy taxes on their purchases:** Ricardo Hausmann, “The Case for a Punitive Tax on Russian Oil,” *Project Syndicate*, February 26, 2022, www.project-syndicate.org/commentary/case-for-punitive-tax-on-russian-oil-by-ricardo-hausmann-2022-02.
- 452 **“use sanctions to make oil cheaper”:** Author interview with Andrea Gacki, 2023.
- 452 **“didn’t need the importing countries”:** Author interview with Peter Harrell, 2023.

CHAPTER 61: “WHAT OTHER OPTION DO WE HAVE?”

- 453 **5 percent of all global trade:** “Crude Petroleum,” *Observatory of Economic Complexity*, oec.world/en/profile/hs/crude-petroleum.
- 454 **“Russia’s supply is essentially 100 percent inelastic”:** Author interview with Catherine Wolfram, 2023.
- 454 **plunged below \$15 per barrel:** Ryan Chilcote, “Why Russia Just Torpedoed Global Oil Prices,” PBS, March 10, 2020, www.pbs.org/newshour/economy/why-russia-just-torpedoed-global-oil-prices; “Russia: Petroleum and Other Liquids,” U.S. Energy Information Administration, www.eia.gov/international/data/country/RUS/petroleum-and-other-liquids/monthly-petroleum-and-other-liquids-production; Anders Åslund, “Putin Concedes Defeat in the Oil Price War,” *The Atlantic Council*, April 14, 2020, www.atlanticcouncil.org/blogs/new-atlanticist/putin-concedes-defeat-in-the-oil-price-war; “Urals Oil: Price,” *Trading Economics*, tradingeconomics.com/commodity/urals-oil.

- 454 **leveled much of the city:** Holly Ellyatt, "Mariupol Hasn't Surrendered to Russia, PM Says; at Least 5 Dead, 20 Injured in Kharkiv Attack," CNBC, April 18, 2022, www.cnbc.com/2022/04/17/russia-ukraine-live-updates.html; Luke Harding, "It's Like the USSR: Residents on Life in Mariupol a Year Since Russian Occupation," *The Guardian*, May 18, 2023, www.theguardian.com/world/2023/may/18/its-like-the-ussr-residents-on-life-in-mariupol-a-year-since-russian-occupation; Valerie Hopkins et al., "Ukrainian Holdouts in Mariupol Surrender to an Uncertain Fate," *The New York Times*, May 17, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/05/17/world/europe/ukraine-mariupol-fighters-surrender.html.
- 455 **"careful when we think about a complete European ban":** James Politi, "Janet Yellen Calls for EU Caution on Russian Energy Ban," *Financial Times*, April 21, 2022, www.ft.com/content/0738a816-cb3c-44f9-9257-7a8489bf4c9c.
- 456 **he would step down:** Tyler Pager, "Biden's Sanctions Coordinator to Take Leave of Absence from White House," *The Washington Post*, April 26, 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/politics/2022/04/26/biden-sanctions-coordinator-white-house.
- 457 **"the future of the European Union":** Ursula von der Leyen, "Speech by President von der Leyen at the EP Plenary on the Social and Economic Consequences for the EU of the Russian War in Ukraine—Reinforcing the EU's Capacity to Act" (speech, Strasbourg, France, May 4, 2022), ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner/detail/en/speech_22_2785.
- 458 **ban European companies from providing shipping:** Francesco Guarascio and John Chalmers, "EU's Toughest Russia Sanctions Yet Snag on Worries over Oil Ban," Reuters, May 4, 2022, www.reuters.com/world/europe/eu-lay-out-new-sanctions-russia-targeting-oil-imports-2022-05-04.
- 459 **Russian oil would come off the market:** Noah Browning, "Russian Oil Output to Fall 1.4 mn BPD Next Year as EU Ban Takes Effect: IEA," Reuters, November 15, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/russian-oil-output-fall-14-mln-bpd-next-year-eu-ban-takes-effect-iea-2022-11-15; Scott Disavino, "Oil Edges Up on Supply Jitters as EU Plans Russian Oil Ban," Reuters, May 5, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/oil-extends-gains-after-news-eus-russian-oil-ban-proposal-2022-05-05.
- 460 **well above the all-time high:** "Brent Crude Oil," *Trading Economics*, <https://tradingeconomics.com/commodity/brent-crude-oil>; Mohsin S. Khan, "The 2008 Oil Price 'Bubble,'" Peterson International Institute of Economics, August 2009, www.piie.com/publications/policy-briefs/2008-oil-price-bubble.
- 461 **The International Group of P&I Clubs, the umbrella organization:** "Group Clubs," International Group of P&I Clubs, www.igpandi.org/group-clubs.
- 462 **all member clubs would immediately stop insuring:** Laurence Norman, Joe Wallace, and Georgi Kantchev, "EU Sets Harshes Russia Sanctions, Targeting Oil and Insurance," *The Wall Street Journal*, May 31, 2022, www.wsj.com/articles/eus-ban-on-russian-oil-adds-stress-to-regions-economies-11653993757.
- 463 **the twenty-seven EU leaders formally signed on:** "Special Meeting of the European Council, 30–31 May 2022," May 30–31, 2022, European Council, www.consilium.europa.eu/en/meetings/european-council/2022/05/30-31.
- 464 **phase out roughly 90 percent:** Leila Fadel and Rob Schmitz, "European Union Leaders Agree to Ban 90% of Russian Oil by the End of 2022," NPR, May 31, 2022, www.npr.org/2022/05/31/1102097085/european-union-leaders-agree-to-ban-90-of-russian-oil-by-the-end-of-2022.
- 465 **carve-out for shipping:** "Russia's War on Ukraine: EU Adopts Sixth Package of Sanctions against Russia," European Commission, June 3, 2022, ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner/detail/en/IP_22_2802.
- 466 **"toughest sanctions yet":** Norman, Wallace, and Kantchev, "EU Sets Harshes Russia Sanctions."
- 467 **oil prices rocketed up to \$120:** "European Brent Spot Price FOB," U.S. Energy Information Administration, www.eia.gov/dnav/pet/hist/LeafHandler.ashx?n=PET&s=RBRT&f=M.

CHAPTER 62: THE SERVICE PROVIDERS' CARTEL

- 462 **relied on LNG from the Sakhalin-2 project:** Yuka Obayashi, "Explainer: How Can Japan Secure Enough Gas if Sakhalin Supply Is Cut," Reuters, July 8, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/how-can-japan-secure-enough-gas-if-sakhalin-supply-is-cut-2022-07-08.
- 462 **"consider a range of approaches":** "G7 Leaders' Communiqué," G7, Elmau, Germany, June 26–28, 2022, www.g7germany.de/resource/blob/974430/2062292/fbdbc2c7e996205aee402386aae057c5e/2022-07-14-leaders-communique-data.pdf.
- 463 **law banning European companies from complying:** Eytan J. Fisch et al., "Navigating the Future Landscape of EU Blocking Statute," Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher, & Flom, January 27, 2022, www.skadden.com/insights/publications/2022/01/navigating-the-future-landscape-of-the-eu-blocking-statute.
- 463 **"allergic to secondary sanctions":** Author interview with Elizabeth Rosenberg, 2023.
- 463 **underlying sale complied with the price cap:** Edward Fishman, "How the Price Cap on Russian Oil Will Work in Practice," Columbia School of International and Public Affairs, Center on Global Energy Policy, November 30, 2022, www.energypolicy.columbia.edu/publications/how-price-cap-russian-oil-will-work-practice.
- 464 **buyers' cartel as a counterweight to OPEC:** David E. Spiro, *The Hidden Hand of American Hegemony: Petrodollar Recycling and International Markets* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1999), 27.
- 464 **95 percent of the global tanker fleet:** Andrea Shalal and Timothy Gardner, "As Clock Ticks on G7's Russia Oil Price Cap, Big Questions Remain," Reuters, November 4, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/clock-ticks-g7s-russia-oil-price-cap-big-questions-remain-2022-11-04.
- 465 **traveled to Jakarta:** "Readout: Assistant Secretary Elizabeth Rosenberg's Visit to Indonesia," U.S. Department of the Treasury, August 9, 2022, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jy0917.
- 465 **"30 percent lower than the international market price":** Kevin Whitelaw, "Russia Seen Floating Long-Term Oil Discounts Amid Price-Cap Push," *Bloomberg*, August 24, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2022-08-24/russia-seen-floating-long-term-oil-discounts-amid-price-cap-push.
- 465 **traveled together to Mumbai:** "Readout: Deputy Secretary of the Treasury Wally Adeyemo's Travel to Mumbai," U.S. Department of the Treasury, August 25, 2022, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jy0928.
- 465 **implement the price cap policy by December 5:** "G7 Finance Ministers' Statement on the United Response to Russia's War of Aggression against Ukraine," G7, September 2, 2022, www.bundesfinanzministerium.de/Content/EN/Downloads/G7-G20/2022-09-02-g7-ministers-statement.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=7.
- 465 **"exactly what we needed":** David Lawder and Christian Kraemer, "G7 Ministers Forge Ahead with Russian Oil Price Cap, Details Thin," Reuters, September 2, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/g7-finance-chiefs-seen-advancing-russian-oil-price-cap-plan-2022-09-02.
- 465 **gearing up for a counteroffensive:** Andrew E. Kramer, "Ukraine Launches Southern Offensive, as Inspectors Head to Nuclear Plant," *The New York Times*, August 29, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/08/29/world/europe/ukraine-russia-counteroffensive.html.

CHAPTER 63: AN ECONOMIC WAR OF ATTRITION

- 466 **\$500 billion to over \$1 trillion:** Steven Arons, "Ukraine Reconstruction May Cost \$1.1 Trillion, EIB Head Says," *Bloomberg*, June 21, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2022-06-21/ukraine-reconstruction-may-cost-1-1-trillion-eib-head-says; "Ukraine Sees Post-war Reconstruction Costs Nearing \$750 billion – PM," Reuters, October 24, 2022,

- www.reuters.com/world/europe/ukraine-sees-post-war-reconstruction-costs-nearing-750-billion-pm-2022-10-24.
- 466 **move to seize Russian assets:** In June 2024, the leaders of the G7 agreed to use interest income stemming from Russia's immobilized sovereign assets to finance "Extraordinary Revenue Acceleration (ERA) Loans for Ukraine," with the initial disbursement expected to total approximately \$50 billion. This policy did not preclude the possibility of seizing the underlying principal of Russia's sovereign assets sometime in the future. See The White House, "G7 Leaders' Statement," June 14, 2024, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2024/06/14/g7-leaders-statement-8. Notable commentators have advocated for confiscating Russian sovereign assets. See, for instance, Lawrence Summers, Philip Zelikow, and Robert Zoellick, "The Other Counteroffensive to Save Ukraine," *Foreign Affairs*, June 15, 2023, www.foreignaffairs.com/ukraine/other-counteroffensive-save-ukraine; Lawrence Summers, Philip Zelikow, and Robert Zoellick, "Why Russian Reserves Should Be Used to Help Ukraine," *The Economist*, July 27, 2023, www.economist.com/by-invitation/2023/07/27/lawrence-summers-philip-zelikow-and-robert-zoellick-on-why-russian-reserves-should-be-used-to-help-ukraine.
- 466 **They aimed at something simpler:** Edward Fishman and Chris Miller, "The New Russian Sanctions Playbook," *Foreign Affairs*, February 28, 2022, www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/russia-fsu/2022-02-28/new-russian-sanctions-playbook.
- 466 **tool of attrition:** Edward Fishman, "A Tool of Attrition," *Foreign Affairs*, February 23, 2023, www.foreignaffairs.com/ukraine/tool-attrition.
- 467 **remarks that stirred controversy:** Emma Ashford and Matthew Kroenig, "Is Weakening Russia a Bad Idea?" *Foreign Policy*, April 29, 2022, foreignpolicy.com/2022/04/29/austin-blinken-ukraine-zelensky-weaken-russia-a-bad-idea.
- 467 **"We want to see Russia weakened":** Kylie Atwood and Jennifer Hansler, "Austin Says US Wants to See Russia's Military Capabilities Weakened," CNN, April 25, 2022, www.cnn.com/2022/04/25/politics/blinden-austin-kyiv-ukraine-zelensky-meeting/index.html; Natasha Bertrand et al., "Austin's Assertion That US Wants to 'Weaken' Russia Underlines Biden Strategy Shift," CNN, April 26, 2022, www.cnn.com/2022/04/25/politics/biden-administration-russia-strategy/index.html.
- 467 **ramped up military aid to Ukraine:** U.S. Department of Defense, "Russian War in Ukraine: Timeline," www.defense.gov/Spotlights/Support-for-Ukraine/Timeline.
- 467 **HIMARS, a truck-mounted weapons system:** Matthew Mpoke Bigg and Eric Schmitt, "A U.S.-made Long-Range Rocket System Has Helped Give Ukraine Momentum in the War," *The New York Times*, January 2, 2023, www.nytimes.com/2023/01/03/world/europe/himars-rockets-us-ukraine-war.html.
- 468 **pummel Russian supply lines:** Maria Varenikova and Matthew Mpoke Bigg, "Ukraine Hits a Key Bridge in Kherson as Russia Steps Up Missile Strikes across the South," *The New York Times*, July 27, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/07/27/world/europe/ukraine-kherson-missile-strikes.html; Serhii Plokhly, *The Russo-Ukrainian War: The Return of History* (New York: W.W. Norton & Company, 2023), 217–22.
- 468 **relied on imports of Western-made computer chips:** Zoya Sheftalovich and Laurens Cerulus, "The Chips Are Down: Putin Scrambles for High-Tech Parts as His Arsenal Goes Up in Smoke," *Politico*, September 5, 2022, www.politico.eu/article/the-chips-are-down-russia-hunts-western-parts-to-run-its-war-machines.
- 468 **refrigerators and dishwashers for chips:** Jeanne Whalen, "Sanctions Forcing Russia to Use Appliance Parts in Military Gear, U.S. Says," *The Washington Post*, May 11, 2022, www.washingtonpost.com/technology/2022/05/11/russia-sanctions-effect-military.
- 468 **devastated the country's car, truck, and locomotive industries:** Chris Miller, "Is Russia's Economy on the Brink?" *Foreign Affairs*, September 2, 2022, www.foreignaffairs.com/russian-federation/russia-economy-brink-moscow-war-ukraine.
- 468 **output was down 80 percent:** In 2022, the automotive sector in Russia directly or indirectly employed some 3.5 million people. See Vladimir Milov, "The Sanctions on Russia Are Working," *Foreign Affairs*, January 18, 2023, www.foreignaffairs.com/

- russian-federation/sanctions-russia-are-working; Russia's automotive production was down 80 percent in September 2022 compared with the same month in 2021. See Polina Ivanova and Max Seddon, "Russia's Wartime Economy: Learning to Live without Imports," *Financial Times*, December 14, 2022, www.ft.com/content/6c01e84b-5333-4024-aa1f-521cf1207eb4.
- 468 **Millions of workers were furloughed:** Milov, "Sanctions on Russia Are Working."
- 468 **imports for 50 percent or more of their inputs:** Ivanova and Seddon, "Russia's Wartime Economy."
- 468 **shortages of chicks for broiler hens:** Ivanova and Seddon, "Russia's Wartime Economy."
- 469 **vehicles without airbags and anti-lock brakes:** "Russian Cars Drop Airbags, Anti-lock Brakes Because of Sanctions," *Automotive News*, June 19, 2022, www.autonews.com/manufacturing/russian-cars-drop-airbags-anti-lock-brakes-because-sanctions.
- 469 **"more paper in the sausage":** Ivanova and Seddon, "Russia's Wartime Economy."
- 469 **front companies in neighboring states:** "Russia," Central Intelligence Agency, www.cia.gov/the-world-factbook/countries/russia/#geography; Ivanova and Seddon, "Russia's Wartime Economy."
- 469 **contraband was as small as computer chips:** Sheftalovich and Cerulus, "The Chips Are Down."
- 469 **Putin imposed a draft:** Zoya Sheftalovich, "Full Text of Putin's Mobilization Decree—Translated," *Politico*, September 21, 2022, www.politico.eu/article/text-vladimir-putin-mobilization-decree-war-ukraine-russia; Anton Troianovski et al., "Ukraine War Comes Home to Russians as Putin Imposes Draft," *The New York Times*, September 22, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/09/22/world/europe/putin-russia-military-ukraine-war.html.
- 469 **Russians fled the country:** "Over 1,000 Russian Protestors Arrested after Putin Mobilizes More Troops," *The New York Times*, September 21, 2022, www.nytimes.com/live/2022/09/21/world/russia-ukraine-war-putin; Pjotr Sauer, "I Will Cross the Border Tonight': Russians Flee after News of Draft," *The Guardian*, September 22, 2022, www.theguardian.com/world/2022/sep/22/my-heart-sank-with-news-of-draft-russians-flee-in-droves; Charles Maynes, "Putin Signs a Tough New Military Draft Law, Banning Conscripts from Fleeing Russia," NPR, April 14, 2023, www.npr.org/2023/04/13/1169464889/russia-military-draft-ukraine-war.
- 470 **remained part of Russia "forever":** Max Seddon, "Vladimir Putin Annexes Four Ukrainian Regions," *Financial Times*, September 30, 2022, www.ft.com/content/38a1ea78-5530-4eba-85e5-70c2e38024a9.

CHAPTER 64: A PARTITIONED MARKET

- 471 **"price cap on our local pub's beer":** Javier Blas (@JavierBlas), "My friends and I have agreed to impose a price cap," Twitter, September 2, 2022, twitter.com/JavierBlas/status/1565659185823580163.
- 471 **"more complicated than the local pub":** Ben Harris (@AsstSecEcon), "The global energy trade is a bit more complicated," Twitter, September 2, 2022, twitter.com/AsstSecEcon/status/1565738230154231808?s=20; Archived version: archive.is/4eTIP.
- 471 **"called an idiot by so many people":** Author interview with Ben Harris, 2023.
- 472 **Oil traders, in particular:** Javier Blas and Jack Farchy, *The World for Sale: Money, Power, and the Traders Who Barter the Earth's Resources* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2021), 222–32.
- 472 **production levels, creating OPEC+:** "What Is OPEC+ and How Is It Different from OPEC?" U.S. Energy Information Administration, May 9, 2023, www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=56420.

- 473 **"pay the price":** Peter Baker and Ben Hubbard, "Biden to Travel to Saudi Arabia, Ending Its 'Pariah' Status," *The New York Times*, June 2, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/06/02/us/politics/biden-saudi-arabia.html.
- 473 **loose commitment from the Saudis:** The White House, "Fact Sheet: Results of Bilateral Meeting Between the United States and the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia," July 15, 2022, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/07/15/fact-sheet-results-of-bilateral-meeting-between-the-united-states-and-the-kingdom-of-saudi-arabia; Peter Baker and David E. Sanger, "Biden's Fraught Saudi Visit Garners Scathing Criticism and Modest Accords," *The New York Times*, July 15, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/07/15/world/middleeast/biden-mbs-saudi-visit.html.
- 473 **received assurances that Saudi Arabia:** Mark Mazzetti, Edward Wong, and Adam Entous, "U.S. Officials Had a Secret Oil Deal with the Saudis. Or So They Thought," *The New York Times*, October 25, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/10/25/us/politics/us-saudi-oil-deal.html.
- 473 **OPEC+ ministers agreed to slash oil production:** Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries, "33rd OPEC and non-OPEC Ministerial Meeting," October 5, 2022, www.opec.org/opec_web/en/press_room/7021.htm; Hanna Ziady, "OPEC Announces the Biggest Cut to Oil Production Since the Start of the Pandemic," CNN, October 5, 2022, www.cnn.com/2022/10/05/energy/opec-production-cuts/index.html.
- 473 **direct shot at the price cap:** Derek Brower et al., "The New Oil War: OPEC Moves Against the US," *Financial Times*, October 7, 2022, www.ft.com/content/70853af8-b7a4-4a28-bdfe-b4f3e375a1f0.
- 473 **"reduce OPEC's control over energy prices":** Jake Sullivan and Brian Deese, "Statement from National Security Advisor Jake Sullivan and NEC Director Brian Deese" (speech, Washington, D.C., October 5, 2022), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/10/05/statement-from-national-security-advisor-jake-sullivan-and-nec-director-brian-deese.
- 473 **save the Global South billions:** James Politi, "Russian Oil Price Cap Would Save Emerging Markets Billions, US Says," *Financial Times*, October 4, 2022, www.ft.com/content/5f102e4e-e92b-482c-adb9-86d66c919673.
- 473 **Moscow stood ready to make further cuts:** "Russia May Cut Oil Output if Price Caps Introduced—Deputy PM Novak," Reuters, October 5, 2022, www.reuters.com/markets/commodities/russia-may-cut-oil-output-if-price-caps-introduced-deputy-pm-novak-2022-10-05.
- 474 **shut down all Europe-bound gas supplies:** Sergey Vakulenko, "Shutting Down Nord Stream Marks the Point of No Return for Russian Gas," Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, September 7, 2022, carnegieendowment.org/politika/87837; Richard Milne, Henry Foy, and David Sheppard, "Sabotage of Gas Pipelines a Wake-up Call for Europe, Officials warn," *Financial Times*, September 28, 2022, www.ft.com/content/ad885fea-035f-4b93-98e7-c75da2c308f8.
- 474 **dropped by more than 80 percent:** Kong Chyong, Anne-Sophie Corbeau, and Ira Joseph, "Future Options for Russian Gas Exports," Columbia School for International and Public Affairs Center on Global Energy Policy, January 19, 2023, www.energy.policy.columbia.edu/publications/future-options-russian-gas-exports; "Nord Stream 1: How Russia Is Cutting Gas Supplies to Europe," *BBC News*, www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-60131520.
- 474 **more trouble sacrificing oil revenues:** Nastassia Astrasheuskaya, "Russia's Budget Surplus Evaporates as Energy Revenues Shrink," *Financial Times*, September 12, 2022, www.ft.com/content/d9cdc51f-5fe3-4f4a-b0e8-054ef21a2a6e.
- 474 **Democrats performed better than expected:** "Midterm News: Democrats Keep Control of Senate with Victory in Nevada," *The New York Times*, November 12, 2022, www.nytimes.com/live/2022/11/12/us/election-results-updates.
- 474 **sold another 15 million barrels:** Jasmin Melvin, "US to Complete 180-million Barrel SPR Drawdown, Lay Out Plan to Replenish Oil Reserves," S&P Global, October

- 19, 2022, www.spglobal.com/commodityinsights/en/market-insights/latest-news/oil/101922-us-to-complete-180-million-barrel-spr-drawdown-lay-out-plan-to-replenish-oil-reserve; "As Much as 15 Million Barrels of Crude Oil Sold from the U.S. Strategic Petroleum Reserve," U.S. Energy Information Administration, October 24, 2022, www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=54359.
- 474 **massive wave of COVID infections:** Bernard Orr and Martin Quin Pollard, "China's COVID Infections Hit Record as Economic Outlook Darkens," Reuters, November 24, 2022, www.reuters.com/world/china/chinas-daily-covid-cases-hit-record-high-2022-11-24.
- 475 **Russia's marginal cost of production:** Notably, Rosneft's investor presentations showed that margins remained in the black even when market prices dipped under \$20 during the early months of COVID. See "Financial Results for 4Q and 12M 2021," Rosneft, February 11, 2022, www.rosneft.com/upload/site2/document_cons_report/Q42021_Results_ENG_final.pdf; "Why Russian Oil Price Cap Is Easier Said Than Done," Reuters, June 28, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/why-russian-oil-price-cap-is-easier-said-than-done-2022-06-28; Catherine Wolfram, Simon Johnson, and Lukasz Rachel, "The Price Cap on Russian Oil Exports, Explained," Harvard Kennedy School Belfer Center, December 2022, www.belfercenter.org/sites/default/files/files/publication/Brief_Russian%20Oil%20Price%20Cap_FINAL_0.pdf; Ricardo Hausmann, "The Case for a Punitive Tax on Russian Oil," *Project Syndicate*, February 26, 2022, www.project-syndicate.org/commentary/case-for-punitive-tax-on-russian-oil-by-ricardo-hausmann-2022-02.
- 475 **\$45 per barrel:** Alena Yakushova, "The Ministry of Finance Revealed the First Losses from Falling Oil Prices," *Vedomosti*, April 3, 2020, www.vedomosti.ru/economics/articles/2020/04/03/827078-minfin-prodast-valyutu-na-778-mlrd-rublei; Nastassia Astrasheuskaya, Polina Ivanova, and Nick Peterson, "Russian Economy Could Weather Impact of EU Oil Ban," *Financial Times*, May 5, 2022, www.ft.com/content/82dfa0f1-2a16-4358-ae67-29c69f6938c3.
- 475 **breakeven point had risen to at least \$70:** "How Much Oil and Gas Revenue Will the New Oil Price Calculation Bring to the Budget," *RBC*, February 14, 2023, amp.rbc.ru/rbcnews/economics/14/02/2023/63ea2db49a794722ee2910ae; Lyubov Romanova, "The Ministry of Finance Expects the Share of Budget Revenues from the Sale of Oil and Gas in 2022 to Be Above 40%," *Vedomosti*, June 20, 2022, www.vedomosti.ru/economics/articles/2022/06/20/927599-minfin-byudzheta-prodazhi-nefti. Independent analysts projected that Russia's fiscal breakeven oil price in 2023 may even exceed \$110 per barrel. See Craig Kennedy, "Measuring the Shadows: Chapter 7," *Navigating Russia*, Substack, August 23, 2023, navigatingrussia.substack.com/p/measuring-the-shadows#%C2%A7chapter-moscow-contrives-to-have-opec-solve-its-oil-price-problem.
- 475 **\$55 and \$65 per barrel:** Alan Rappeport, "What Price Is Right? Why Capping Russian Oil Is Complicated," *The New York Times*, September 16, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/09/16/business/russian-oil-price-cap.html.
- 476 **Kremlin warned would prompt Russia to cut off sales:** "Russia to Suspend Oil Supplies to States That Will Impose Restrictions on Price of Its Oil," Tass, September 1, 2022, tass.com/economy/1501249; "Russia Says It Will Stop Selling Oil to Countries That Set Price Caps," Reuters, September 2, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/russia-says-it-will-stop-selling-oil-countries-that-impose-price-caps-2022-09-02.
- 476 **had just liberated Kherson:** Marc Santora et al., "Russia Orders Retreat from Kherson, a Serious Reversal in the Ukraine War," *The New York Times*, November 9, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/11/09/world/europe/ukraine-russia-kherson-retreat.html.
- 476 **cap north of \$70:** Jan Strupczewski, "EU Split on Russian Oil Price Cap Level, Talks to Resume Thursday," Reuters, November 23, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/g7-looking-russian-oil-price-cap-65-70-per-barrel-eu-diplomat-2022-11-23; "Urals Oil: Price," *Trading Economics*, <https://tradingeconomics.com/commodity/urals-oil>; Jorge

- Liboreiro and Efi Koutsokosta, "Following G7 Plan, EU Countries Agree to Cap Russian Oil at \$60 per Barrel," *Euronews*, December 2, 2022, www.euronews.com/my-europe/2022/12/02/following-g7-plan-eu-countries-near-deal-to-cap-russian-oil-at-60-per-barrel.
- 476 **internal EU horse-trading:** Strupczewski, "EU Split on Russian Oil Price Cap."
- 476 **Warsaw agreed to relent:** Andrew Duehren, "How Washington Persuaded Europe to Put a Price Cap on Russian Oil," *The Wall Street Journal*, December 11, 2022, www.wsj.com/articles/how-washington-persuaded-europe-to-put-a-price-cap-on-russian-oil-11670715983.
- 476 **set just over forty-eight hours before:** Andrew Duehren and Laurence Norman, "G-7 Set Russian Oil Price Cap of \$60 a Barrel," *The Wall Street Journal*, December 2, 2022, www.wsj.com/articles/eu-g-7-wait-on-poland-to-advance-with-russian-oil-price-cap-11669983529?mod=article_inline.
- 477 **traffic jam formed at the mouth of the Bosphorus:** Tom Wilson, "How the G7's Oil Price Cap Blocked the Bosphorus," *Financial Times*, December 6, 2022, www.ft.com/content/dc40a88f-7d20-4a17-a37c-332f35b65942.
- 477 **"remain in place under any circumstances":** "Turkey: Request from Authorities for Confirmatory Letters of P&I Cover for Ships Entering International Straits and Turkish Waters, Ports and Terminals," The London P&I Club, December 5, 2022, www.londonpandi.com/knowledge/news-alerts/turkey-request-from-authorities-for-confirmatory-letters-of-pi-cover-for-ships-entering-international-straits-and-turkish-waters-ports-and-terminals.
- 477 **requirement went "well beyond" the norm:** "Turkey: Request from Authorities," The London P&I Club.
- 477 **"catastrophic consequences for our country":** Wilson, "Price Cap."
- 477 **allowed the tankers to proceed:** Ian Smith, Tom Wilson, and Ayla Jean Yackley, "Insurance Dispute Blocking Oil Tankers in Turkish Waters Resolved," *Financial Times*, December 13, 2022, www.ft.com/content/dfe37d21-6462-43ae-8e3d-1263c0d82604.
- 477 **below \$80 per barrel:** "European Brent Spot Price FOB," U.S. Energy Information Administration, www.eia.gov/dnav/pet/hist/LeafHandler.ashx?n=PET&s=RBRTE&f=M; Jimmy Troderman, "Crude Oil Prices Increased in First-Half 2022 and Declined in Second-Half 2022," U.S. Energy Information Administration, January 4, 2023, www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=55079.
- 477 **price of Russian oil fell even further:** "Russia's Urals Oil Averaged \$57.49/bbl in Past Month, Below Price Cap," Reuters, December 16, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/russias-urals-oil-averaged-5749bbl-past-month-below-price-cap-2022-12-16.
- 478 **discounts of \$30 or more:** "The Price Cap on Russian Oil: A Progress Report," U.S. Department of the Treasury, May 18, 2023, home.treasury.gov/news/featured-stories/the-price-cap-on-russian-oil-a-progress-report.
- 478 **took more than a month:** Nuran Erkul, "Oil Trade Routes That Take at Least 5 Times as Long after War Will Likely Result in More Pollution," *Anadolu Ajansi*, April 26, 2023, www.aa.com.tr/en/economy/oil-trade-routes-that-take-at-least-5-times-as-long-after-war-will-likely-result-in-more-pollution/2881764#.
- 478 **oil revenues were down by nearly 50 percent:** "Russian Oil and Gas Budget Revenues Almost Halved in the First Half of the Year," Reuters, July 5, 2023, www.reuters.com/business/energy/russian-oil-gas-budget-revenues-almost-halved-january-june-2023-07-05.
- 478 **lose over \$1 trillion:** Laura Cozzi and Jason Bordoff, "World Energy Outlook 2022: An Insider's Look," Columbia Energy Exchange, November 29, 2022, www.energypolicy.columbia.edu/world-energy-outlook-2022-insider-s-look.
- 478 **"very difficult" undertaking:** Daniel Yergin, hosted by Michael Morrell, "Global Energy Expert Daniel Yergin," *Intelligence Matters* (podcast), *CBS News*, August 31, 2022, www.cbsnews.com/news/energy-daniel-yergin-on-energy-security-intelligence-matters.
- 479 **"the end of the global oil market":** Daniel Yergin, "Putin Can't Count on the Global Oil Market," *The Wall Street Journal*, December 26, 2022, www.wsj.com/articles/putin

-cant-count-on-the-global-oil-market-price-cap-revenue-production-cut-friedman
-biden-eu-russia-energy-11672065849.

CHAPTER 65: "SMALL YARD AND HIGH FENCE"

- 483 **a hefty stash of computer chips:** "Woman with Fake Baby Bump Caught Smuggling Computer Chips into China," *Bloomberg*, December 2, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2022-12-02/woman-with-fake-baby-bump-caught-smuggling-computer-chips-into-china.
- 483 **stockpile as many foreign-made semiconductors:** Che Pan, "Tech War: Chinese Chip Firms Stockpile Equipment Ahead of US-Japan-Netherlands Agreement on Tightening Export Controls," *South China Morning Post*, February 24, 2023, www.scmp.com/tech/tech-war/article/3211416/tech-war-chinese-chip-firms-stockpile-equipment-ahead-us-japan-netherlands-agreement-tightening.
- 483 **new export controls on China:** "Commerce Implements New Export Controls on Advanced Computing and Semiconductor Manufacturing Items to the People's Republic of China (PRC)," Bureau of Industry and Security, U.S. Department of Commerce, October 7, 2022, www.bis.doc.gov/index.php/documents/about-bis/newsroom/press-releases/3158-2022-10-07-bis-press-release-advanced-computing-and-semiconductor-manufacturing-controls-final/file.
- 483 **boilerplate press release:** "Commerce Implements New Export Controls," Bureau of Industry and Security.
- 484 **supremacy in frontier technologies:** As Secretary of State Tony Blinken said at a speech at Stanford University, "We are at an inflection point. The post-Cold War world has come to an end, and there is an intense competition underway to shape what comes next. And at the heart of that competition is technology. Technology will in many ways retool our economies. It will reform our militaries. It will reshape the lives of people across the planet. And so it's profoundly a source of national strength." See Antony J. Blinken, "Remarks to the Press" (speech, Stanford, CA, October 17, 2022), U.S. Department of State, www.state.gov/secretary-antony-blinken-remarks-to-the-press-3.
- 484 **Center for Security and Emerging Technology:** Nick Anderson, "Georgetown Launches Think Tank on Security and Emerging Technology," *The Washington Post*, February 28, 2019, www.washingtonpost.com/local/education/georgetown-launches-think-tank-on-security-and-emerging-technology/2019/02/27/d6dabc62-391f-11e9-a2cd-307b06d0257b_story.html.
- 485 **number-one trading partner in goods:** "The People's Republic of China: China Trade & Investment Summary," Office of the United States Trade Representative, ustr.gov/countries-regions/china-mongolia-taiwan/peoples-republic-china; "Trade Goods with China," United States Census Bureau, www.census.gov/foreign-trade/balance/c5700.html.
- 485 **extensive training by ASML personnel:** Jessica Timings, "Busting ASML Myths," *ASML*, February 23, 2022, www.asml.com/en/news/stories/2022/busting-asml-myths; Chris Miller, *Chip War: The Fight for the World's Most Critical Technology* (New York: Scribner, 2022), 229.
- 485 **size of a bus:** Timings, "Busting ASML Myths"; Will Knight, "The \$150 Million Machine Keeping Moore's Law Alive," *Wired*, August 30, 2021, www.wired.com/story/asml-extreme-ultraviolet-lithography-chips-moores-law.
- 485 **continue withholding the license that ASML needed:** Stu Woo and Yang Jie, "China Wants a Chip Machine from the Dutch. The U.S. Said No," *The Wall Street Journal*, July 17, 2021, www.wsj.com/articles/china-wants-a-chip-machine-from-the-dutch-the-u-s-said-no-11626514513.
- 485 **warned that export controls could backfire:** Woo and Jie, "China Wants a Chip Machine."

- 485 **biggest buyer of semiconductor manufacturing equipment:** “2021 Global Semiconductor Equipment Sales Surge 44% to Industry Record \$102.6 Billion, SEMI Reports,” *PRNewswire*, April 12, 2022, www.prnewswire.com/news-releases/2021-global-semiconductor-equipment-sales-surge-44-to-industry-record-102-6-billion-semi-reports-301523886.html.
- 486 **Japan, whose semiconductor industry:** Julian Ryall, “Japan Strengthens Hold on Semiconductor Raw Materials amid Global Chip Shortage,” *South China Morning Post*, September 28, 2021, www.scmp.com/week-asia/politics/article/3150323/japan-strengthens-hold-semiconductor-raw-materials-amid-global.
- 486 **FDPR against Russia:** “America Has a Plan to Throttle Chinese Chipmakers,” *The Economist*, April 30, 2022, www.economist.com/business/america-has-a-plan-to-throttle-chinese-chipmakers/21808959.
- 486 **restrictions issued by almost forty other governments:** “Commerce Implements Sweeping Restrictions on Exports to Russia in Response to Further Invasion of Ukraine,” Bureau of Industry and Security, U.S. Department of Commerce, February 24, 2022, www.bis.doc.gov/index.php/documents/about-bis/newsroom/press-releases/2914-2022-02-24-bis-russia-rule-press-release-and-tweets-final/file; “FactSheet: The Impact of Sanctions and Export Controls on the Russian Federation,” U.S. Department of State, October 20, 2022, www.state.gov/the-impact-of-sanctions-and-export-controls-on-the-russian-federation.
- 486 **havoc on Russia’s military-industrial complex:** “Impact of Sanctions and Export Controls,” U.S. Department of State.
- 486 **maintain “as large of a lead as possible”:** Jake Sullivan, “Remarks by National Security Advisor Jake Sullivan at the Special Competitive Studies Project Global Emerging Technologies Summit” (speech, Washington, D.C., September 16, 2022), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2022/09/16/remarks-by-national-security-advisor-jake-sullivan-at-the-special-competitive-studies-project-global-emerging-technologies-summit.
- 486 **“took advantage of our complacency and inherent openness”:** Sullivan, “Remarks.”
- 486 **Nancy Pelosi traveled to Taiwan:** David Rising, “China’s Response to Pelosi Visit a Sign of Future Intentions,” *The Associated Press*, August 19, 2022, apnews.com/article/taiwan-china-beijing-congress-8857910a1e44cefa70bc4dfd184ef880.
- 487 **dry run for an amphibious assault:** Alastair Gale and Nancy A. Youssef, “China’s Military Exercises Showcase Modern Fighting Force Preparing for Possible War in the Taiwan Strait,” *The Wall Street Journal*, August 7, 2022, www.wsj.com/articles/chinas-military-exercises-showcase-modern-fighting-force-preparing-for-possible-war-in-the-taiwan-strait-11659906152.
- 487 **commercial ships evacuated the waters around Taiwan:** Costas Paris, “China Military Drills Prompt Ships to Leave Taiwan Waters,” *The Wall Street Journal*, August 5, 2022, www.wsj.com/articles/china-military-drills-prompt-ships-to-leave-taiwan-waters-11659712279.
- 487 **banned imports from more than a hundred Taiwanese brands:** Cindy Wang, “China Slaps Export Ban on 100 Taiwanese Brands Before Pelosi Visit,” *Bloomberg*, August 2, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2022-08-02/china-slaps-export-ban-on-100-taiwan-brands-before-pelosi-visit; Akio Yaita and Sankei Shimbun, “China Begins to Exact Revenge on the People of Taiwan,” *Japan Forward*, August 8, 2022, japan-forward.com/china-begins-to-exact-revenge-on-the-people-of-taiwan.
- 487 **ordered Nvidia to stop selling its marquee graphics processing units:** Liza Lin and Dan Strumpf, “Latest U.S. Chips Curbs Deliver Setback to China’s AI Ambitions,” *The Wall Street Journal*, September 1, 2022, www.wsj.com/articles/latest-u-s-chip-curbs-deliver-setback-to-chinas-ai-ambitions-11662037050.
- 487 **CHIPS and Science Act:** Justin Badlam et al., “The CHIPS and Science Act: Here’s What’s in It,” McKinsey & Company, October 4, 2022, www.mckinsey.com/industries/public-sector/our-insights/the-chips-and-science-act-heres-whats-in-it; The White

- House, "Fact Sheet: CHIPS and Science Act Will Lower Costs, Create Jobs, Strengthen Supply Chains, and Counter China," August 9, 2022, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/08/09/fact-sheet-chips-and-science-act-will-lower-costs-create-jobs-strengthen-supply-chains-and-counter-china.
- 487 **90 percent of the world's most advanced chips:** "Taiwan's Dominance of the Chip Industry Makes It More Important," *The Economist*, March 6, 2023, www.economist.com/special-report/2023/03/06/taiwans-dominance-of-the-chip-industry-makes-it-more-important; Jason Hsu, "Can the US Regain the Lead in the Microchip Race?," Ash Center for Democratic Governance and Innovation, Harvard Kennedy School, July 29, 2022, ash.harvard.edu/global-microchip-production-can-we-catch; David Sacks and Chris Miller, "The War over the World's Most Critical Technology: A Conversation with Chris Miller," Council on Foreign Relations, January 3, 2023, www.cfr.org/blog/war-over-worlds-most-critical-technology-conversation-chris-miller.
- 487 **as a "down payment":** Alan F. Estevez, interview by Martijn Rasser, Center for New American Security Technology and National Security Program, October 27, 2022, www.cnas.org/publications/transcript/a-conversation-with-under-secretary-of-commerce-alan-f-estevez.
- 487 **Applied Materials, Lam Research, and KLA:** Qianer Liu, Kathrin Hille, and Yuan Yang, "World's Top Chip Equipment Suppliers Halt Business with China," *Financial Times*, October 13, 2022, www.ft.com/content/51f9ec46-ec9e-43a1-ba64-45e0e6e6da71.
- 488 **halt dealings with Chinese customers:** Liu, Hille, and Yang, "World's Top Chip Equipment Suppliers."
- 488 **Chinese chip stocks lost almost \$10 billion:** Hudson Lockett, "China Chip Stocks Lose \$8.6bn in Wipeout Due to US Export Controls," *Financial Times*, October 10, 2022, www.ft.com/content/63a408cf-b4cc-4825-a6aa-ad829142e335.
- 488 **the Netherlands and Japan agreed:** Takashi Mochizuki, Cagan Koc, and Peter Elstrom, "Japan to Join US Effort to Tighten Chip Exports to China," *Bloomberg*, December 12, 2022, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2022-12-12/japan-is-said-to-join-us-effort-to-tighten-chip-exports-to-china; Andy Bounds and Demetri Sevastopulo, "Netherlands to Restrict Chip Exports after US Pressure Over China Threat," *Financial Times*, March 8, 2023, www.ft.com/content/e911774c-a048-4ed1-9f90-e4bb684a3156; Takahiko Hyuga and Yuki Furukawa, "Japan Tightens Chip Gear Exports as US Seeks to Contain China," *Bloomberg*, March 30, 2023, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2023-03-31/japan-tightens-chip-gear-exports-as-us-seeks-to-contain-china.
- 488 **through the Inflation Reduction Act:** The White House, "Fact Sheet: The Inflation Reduction Act Supports Workers and Families," August 19, 2022, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/08/19/fact-sheet-the-inflation-reduction-act-supports-workers-and-families.
- 488 **"de-risking and diversifying, not decoupling":** Jake Sullivan, "Remarks by National Security Advisor Jake Sullivan on Renewing American Economic Leadership at the Brookings Institution" (speech, Washington, D.C., April 27, 2023), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2023/04/27/remarks-by-national-security-advisor-jake-sullivan-on-renewing-american-economic-leadership-at-the-brookings-institution.
- 489 **a "small yard" of foundational technologies with a "high fence":** Sullivan, "Remarks."
- 489 **three technological "families":** Sullivan noted that "computing-related technologies" encompassed "microelectronics, quantum information systems, and artificial intelligence," Sullivan, "Remarks."
- 489 **restricting exports of gallium and germanium:** Hanna Ziady and Xiaofei Xu, "China Hits Back in the Chip War, Imposing Export Curbs on Crucial Raw Materials," *CNN*, July 3, 2023, www.cnn.com/2023/07/03/business/germanium-gallium-china-export-restrictions/index.html; Zeyi Yang, "China Just Fought Back in the Semiconductor Exports War. Here's What You Need to Know," *MIT*

Technology Review, July 10, 2023, www.technologyreview.com/2023/07/10/1076025/china-export-control-semiconductor-material.

- 489 **€140 million in cash:** Deborah Haynes, "Russia Flew €140m in Cash and Captured Western Weapons to Iran in Return for Deadly Drones, Source Claims," *Sky News*, July 13, 2022, news.sky.com/story/russia-gave-eur140m-and-captured-western-weapons-to-iran-in-return-for-deadly-drones-source-claims-12741742.
- 490 **Japanese kamikaze pilots:** Aamer Madhani, Colleen Long, and Zeke Miller, "Russia Is Seeking More Attack Drones from Iran after Depleting Stockpile, White House Says," *PBS*, May 15, 2023, www.pbs.org/newshour/world/russia-is-seeking-more-attack-drones-from-iran-after-depleting-stockpile-white-house-says.
- 490 **deepen their commercial ties:** As CIA Director Bill Burns said, "What's beginning to emerge is at least the beginnings of a full-fledged defense partnership between Russia and Iran." See William J. Burns, interview by Judy Woodruff, "CIA Director Bill Burns on War in Ukraine, Intelligence Challenges Posed by China," *News Hour*, PBS, December 16, 2022, www.pbs.org/newshour/show/cia-director-bill-burns-on-war-in-ukraine-intelligence-challenges-posed-by-china. Sino-Russian trade surged at the start of 2023 as China sent Russia microchips, trench-digging excavators, bulletproof vests, helmets, and myriad other equipment. See Philip Wang, "China Sees Biggest Trade Increase with Russia in 2023, Chinese Customs Data Shows," *CNN*, June 7, 2023, www.cnn.com/2023/06/07/business/china-russia-trade-increase-intl/index.html, Sarah Anne Aarup, Sergey Panov, and Douglas Busvine, "China Secretly Sends Enough Gear to Russia to Equip an Army," *Politico*, July 24, 2023, www.politico.eu/article/china-firms-russia-body-armor-bullet-proof-drones-thermal-optics-army-equipment-shanghai-h-win, and Austin Ramzy and Jason Douglas, "Booming Trade with China Helps Boost Russia's War Effort," *The Wall Street Journal*, August 21, 2023, www.wsj.com/world/china/booming-china-russia-trade-sends-trench-digging-machines-to-ukraines-front-lines-85f5b5ff.
- 490 **helped break Tehran's diplomatic isolation:** Keith Bradsher, "China's Economic Stake in the Middle East: Its Thirst for Oil," *The New York Times*, October 11, 2023, www.nytimes.com/2023/10/11/business/china-oil-saudi-arabia-iran.html; Peter Baker, "Chinese-Brokered Deal Upends Mideast Diplomacy and Challenges U.S.," *The New York Times*, March 11, 2023, www.nytimes.com/2023/03/11/us/politics/saudi-arabia-iran-china-biden.html.
- 490 **"replaced by global market forces":** Quoted in Adam Tooze, "Beyond the Crash," *The Guardian*, July 29, 2018, www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2018/jul/29/city-of-london-desperate-gamble-china-vulnerable-economy.

CHAPTER 66: THE SCRAMBLE FOR ECONOMIC SECURITY

- 491 **"Every night I ask myself":** Joe Leahy and Hudson Lockett, "Brazil's Lula Calls for End to Dollar Trade Dominance," *Financial Times*, April 13, 2023, www.ft.com/content/669260a5-82a5-4e7a-9bbf-4f41c54a6143.
- 492 **growing tensions between two of its members:** Jeffrey Gittleman, Hari Kumar, and Sameer Yasir, "Worst Clash in Decades on Disputed India-China Border Kills 20 Indian Troops," *The New York Times*, June 16, 2020, www.nytimes.com/2020/06/16/world/asia/indian-china-border-clash.html.
- 493 **The COVID pandemic and the attendant supply-chain:** Even before Russia's invasion of Ukraine, a McKinsey study found that a majority of companies across a wide range of industries were taking steps to protect their supply chains from disruption, motivated in large part by the pandemic. See Knut Alicke, Ed Barriball, and Vera Trautwein, "How COVID-19 Is Reshaping Supply Chains," McKinsey & Company, November 23, 2021, www.mckinsey.com/capabilities/operations/our-insights/how-covid-19-is-reshaping-supply-chains.

- 493 **Overseeing this shift:** Governments might hope to wall off only select sectors of their economies, but many businesses have started moving at a faster pace than required by government policy. Businesses have done so owing to their changing assessment of risk: in a survey of 500 institutional investors about the top risks to the global economy in 2024, geopolitics ranked number one. See Chris Miller, "The West's De-Risking Strategy Towards China Will Fail, Says Chris Miller," *The Economist*, August 4, 2023, www.economist.com/by-invitation/2023/08/04/the-west-de-risking-strategy-towards-china-will-fail-says-chris-miller; Jami Miscik, Peter Orszag, and Theodore Bunzel, "Geopolitics in the C-Suite," *Foreign Affairs*, March 11, 2024, foreignaffairs.com/united-states/geopolitics-c-suite.
- 493 **Beijing and Moscow had long waged economic wars:** Keith Bradsher, "Amid Tension, China Blocks Vital Exports to Japan," *The New York Times*, September 22, 2010, www.nytimes.com/2010/09/23/business/global/23rare.html; Farah Master, "Empty Hotels, Idle Boats: What Happens When a Pacific Island Upsets China," *Reuters*, August 19, 2018, www.reuters.com/article/us-pacific-china-palau-insight/empty-hotels-idle-boats-what-happens-when-a-pacific-island-upsets-china-idUSKBN1L4036; for a comprehensive discussion of Chinese economic warfare, see Bethany Allen, *Beijing Rules: How China Weaponized Its Economy to Confront the World* (New York: HarperCollins, 2023).
- 493 **tactics grew more aggressive:** In recent years, Beijing has established the legal and bureaucratic machinery to wield sanctions and export controls resembling America's own. See Jeannette Chu, "The New Arms Race: Sanctions, Export Control Policy, and China," Center for Strategic & International Studies, March 25, 2022, www.csis.org/analysis/new-arms-race-sanctions-export-control-policy-and-china. Russia, for its part, openly weaponized its gas exports against Europe. See Samantha Gross and Constanze Stelzenmüller, "Europe's Messy Russian Gas Divorce," *Brookings Institution*, June 18, 2024, www.brookings.edu/articles/europes-messy-russian-gas-divorce.
- 494 **"This version of globalization":** Yuka Hayashi, "U.S. Trade Chief Outlines Policy Shift, Citing Ukraine War and Pandemic," *The Wall Street Journal*, March 30, 2023, www.wsj.com/articles/u-s-trade-chief-outlines-policy-shift-citing-ukraine-war-and-pandemic-11648667442.
- 494 **as Janet Yellen put it, was "friendshoring":** Janet L. Yellen, "The Way Forward for the Global Economy" (speech, Washington, D.C., April 13, 2022), U.S. Department of the Treasury, home.treasury.gov/news/press-releases/jy0714.
- 494 **but rather "secure trade":** Yellen, "The Way Forward."
- 494 **G7 issued a sweeping statement:** The White House, "G7 Hiroshima Leaders' Communiqué" (Hiroshima: G7, May 20, 2023), www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2023/05/20/g7-hiroshima-leaders-communicue; The White House, "G7 Leaders' Statement on Economic Resilience and Economic Security," May 20, 2023, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2023/05/20/g7-leaders-statement-on-economic-resilience-and-economic-security.
- 494 **defend itself against "economic coercion":** The White House, "G7 Leaders' Statement," May 20, 2023.
- 494 **Japan, the summit's host:** "Japan's Economic Security Legislation," European Parliament, [www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/ATAG/2023/751417/EPRS_ATA\(2023\)751417_EN.pdf](http://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/ATAG/2023/751417/EPRS_ATA(2023)751417_EN.pdf); "Japan's Economic Security Promotion Act and the Implications for Businesses," International Institute for Strategic Studies, May 2022, www.iiss.org/publications/strategic-comments/2022/japans-economic-security-promotion-act-and-the-implications-for-businesses; Shiela A. Smith, "Japan Turns Its Attention to Economic Security," Council on Foreign Relations, May 16, 2022, www.cfr.org/blog/japan-turns-its-attention-economic-security; "Summary of Economic Security Promotion Act," Council on Foreign Relations, www.cfr.org/sites/default/files/pdf/economic%20security%20promotion%20act%20%28summary%29%28English%29.pdf?utm_source=sendupdatelogo.

- 494 **Economic Security Strategy**: “An EU Approach to Enhance Economic Security,” European Commission, June 20, 2023, ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner/detail/en/IP_23_3358.
- 494 **call a “security dilemma”**: John H. Herz, “Idealist Internationalism and the Security Dilemma,” *World Politics* 2, no. 2 (1950), 157–80, www.jstor.org/stable/2009187.

CHAPTER 67: BREAKING THE CHOKEPOINTS

- 496 **uncovering the sanctions evasion scheme**: Steve Stecklow, “Exclusive: Huawei CFO Linked to Firm That Offered HP Gear to Iran,” Reuters, January 31, 2023, www.reuters.com/article/uk-huawei-skycom/exclusive-huawei-cfo-linked-to-firm-that-offered-hp-gear-to-iran-idUKBRE90U0CA20130131; Kate Conger, “Huawei Executive Took Part in Sanctions Fraud, Prosecutors Say,” *The New York Times*, December 7, 2018, www.nytimes.com/2018/12/07/technology/huawei-meng-wanzhou-fraud.html.
- 496 **replace the dollar as the backbone**: “Libra: Facebook’s Digital Currency,” *Financial Times*, www.ft.com/content/0c5c4012-9100-11e9-b7ea-60e35ef678d2.
- 496 **without passing through the intermediary infrastructure**: Timothy G. Massad, “Facebook’s Libra 2.0,” The Brookings Institution, June 22, 2020, www.brookings.edu/articles/facebooks-libra-2-0/; Jahid Elgarni and Isabelle Bufflier, “Is Facebook’s Diem the Future of Cryptocurrency or a Financial Pipe Dream?” Skema Business School, February 1, 2022, knowledge.skema.edu/is-facebooks-diem-the-future-of-cryptocurrency-or-a-financial-pipe-dream.
- 497 **“move fast and break things”**: Drake Baer, “Mark Zuckerberg Explains Why Facebook Doesn’t ‘Move Fast and Break Things’ Anymore,” *Business Insider*, May 2, 2014, www.businessinsider.com/mark-zuckerberg-on-facebooks-new-motto-2014-5.
- 497 **“I thought crypto was a threat”**: Author interview with Stuart Levey, 2023.
- 497 **hoped that Levey could win over regulators**: Hannah Murphy and Kiran Stacey, “Facebook Libra: the Inside Story of How the Company’s Cryptocurrency Dream Died,” *Financial Times*, March 10, 2022, www.ft.com/content/a88fb591-72d5-4b6b-bb5d-223adfb893f3.
- 497 **creation of alternative intermediaries**: Barry Eichengreen, “Sanctions, SWIFT, and China’s Cross-Border Interbank System,” Center for Strategic & International Studies, May 20, 2022, www.csis.org/analysis/sanctions-swift-and-chinas-cross-border-interbank-payments-system.
- 497 **owing to American monetary policy**: Adam Tooze, “Is This the End of the American Century?” *London Review of Books* 42, no. 7 (April 4, 2019), www.lrb.co.uk/the-paper/v41/n07/adam-tooze/is-this-the-end-of-the-american-century.
- 498 **global lender of last resort**: Adam Tooze, *Crashed: How a Decade of Financial Crises Changed the World* (New York: Viking, 2018), 9–11.
- 498 **swap lines to distribute dollar funding**: Adam Tooze, *Shutdown: How Covid Shook the World’s Economy* (New York: Viking, 2021), 122–26.
- 498 **shore up faith in the dollar**: Edoardo Saravalle, “How U.S. Sanctions Depend on the Federal Reserve,” Center for New American Security, July 29, 2020, www.cnas.org/publications/commentary/how-u-s-sanctions-depend-on-the-federal-reserve.
- 498 **Beijing devalued its currency**: Gabriel Wildau and Tom Mitchell, “China: Renminbi Stalls on Road to Being a Global Currency,” *Financial Times*, December 11, 2016, www.ft.com/content/e480fd92-bc6a-11e6-8b45-b8b81dd5d080; Helen Thompson, *Disorder: Hard Times in the 21st Century* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2022), 124; Leslie Shaffer, “365 Days Later: China’s Yuan Falls without the Horror Show,” CNBC, August 10, 2016, www.cnbc.com/2016/08/10/china-economy-news-one-year-after-yuan-devaluation-renminbi-poised-to-fall-further.html.
- 498 **fell by more than half**: Gerard DiPippo and Andrea Leonard Palazzi, “It’s All about Networking: The Limits of Renminbi Internationalization,”

- Center for Strategic & International Studies, April 18, 2023, www.csis.org/analysis/its-all-about-networking-limits-renminbi-internationalization.
- 498 **less than 30 percent of its trade:** Gerard DiPippo (@gdp1985), "PBOC data for currency settlement are out," Twitter, July 25, 2023, twitter.com/gdp1985/status/1683822144822579200; Gerard DiPippo (@gdp1985), "China-Russia trade may have maxed out," Twitter, July 4, 2024, twitter.com/gdp1985/status/1808923741147312319; "RMB Tracker Slides," Swift, August 2023, www.swift.com/our-solutions/compliance-and-shared-services/business-intelligence/renminbi/rmb-tracker/rmb-tracker-document-centre.
- 498 **e-CNY's adoption by hundreds of millions:** Jonathan Cheng, "China Rolls Out Pilot Test of Digital Currency," *The Wall Street Journal*, April 20, 2020, www.wsj.com/articles/china-rolls-out-pilot-test-of-digital-currency-11587385339; Rae Wee, "China's Digital Yuan Transactions Seeing Strong Momentum, Says Cbank Gov Yi," Reuters, July 19, 2023, www.reuters.com/markets/asia/chinas-digital-yuan-transactions-seeing-strong-momentum-says-cbank-gov-yi-2023-07-19.
- 498 **standard setter in digital currencies:** Martin Chorzempa, "What China's Embrace of Digital Currency Means for the World," in *Rethinking the Power of Money* (Washington: Wilson Center, March 2023), www.wilsoncenter.org/sites/default/files/media/uploads/documents/GEO-230105%20-%20Rethinking%20Money%20report%20-%20combined.pdf.
- 499 **Beijing can monitor all transactions:** Eichengreen, "Sanctions, SWIFT, and China's Cross-Border Interbank System."
- 499 **more alarmed if China possessed the same capabilities:** "China Punishes Australia for Promoting an Inquiry into Covid-19," *The Economist*, May 21, 2020, www.economist.com/asia/2020/05/21/china-punishes-australia-for-promoting-an-inquiry-into-covid-19; Matthew Reynolds and Matthew P. Goodman, "China's Economic Coercion: Lessons from Lithuania," Center for Strategic & International Studies, May 6, 2022, www.csis.org/analysis/chinas-economic-coercion-lessons-lithuania; Michael Walsh, "Australia Called for a COVID-19 Probe. China Responded with a Trade War," *ABC News Australia*, January 2, 2021, www.abc.net.au/news/2021-01-03/heres-what-happened-between-china-and-australia-in-2020/13019242.
- 499 **payment apps, Alipay and WeChat:** Chorzempa, "China's Embrace."
- 499 **India banned dozens:** Sankalp Phartiyal, "India Bans 200-Plus Chinese Mobile Apps in Boon for Paytm," *Bloomberg*, February 7, 2020, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2023-02-07/ant-backed-paytm-soars-after-report-india-banned-chinese-rivals; Jacob Kastrenakes, "India Bans PUBG Mobile, Alipay, Baidu, and More Chinese Apps," *The Verge*, September 2, 2020, www.theverge.com/2020/9/2/21418120/pubg-mobile-india-ban-118-apps-china-alipay-baidu.
- 499 **it is WhatsApp:** Alex Heath and Shirin Ghaffary, "How India Runs on WhatsApp," *The Verge*, August 24, 2022, www.theverge.com/23320306/whatsapp-india-messaging-business-privacy-land-of-the-giants.
- 500 **Diem folded in 2022:** Murphy and Stacey, "Facebook Libra."
- 500 **pilot a digital dollar:** Lananh Nguyen, "Banking Giants and New York Fed Start 12-Week Digital Dollar Pilot," Reuters, November 15, 2022, www.reuters.com/markets/currencies/banking-giants-new-york-fed-start-12-week-digital-dollar-pilot-2022-11-15.
- 500 **speed up cross-border payments:** Michelle Neal, "Advances in Digital Currency Experimentation" (speech, Singapore, November 4, 2022), Bank for International Settlements, www.bis.org/review/r221104c.htm; "Project Cedar: Phase One Report" (New York: Federal Reserve Bank of New York, Fall 2022), www.newyorkfed.org/medialibrary/media/nyic/project-cedar-phase-one-report.pdf.
- 500 **renminbi remains a far riskier alternative:** Alan Beattie, "The Fundamental Reason China Will Struggle to Dethrone the Dollar," *Financial Times*, August 31, 2023, www.ft.com/content/daa1f8a6-3c49-426c-b08f-2c569837bd6d.

- 501 a **“shadow fleet”**: Craig Kennedy, “Measuring the Shadows: Chapter 4: Can Russia Close Its ‘Tanker Gap’?” *Navigating Russia*, Substack, August 23, 2023, navigating.russia.substack.com/p/measuring-the-shadows#%C2%A7chapter-can-russia-close-its-tanker-gap
- 501 **help of sovereign guarantees**: Nidhi Verma, “Iran Offers India \$1 bln Sovereign Guarantee for Oil Shipments,” Reuters, July 23, 2013, www.reuters.com/article/india-iran-shipment-guarantee/iran-offers-india-1-bln-sovereign-guarantee-for-oil-shipments-idINDEE96M09I20130723; Nidhi Verma and Rajesh Kumar Singh, “India Mulls Guarantee for Insuring Refiners That Use Iran Oil—Source,” Reuters, August 8, 2013, www.reuters.com/article/us-india-iran-oil-insurance/india-mulls-guarantee-for-insuring-refiners-that-use-iran-oil-source-idUSBRE9770P220130808.
- 501 **China is already settling some of its energy bills**: Michael Stott and James Kynge, “China Capitalises on US Sanctions in Fight to Dethrone Dollar,” *Financial Times*, August 24, 2023, www.ft.com/content/3888bdba-d0d6-49a1-9e78-4d07ce458f42; “China to Use Shanghai Exchange for Yuan Energy Deals with Gulf Nations,” Reuters, December 9, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/chinas-xi-tells-gulf-nations-use-shanghai-exchange-yuan-energy-deals-2022-12-09.
- 502 **demand similar arrangements for their own currencies**: Javier Blas, “The Myth of Inevitable Rise of a Petroyuan,” *Bloomberg*, February 27, 2023, www.bloomberg.com/opinion/articles/2023-02-27/pricing-petroleum-in-china-s-yuan-sounds-inevitable-not-for-saudi-arabia.
- 502 **tens of billions of additional dollars**: Julie Zhu et al., “Exclusive: China to Launch \$40 Billion State Fund to Boost Chip Industry,” Reuters, September 5, 2023, www.reuters.com/technology/china-launch-new-40-bln-state-fund-boost-chip-industry-sources-say-2023-09-05.
- 502 **put Huawei in charge**: Gregory C. Allen, “In Chip Race, China Gives Huawei the Steering Wheel: Huawei’s New Smartphone and the Future of Semiconductor Export Controls,” Center for Strategic & International Studies, October 6, 2023, www.csis.org/analysis/chip-race-china-gives-huawei-steering-wheel-huaweis-new-smartphone-and-future; Ian King and Debby Wu, “Huawei Building Secret Network for Chips, Trade Group Warns,” *Bloomberg*, August 22, 2023, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2023-08-23/huawei-building-secret-chip-plants-in-china-to-bypass-us-sanctions-group-warns.
- 502 **matched the latest iPhone**: Vlad Savov and Debby Wu, “Huawei Teardown Shows Chip Breakthrough in Blow to US Sanctions,” September 4, 2023, www.bloomberg.com/news/features/2023-09-04/look-inside-huawei-mate-60-pro-phone-powered-by-made-in-china-chip.
- 502 **Known as the Mate 60 Pro**: Qianer Liu, “How Huawei Surprised the US with a Cutting-Edge Chip Made in China,” *Financial Times*, November 30, 2023, www.ft.com/content/327414d2-fe13-438e-9767-333cdb94c7e1.
- 502 **coincide with a trip to Beijing**: Eva Dou, “New Phone Sparks Worry China Has Found a Way around U.S. Tech Limits,” *The Washington Post*, September 2, 2023, www.washingtonpost.com/technology/2023/09/02/huawei-raimondo-phone-chip-sanctions; “China Secretly Transforms Huawei into Most Powerful Chip War Weapon,” *Bloomberg*, December 1, 2023, www.bloomberg.com/graphics/2023-china-huawei-semiconductor.
- 502 **“Extreme suppression by the U.S.”**: Quoted in Che Pan, “Tech War: Huawei Surprises Again with Low-Key Presales of Top-of-the-Line Mate 60 Pro+ as US-Blacklisted Firm Stays Mum over ‘Breakthrough’ 5G Mobile Chip,” *South China Morning Post*, September 8, 2023, www.scmp.com/tech/big-tech/article/3233921/tech-war-huawei-surprises-again-low-key-presales-top-line-mate-60-pro-us-blacklisted-firm-stays-mum.
- 503 **It turned out the Chinese companies**: Cagan Koc and Mackenzie Hawkins, “Huawei Chip Breakthrough Used Tech from Two US Gear Suppliers,” *Bloomberg*, March 7, 2024, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2024-03-08/huawei-chip

- breakthrough-used-tech-from-two-us-gear-suppliers; Allen, "In Chip Race"; Qianer Liu, "Huawei Surprised the US."
- 503 **five years behind cutting-edge chip manufacturers:** Dan Wang, "China's Hidden Tech Revolution," *Foreign Affairs*, February 28, 2023, www.foreignaffairs.com/china/chinas-hidden-tech-revolution-how-beijing-threatens-us-dominance-dan-wang; Chris Miller, "What the Most 'Chinese' Smartphone Yet Tells Us about Politics," *Financial Times*, September 21, 2023, www.ft.com/content/e43949cb-bc76-4a93-b0c5-c9c08af57b62.
- 503 **booming underground market:** Josh Ye, David Kirtton, and Chen Lin, "Focus: Inside China's Underground Market for High-End Nvidia AI Chips," Reuters, June 20, 2023, www.reuters.com/technology/inside-chinas-underground-market-high-end-nvidia-ai-chips-2023-06-19/; "How Huawei's Chipmaker Turned US Sanctions into a China Success Story," *Bloomberg*, November 21, 2023, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2023-11-21/china-huawei-semiconductor-maker-smic-broke-through-a-decade-of-us-sanctions.
- 503 **untold sums striving to catch up:** China's previous enormous investments in the chip sector were tainted by fraud and largely went to waste. See Edward White and Qianer Liu, "China's Big Fund Corruption Probe Casts Shadow over Chip Sector," *Financial Times*, September 28, 2022, www.ft.com/content/8358e81b-f4e7-4bad-bc08-19a77035e1b4.
- 504 **ingredients for the clean-energy transition:** Jon Emont, "China Controls Minerals That Run the World—and It Just Fired a Warning Shot at U.S.," *The Wall Street Journal*, July 7, 2023, www.wsj.com/articles/china-controls-minerals-that-run-the-worldand-just-fired-a-warning-shot-at-u-s-5961d77b; Jackie Northam, "China Dominates the EV Battery Industry. Can the Rest of the World Catch up?" NPR, July 22, 2023, www.npr.org/2023/07/22/1189580644/china-dominates-the-ev-battery-industry-can-the-rest-of-the-world-catch-up; Christina Lu, "The Critical Minerals Club," *Foreign Policy*, April 14, 2023, foreignpolicy.com/2023/04/14/us-china-critical-mineral-security-europe-rare-earth-energy-transition.
- 504 **controls nearly all the world's supply:** Matthew P. Funiaole, Brian Hart, and Aidan Powers-Riggs, "Mineral Monopoly: China's Control over Gallium Is a National Security Threat," Center for Strategic & International Studies, July 18, 2023, features.csis.org/hiddenreach/china-critical-mineral-gallium.
- 504 **top car exporter in 2023:** "How China Became a Car-Exporting Juggernaut," *The Economist*, August 10, 2023, www.economist.com/graphic-detail/2023/08/10/how-china-became-a-car-exporting-juggernaut; Rita Liao, "Powered by Electric Vehicle Growth, China Overtakes Japan as Biggest Auto Exporter," *TechCrunch*, August 8, 2023, techcrunch.com/2023/08/08/powered-by-electric-vehicle-growth-china-overtakes-japan-as-biggest-auto-exporter; Chris Miller, "As Chinese Cars Speed into Global Markets, Tensions Will Only Escalate," *Financial Times*, July 13, 2023, www.ft.com/content/a4eeda36-5e89-4d6f-93a9-c3971580ed3d. Owing to the meteoric rise of China's auto industry—and the threat that Chinese electric vehicles could flood the U.S. market and decimate American carmakers—the Biden administration placed a 100 percent tariff on Chinese EVs in May 2024. See The White House, "Fact Sheet: President Biden Takes Action to Protect American Workers and Businesses from China's Unfair Trade Practices," May 14, 2024, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2024/05/14/fact-sheet-president-biden-takes-action-to-protect-american-workers-and-businesses-from-chinas-unfair-trade-practices.
- 504 **expertise in processing minerals:** Aaron Steckelberg, "The Underbelly of Electric Vehicles," *The Washington Post*, April 27, 2023, www.washingtonpost.com/world/interactive/2023/electric-car-batteries-geography.
- 504 **subsidies for clean tech:** Bentley Allan, Noah Gordon, and Cathy Wang, "Friendshoring Critical Minerals: What Could the U.S. and Its Partners Produce?" Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, May 3, 2023, carnegieendowment.org/2023/05/03/friendshoring-critical-minerals-what-could-u.s.-and-its-partners-produce-pub-89659; James Temple, "US Minerals Industries Are Booming. Here's Why," *MIT*

Technology Review, March 13, 2023, www.technologyreview.com/2023/03/13/1069658/us-minerals-industries-are-booming-heres-why.

- 504 **"begin consequential diplomacy":** Bob Davis, "Kurt Campbell on Talking to China Again," *The Wire China*, July 16, 2023, www.thewirechina.com/2023/07/16/kurt-campbell-on-talking-to-china-again.
- 504 **spiraling economic war:** James Crabtree, "U.S.-China De-Risking Will Inevitably Escalate," *Foreign Policy*, August 20, 2023, foreignpolicy.com/2023/08/20/derisking-decoupling-us-china-biden-economy-trade-technology-semiconductors-chips-supply-chains-ai-geopolitics-escalation.

CHAPTER 68: STRATEGY AND SACRIFICE

- 505 **Iran revived its nuclear program:** "Timeline: Iran's Nuclear Program Since 2018," *The Iran Primer*, May 3, 2023, iranprimer.usip.org/blog/2023/may/03/timeline-iran%E2%80%99s-nuclear-program-2018.
- 505 **the art of the possible:** Jonathan Steinberg, *Bismarck: A Life* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2011), 8.
- 506 **regaining its prewar economic or military power:** Edward Fishman, "A Tool of Attrition," *Foreign Affairs*, February 23, 2023, www.foreignaffairs.com/ukraine/tool-attrition.
- 507 **almost half of global GDP:** "What Does the G7 Do?" Council on Foreign Relations, June 28, 2023, www.cfr.org/backgrounder/what-does-g7-do. This estimate includes the full EU as a G7 economy.
- 507 **away from the dollar and toward the euro:** After the Trump administration imposed sanctions on the Russian aluminum company Rusal in April 2018, the Central Bank of Russia reallocated over \$100 billion in U.S. dollar holdings to the euro, renminbi, and yen. This shift resulted in the euro surpassing the dollar as the primary reserve currency of the Russian central bank. See Daniel McDowell, *Bucking the Buck: US Financial Sanctions & the International Backlash Against the Dollar* (New York: Oxford, 2023), 42–49; Natasha Doff and Anya Andrianova, "Russia Buys Quarter of World Yuan Reserves in Shift From Dollar," *Bloomberg*, January 9, 2019, updated January 10, 2019, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2019-01-09/russia-boosted-yuan-euro-holdings-as-it-dumped-dollars-in-2018; and Gian Maria Milesi-Ferretti, "Russia's External Position: Does Financial Autarky Protect Against Sanctions?" The Brookings Institution, March 3, 2022, www.brookings.edu/articles/russias-external-position-does-financial-autarky-protect-against-sanctions.
- 508 **dollar's usage in global payments has shot up:** The dollar's gains largely came at the expense of the euro. See "RMB Tracker Slides," Swift, August 2023, www.swift.com/our-solutions/compliance-and-shared-services/business-intelligence/renminbi/rmb-tracker/rmb-tracker-document-centre and Carter Johnson and Alexandre Tanzi, "Dollar Usage in Global Payments in July Rises to Record, Swift Says," *Bloomberg*, August 23, 2023, www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2023-08-24/dollar-usage-in-global-payments-in-july-rises-to-record-swift-says.
- 508 **"steering committee of the free world":** Jake Sullivan, "Remarks by National Security Advisor Jake Sullivan on the Biden-Harris Administration's National Security Strategy" (speech, Washington, D.C., October 12, 2022), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2022/10/13/remarks-by-national-security-advisor-jake-sullivan-on-the-biden-harris-administrations-national-security-strategy.
- 508 **buying two million barrels per day:** Nidhi Verma, "India's Russian Oil Buying Scales New Highs in May," *Reuters*, July 21, 2023, www.reuters.com/business/energy/indias-russian-oil-buying-scales-new-highs-may-trade-2023-06-21.
- 508 **largest source of foreign oil:** Lee Ying Shan, "India Importing Russian Oil Is a 'Win-Win' for the World Economy, Says India's No. 1 Oil Company," *CNBC*, September 6,

- 2023, www.cnn.com/2023/09/06/india-importing-russian-oil-is-win-win-for-global-economy-says-ongc.html.
- 508 **China massively ramped up trade with Russia:** Philip Wang, "China Sees Biggest Trade Increase with Russia in 2023, Chinese Customs Data Shows," CNN, June 7, 2023, www.cnn.com/2023/06/07/business/china-russia-trade-increase-intl/index.html.
- 508 **Turkey boosted imports:** "Turkey Doubles Russian Oil Imports, Filling EU Void," Reuters, August 22, 2022, www.reuters.com/business/energy/turkey-doubles-russian-oil-imports-filling-eu-void-2022-08-22; Henry Ridgwell, "Russian Trade Rises Despite Sanctions, as NATO Member Turkey Offers 'Critical Lifeline,'" VOA News, June 8, 2023, www.voanews.com/a/russian-trade-rises-despite-sanctions-as-nato-member-turkey-offers-critical-lifeline-/7128651.html.
- 508 **haven for sanctioned Russian oligarchs:** Benoît Faucon and Rory Jones, "U.A.E. Cashes In on Russia's Economic Woes," *The Wall Street Journal*, August 21, 2023, www.wsj.com/world/russia/u-a-e-cashes-in-on-russias-economic-woes-52700157.
- 508 **contracted by just over 2 percent:** "Russian Federation: At a Glance," International Monetary Fund, December 14, 2023, www.imf.org/en/Countries/RUS#countrydata; "Infographic: Impact of Sanctions on the Russian Economy," European Council, December 10, 2023, www.consilium.europa.eu/en/infographics/impact-sanctions-russian-economy.
- 509 **returned to modest growth:** Darya Korsunskaya and Alexander Marrow, "Russia's GDP Boost from Military Spending Belies Wider Economic Woes," Reuters, February 7, 2024, www.reuters.com/world/europe/russias-gdp-boost-military-spending-belies-wider-economic-woes-2024-02-07.
- 509 **invited in six new members:** Argentina eventually declined the invitation to join the BRICS. See Farnaz Fassihi et al., "What to Know about the 6 Nations Invited to Join BRIC," *The New York Times*, August 23, 2023, www.nytimes.com/2023/08/23/world/asia/brics-nations-new-members-expansion.html; Robert Plummer, "Argentina Pulls Out of Plans to Join Brics Bloc," *BBC News*, December 29, 2023, www.bbc.com/news/world-latin-america-67842992.
- 509 **"cut off the head of the snake" and bomb:** Ross Colvin, "'Cut Off Head of Snake,' Saudis Told U.S. on Iran," Reuters, November 29, 2010, www.reuters.com/article/us-wikileaks-iran-saudis/cut-off-head-of-snake-saudis-told-u-s-on-iran-idUSTRE6AS02B20101129.
- 509 **Iran's diplomatic rehabilitation:** Farnaz Fassihi, "With BRICS Invite, Iran Shrugs Off Outcast Status in the West," August 25, 2023, www.nytimes.com/2023/08/25/world/middleeast/iran-brics.html.
- 509 **sanctioning two big oil producers:** Edward Fishman and Kevin Brunelli, "Putin Needs to Feel the Pain," *Politico*, February 28, 2024, www.politico.com/news/magazine/2024/02/28/biden-putin-sanctions-russia-ukraine-00143808.
- 510 **"nobody" in Moscow expected the G7:** Michael Sauga, "How Well Are Sanctions Against Russia Working?" *Spiegel International*, July 1, 2022, www.spiegel.de/international/europe/how-well-are-european-sanctions-against-russia-working-a-2c83502d-e64f-43a7-98c8-a8076e5746fc; Max Seddon and Polina Ivanova, "How Putin's Technocrats Saved the Economy to Fight a War They Opposed," *Financial Times*, December 16, 2022, www.ft.com/content/fe5fe0ed-e5d4-474e-bb5a-10c9657285d2.
- 511 **needed to see the "visuals" of the war:** Erin Banco et al., "'Something Was Badly Wrong': When Washington Realized Russia Was Actually Invading Ukraine," *Politico*, February 24, 2023, www.politico.com/news/magazine/2023/02/24/russia-ukraine-war-oral-history-00083757.
- 512 **\$220 billion from oil exports in 2022:** Anatoly Kurmanaev and Stanley Reed, "How Russia Is Surviving the Tightening Grip on Its Oil Revenue," *The New York Times*, February 7, 2023, www.nytimes.com/2023/02/07/business/russia-oil-embargo.html; Statista Research Department, "Federal Budget's Oil and Gas Revenue in Russia from 2006 to 2022," Statista, April 3, 2023, www.statista.com/statistics/1028682/russia-federal-budget-oil-and-gas-revenue.

- 512 **try to conquer Taiwan:** For assessments of the very real risk of a U.S.–China conflict over Taiwan in the 2020s, see Hal Brands and Michael Beckley, *Danger Zone: The Coming Conflict with China* (New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 2022); Dmitri Alperovitch and Garrett M. Graff, *World on the Brink: How America Can Beat China in the Race for the 21st Century* (New York: PublicAffairs, 2024).
- 513 **the time to get ready is now:** Edward Fishman, “Challenges from Chinese Policy in 2022: Zero-COVID, Ukraine, and Pacific Diplomacy” (testimony, Washington, D.C., August 3, 2022), U.S.–China Economic and Security Review Commission, www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/2022-08/Edward_Fishman_Testimony.pdf; Charles Edel and Edward Fishman, “The U.S. Needs an Economic War Council for China,” *Foreign Policy*, April 6, 2023, foreignpolicy.com/2023/04/06/united-states-china-taiwan-war-sanctions.
- 513 **increasing gasoline prices:** Alan Rappeport, “Inflation Fears Could Limit the U.S. Sanctions Response to Russia’s Ukraine Invasion,” *The New York Times*, February 24, 2022, www.nytimes.com/2022/02/24/business/biden-sanctions-russia-ukraine.html.

CONCLUSION: IMPOSSIBLE TRINITY

- 514 **had “sanctioned ourselves out of influence”:** George W. Bush, “President Holds Press Conference” (speech, Washington, D.C., December 20, 2004), The White House, georgewbush-whitehouse.archives.gov/news/releases/2004/12/20041220-3.html.
- 514 **“without firing a shot”:** Barack Obama, “Remarks by the President in Commencement Address to the United States Air Force Academy” (speech, Colorado Springs, CO, June 2, 2016), The White House, obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2016/06/02/remarks-president-commencement-address-united-states-air-force-academy.
- 515 **Trump was as sanctions-happy a president:** “2020 Year-End Sanctions and Export Controls Update” Gibson Dunn, February 5, 2021, www.gibsondunn.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/2020-year-end-sanctions-and-export-controls-update.pdf.
- 516 **Huawei into a tailspin:** Huawei reported annual revenue of ¥704.2 billion in 2023. This figure is 21 percent lower than its peak of ¥891.4 billion in 2020, the year the FDPR entered into force. While the company’s performance has rebounded to some extent in recent years, Huawei’s annual revenue in 2023 was still lower than it was as far back as 2018. See “Huawei Releases 2023 Annual Report: Performance in Line with Forecast,” Huawei, March 29, 2024, www.huawei.com/en/news/2024/3/huawei-annual-report-2023.
- 516 **maintaining “as large of a lead as possible”:** Jake Sullivan, “Remarks by National Security Advisor Jake Sullivan at the Special Competitive Studies Project Global Emerging Technologies Summit” (speech, Washington, D.C., September 16, 2022), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2022/09/16/remarks-by-national-security-advisor-jake-sullivan-at-the-special-competitive-studies-project-global-emerging-technologies-summit.
- 517 **“most severe sanctions”:** Joseph R. Biden and Olaf Scholz, “Remarks by President Biden and Chancellor Scholz of the Federal Republic Germany at Press Conference” (speech, Washington, D.C., February 7, 2022), The White House, www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/02/07/remarks-by-president-biden-and-chancellor-scholz-of-the-federal-republic-of-germany-at-press-conference.
- 518 **“On Iran, we were using machetes”:** Valentina Pop, Sam Fleming, and James Politi, “Weaponisation of Finance: How the West Unleashed ‘Shock and Awe’ on Russia,” *Financial Times*, April 6, 2022, www.ft.com/content/5b397d6b-bde4-4a8c-b9a4-080485d6c64a.
- 518 **create a permanent economic war council:** Edward Fishman, “How to Fix America’s Failing Sanctions Policy,” The Lawfare Institute, June 4, 2020, www.lawfaremedia.org/article/how-fix-americas-failing-sanctions-policy.
- 519 **planning for the economic wars of tomorrow:** Edward Fishman, “Even Smarter Sanctions,” *Foreign Affairs*, October 16, 2017, www.foreignaffairs.com/united-states/

- even-smarter-sanctions; Edward Fishman, "Challenges from Chinese Policy." in 2022: Zero-COVID, Ukraine, and Pacific Diplomacy" (testimony, Washington, D.C., August 3, 2022), U.S.–China Economic and Security Review Commission, www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/2022-08/Edward_Fishman_Testimony.pdf.
- 519 **before crises start:** Edelman and Fishman, "U.S. Needs an Economic War Council."
- 520 **70 percent of the AI chips:** Don Clark, "How Nvidia Built a Competitive Moat Around A.I. Chips," *The New York Times*, August 21, 2023, www.nytimes.com/2023/08/21/technology/nvidia-ai-chips-gpu.html.
- 520 **responsible use of AI:** Mustafa Suleyman, a well-known artificial intelligence entrepreneur and researcher, has argued that the U.S. government should use semi-conductors as a "chokepoint" to enforce global standards for the safe and ethical use of AI. See Richard Waters, "US Should Use Chip Leadership to Enforce AI Standards, Says Mustafa Suleyman," *Financial Times*, September 1, 2023, www.ft.com/content/f828fef3-862c-4022-99d0-41efbc73db80.
- 521 **become an economic security alliance:** The White House, "G7 Hiroshima Leaders' Communiqué" (Hiroshima: G7, May 20, 2023), www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2023/05/20/g7-hiroshima-leaders-communiqué.
- 521 **regular sanctions-planning dialogues:** Fishman, "Fix America's Failing Sanctions Policy"; Edward Fishman, "The Death and Rebirth of American Internationalism," *Boston Review*, August 12, 2020, www.bostonreview.net/articles/edward-fishman-tk; Edward Fishman and Siddharth Mohandas, "A Council of Democracies Can Save Multilateralism," *Foreign Affairs*, August 3, 2020, www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/asia/2020-08-03/council-democracies-can-save-multilateralism.
- 522 **this era as les trente glorieuses:** Tony Judt, *Postwar: A History of Europe Since 1945* (New York: Penguin Books, 2005), 324–25.
- 522 **but the win-win logic:** See Robert Wright, *Nonzero: The Logic of Human Destiny* (New York: Vintage Books, 2001), which heralded the dawn of an interdependent global society. Bill Clinton said it had "a huge effect on me as the president" in an interview with *Foreign Policy*: "Bill Clinton's World," *Foreign Policy*, November 30, 2009, foreignpolicy.com/2009/11/30/bill-clintons-world.
- 522 **make conflict between states obsolete:** This perspective was memorably articulated by the columnist Thomas Friedman in his "Golden Arches Theory of Conflict Prevention," which asserted that countries with McDonald's franchises would not fight wars with one another. See Thomas L. Friedman, *The Lexus and the Olive Tree: Understanding Globalization* (New York: Picador, 2000), 248–275.
- 523 **the realm of "soft power":** See Joseph S. Nye, Jr., *Soft Power: The Means to Success in World Politics* (New York: PublicAffairs, 2005).
- 523 **by "mutual independence":** John Lewis Gaddis, "The Long Peace: Elements of Stability in the Postwar International System," *International Security* 10, no. 4 (1986): 112, doi.org/10.2307/2538951.
- 523 **Globalization's triumphant march first slowed:** Shekhar Aiyar and Anna Ilyina, "Charting Globalization's Turn to Slowbalization after Global Financial Crisis," *IMF Blog*, International Monetary Fund, February 8, 2023, www.imf.org/en/Blogs/Articles/2023/02/08/charting-globalizations-turn-to-slowbalization-after-global-financial-crisis; David H. Autor, David Dorn, and Gordon H. Hanson, "The China Shock: Learning from Labor Market Adjustment to Large Changes in Trade," National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper No. 21906, National Bureau of Economic Research, January 2016, www.nber.org/system/files/working_papers/w21906/w21906.pdf.

